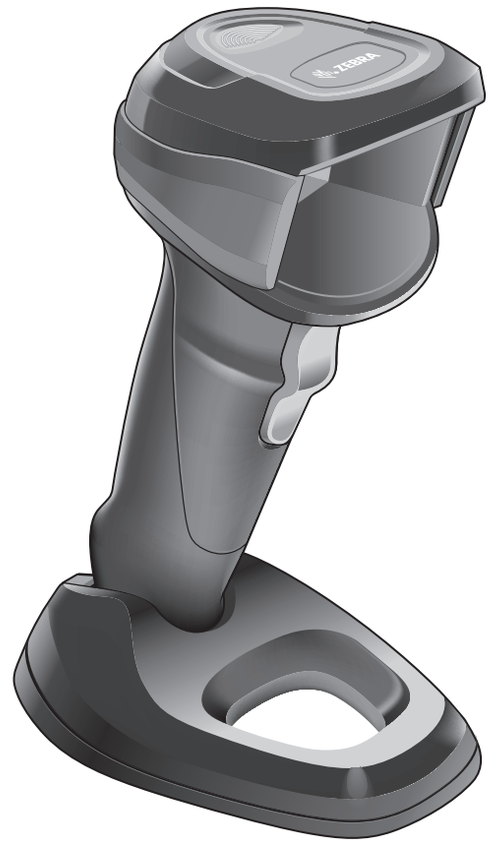
trovaprezzi.it

Questo manuale d'istruzione è fornito da trovaprezzi.it. Scopri tutte le offerte per Zebra DS9908-HD o cerca il tuo prodotto tra le migliori offerte di Palmari e Barcode Scanner

DS9908

Hands-Free Imaging Scanner



Product Reference Guide

ZEBRA

MN-003185-02

Copyright

© 2018 ZIH Corp. and/or its affiliates. All rights reserved. ZEBRA and the stylized Zebra head are trademarks of ZIH Corp., registered in many jurisdictions worldwide. All other trademarks are the property of their respective owners.

COPYRIGHTS & TRADEMARKS: For complete copyright and trademark information, go to www.zebra.com/copyright.

WARRANTY: For complete warranty information, go to www.zebra.com/warranty.

END USER LICENSE AGREEMENT: For complete EULA information, go to www.zebra.com/eula.

For Australia Only

For Australia Only. This warranty is given by Zebra Technologies Asia Pacific Pte. Ltd., 71 Robinson Road, #05-02/03, Singapore 068895, Singapore. Our goods come with guarantees that cannot be excluded under the Australia Consumer Law. You are entitled to a replacement or refund for a major failure and compensation for any other reasonably foreseeable loss or damage. You are also entitled to have the goods repaired or replaced if the goods fail to be of acceptable quality and the failure does not amount to a major failure.

Zebra Technologies Corporation Australia's limited warranty above is in addition to any rights and remedies you may have under the Australian Consumer Law. If you have any queries, please call Zebra Technologies Corporation at +65 6858 0722. You may also visit our website: www.zebra.com for the most updated warranty terms.

Terms of Use

- Proprietary Statement

  This manual contains proprietary information of Zebra Technologies Corporation and its subsidiaries ("Zebra Technologies"). It is intended solely for the information and use of parties operating and maintaining the equipment described herein. Such proprietary information may not be used, reproduced, or disclosed to any other parties for any other purpose without the express, written permission of Zebra Technologies.
- Product Improvements

  Continuous improvement of products is a policy of Zebra Technologies. All specifications and designs are subject to change without notice.
- Liability Disclaimer

  Zebra Technologies takes steps to ensure that its published Engineering specifications and manuals are correct; however, errors do occur. Zebra Technologies reserves the right to correct any such errors and disclaims liability resulting therefrom.
- Limitation of Liability

  In no event shall Zebra Technologies or anyone else involved in the creation, production, or delivery of the accompanying product (including hardware and software) be liable for any damages whatsoever (including, without limitation, consequential damages including loss of business profits, business interruption, or loss of business information) arising out of the use of, the results of use of, or inability to use such product, even if Zebra Technologies has been advised of the possibility of such damages. Some jurisdictions do not allow the exclusion or limitation of incidental or consequential damages, so the above limitation or exclusion may not apply to you.

Revision History

Changes to the original guide are listed below:

Change	Date	Description
-01 Rev A	10/2018	Initial release.

-02 Rev A	11/2018	- Added HD decode ranges.
		- Removed Simple COM Port Emulation.
		- Updated:
		  - Default for Code 128 Security Level
		  - Enable Presentation (Hands-free) Decode Aiming Pattern to Enable Presentation (Hands-free) Decode Aiming Pattern on PDF.

Table of Contents

Copyright 2
For Australia Only 2
Terms of Use 2
Revision History 3

List of Figures 20

List of Tables 21

About This Guide
Introduction 23
Configurations 23
Accessories 24
Chapter Descriptions 25
Notational Conventions 26
Related Documents and Software 27
Service Information 27
Provide Documentation Feedback 27

Getting Started
Introduction 28
Interfaces 29
Unpacking 29
Features 30
Setting Up the Scanner 31
Inserting the Interface Cable 31
Removing the Interface Cable 32
Connecting Power (if required) 32
Configuring the Scanner 32
Mounting the Scanner 33
Table Top Mount With Adhesive Pad 33
Table Top Mount With Screws 34
Mounting on a Wall 35

123Scan and Software Tools
Introduction 36
123Scan 36
Communication with 123Scan 37
123Scan Requirements 37
123Scan Information 37
Scanner SDK, Other Software Tools, and Videos 38

Data Capture
Introduction 39
Speaker and LED Indicators 39
Scanning 42
Hands-free Scanning 42
Hand-held Scanning 42
Aiming 43
Decode Ranges 44
DS9908-SR/DL/HD/HL Configurations 44
Electronic Article Surveillance (EAS) 45
Installing 45
Checkpoint EAS Model Compatibility 45
Considerations 45
Checkpoint Contact Information 45

Maintenance, Troubleshooting, and Technical Specifications
Introduction 46
Maintenance 46
Known Harmful Ingredients 46
Approved Cleaners for the Scanner 46
Cleaning the Scanner 47
Troubleshooting 48
Report Product Information 51
Report Software Version 51
Report Serial Number 51
Report Manufacturing Information 51
Technical Specifications 52
Scanner Signal Descriptions 55

User Preferences & Miscellaneous Options
Introduction 56
Setting Parameters 56
Scanning Sequence Examples 56
Errors While Scanning 57
User Preferences/Miscellaneous Options Parameter Defaults 57
Standard User Preferences 59
Default Parameters 59
Write to Custom Defaults 59
Parameter Barcode Scanning 60
Beep After Good Decode 60

Beep Volume 61
Beep Tone 62
Standard Beep Tones 62
Special Tones 63
Beep Duration 64
Suppress Power Up Beeps 64
Direct Decode Indicator 65
Low Power Mode 66
Time Delay to Low Power Mode 67
Hand-held Trigger Mode 69
Hands-free Mode 70
Pickup Activation 71
Hand-held Decode Aiming Pattern 72
Presentation (Hands-free) Decode Aiming Pattern 73
Picklist Mode 74
Continuous Barcode Read 75
Unique Barcode Reporting 75
Decode Session Timeout 76
Timeout Between Decodes, Same Symbol 76
Timeout Between Decodes, Different Symbols 77
Triggered Timeout, Same Symbol 77
Mobile Phone/Display Mode 78
PDF Prioritization 79
PDF Prioritization Timeout 79
Decoding Illumination 80
Illumination Brightness 80
Motion Tolerance (Hand-held Trigger Modes Only) 81
Product ID (PID) Type 81
Product ID (PID) Value 82
ECLevel 82
Miscellaneous Scanner Parameters 83
Enter Key 83
Tab Key 83
Transmit Code ID Character 84
Prefix/Suffix Values 85
Scan Data Transmission Format 86
FN1 Substitution Values 88
Transmit “No Read” Message 89
Unsolicited Heartbeat Interval 90
securPharm Decoding 91
securPharm Output Formatting 92
Sample GS1 Format 92
Sample IFA Format 93
securPharm Output Formatting Barcodes 94

Imager Preferences
Introduction 95
Setting Parameters 95
Scanning Sequence Examples 96
Errors While Scanning 96

Image Capture Preferences Parameter Defaults 96
Image Capture Preferences 98
Operational Modes 98
Decode Mode 98
Snapshot Mode 98
Video Mode 98
Image Capture Illumination 99
Image Capture Autoexposure 99
Fixed Exposure 100
Analog and Digital Gain 101
Analog Gain 101
Digital Gain 101
Gain/Exposure Priority for Snapshot Mode 102
Snapshot Mode Timeout 103
Snapshot Aiming Pattern 104
Silence Operational Mode Changes 104
Image Cropping 105
Crop to Pixel Addresses 105
Image Size (Number of Pixels) 107
Video Subsampling 108
Image Brightness (Target White) 109
JPEG Image Options 109
JPEG Quality Value 110
JPEG Size Value 110
Image Enhancement 111
Image File Format Selector 112
Image Rotation 113
Bits Per Pixel 114
Signature Capture 115
Output File Format 115
Signature Capture File Format Selector 116
Signature Capture Bits Per Pixel 117
Signature Capture Width 118
Signature Capture Height 118
Signature Capture JPEG Quality 118
Video Mode Format Selector 119
Video View Finder 119
Target Video Frame Size 120
Video View Finder Image Size 120

Symbologies
Introduction 121
Setting Parameters 121
Scanning Sequence Examples 122
Errors While Scanning 122
Symbology Parameter Defaults 122
Enable/Disable All Code Types 129
UPC/EAN/JAN 129
UPC-A 129
UPC-E 130

UPC-E1 130
EAN-8/JAN-8 131
EAN-13/JAN-13 131
Bookland EAN 132
Bookland ISBN Format 133
ISSN EAN 134
Decode UPC/EAN/JAN Supplementals 135
User-Programmable Supplementals 138
UPC/EAN/JAN Supplemental Redundancy 138
UPC/EAN/JAN Supplemental AIM ID Format 139
Transmit UPC-A Check Digit 140
Transmit UPC-E Check Digit 140
Transmit UPC-E1 Check Digit 141
UPC-A Preamble 142
UPC-E Preamble 143
UPC-E1 Preamble 144
Convert UPC-E to UPC-A 145
Convert UPC-E1 to UPC-A 145
EAN/JAN Zero Extend 146
UCC Coupon Extended Code 146
Coupon Report 147
UPC Reduced Quiet Zone 148
Code 128 148
Set Lengths for Code 128 149
GS1-128 (formerly UCC/EAN-128) 150
ISBT 128 151
ISBT Concatenation 151
Check ISBT Table 152
ISBT Concatenation Redundancy 153
Code 128 <FNC4> 153
Code 128 Security Level 154
Code 128 Reduced Quiet Zone 155
Code 39 155
Trioptic Code 39 156
Convert Code 39 to Code 32 156
Code 32 Prefix 157
Set Lengths for Code 39 157
Code 39 Check Digit Verification 159
Transmit Code 39 Check Digit 159
Code 39 Full ASCII Conversion 160
Code 39 Security Level 161
Code 39 Reduced Quiet Zone 162
Code 93 162
Set Lengths for Code 93 163
Code 11 165
Set Lengths for Code 11 165
Code 11 Check Digit Verification 167
Transmit Code 11 Check Digits 168
Interleaved 2 of 5 (ITF) 168
Set Lengths for Interleaved 2 of 5 169
I 2 of 5 Check Digit Verification 170

Transmit I 2 of 5 Check Digit 171
Convert I 2 of 5 to EAN-13 171
Febraban 172
I 2 of 5 Security Level 173
I 2 of 5 Reduced Quiet Zone 174
Discrete 2 of 5 (DTF) 174
Set Lengths for Discrete 2 of 5 175
Codabar (NW - 7) 177
Set Lengths for Codabar 177
CLSI Editing 179
NOTIS Editing 179
Codabar Security Level 180
Codabar Upper or Lower Case Start/Stop Characters 181
Codabar Mod 16 Check Digit Verification 181
Transmit Codabar Check Digit 182
MSI 182
Set Lengths for MSI 183
MSI Check Digits 185
Transmit MSI Check Digit(s) 185
MSI Check Digit Algorithm 186
MSI Reduced Quiet Zone 186
Chinese 2 of 5 187
Matrix 2 of 5 187
Set Lengths for Matrix 2 of 5 188
Matrix 2 of 5 Check Digit 190
Transmit Matrix 2 of 5 Check Digit 190
Korean 3 of 5 191
Inverse 1D 191
GS1 DataBar 193
GS1 DataBar Omnidirectional (formerly GS1 DataBar-14), GS1 DataBar Truncated, GS1 DataBar Stacked, GS1 DataBar Stacked Omnidirectional 193
GS1 DataBar Limited 194
GS1 DataBar Expanded, GS1 DataBar Expanded Stacked 194
Convert GS1 DataBar to UPC/EAN/JAN 195
GS1 DataBar Security Level 196
GS1 DataBar Limited Margin Check 197
Symbology-Specific Security Features 198
Redundancy Level 198
Security Level 200
1D Quiet Zone Level 201
Intercharacter Gap Size 202
Composite 202
Composite CC-C 202
Composite CC-A/B 203
Composite TLC-39 203
Composite Inverse 204
UPC Composite Mode 205
Composite Beep Mode 206
GS1-128 Emulation Mode for UCC/EAN Composite Codes 206
2D Symbologies 207
PDF417 207

MicroPDF417 207
Code 128 Emulation 208
Data Matrix 209
GS1 Data Matrix 209
Data Matrix Inverse 210
Decode Data Matrix Mirror Images 211
Maxicode 212
QR Code 212
GS1 QR 213
MicroQR 213
Linked QR Mode 214
Aztec 215
Aztec Inverse 215
Han Xin 216
Han Xin Inverse 216
Grid Matrix 217
Grid Matrix Inverse 217
Grid Matrix Mirror 218
Macro PDF Features 218
Flush Macro Buffer 219
Abort Macro PDF Entry 219
Postal Codes 219
US Postnet 219
US Planet 220
Transmit US Postal Check Digit 220
UK Postal 221
Transmit UK Postal Check Digit 221
Japan Postal 222
Australia Post 222
Australia Post Format 223
Netherlands KIX Code 224
USPS 4CB/One Code/Intelligent Mail 224
UPU FICS Postal 225
Mailmark 225

USB Interface
Introduction 226
Setting Parameters 226
Scanning Sequence Examples 226
Errors While Scanning 226
Connecting a USB Interface 227
USB Parameter Defaults 228
USB Host Parameters 230
USB Device Type 230
Symbol Native API (SNAPI) Status Handshaking 232
USB Keystroke Delay 232
USB Caps Lock Override 233
Barcodes with Unknown Characters 233
USB Convert Unknown to Code 39 234
USB Fast HID 234

USB Polling Interval 235
Keypad Emulation 237
Quick Keypad Emulation 237
Keypad Emulation with Leading Zero 238
USB Keyboard FN1 Substitution 238
Function Key Mapping 239
Simulated Caps Lock 239
Convert Case 240
USB Static CDC 241
TGCS (IBM) USB Beep Directive 241
TGCS (IBM) USB Barcode Configuration Directive 242
TGCS (IBM) USB Specification Version 242
ASCII Character Sets 243

SSI Interface
Introduction 244
Communication 244
SSI Commands 245
SSI Transactions 246
General Data Transactions 246
ACK/NAK Handshaking 246
Decoded Data Transmission 247
ACK/NAK Enabled and Packeted Data 247
ACK/NAK Enabled and Unpacketed ASCII Data 247
ACK/NAK Disabled and Packeted DECODE_DATA 248
ACK/NAK Disabled and Unpacketed ASCII Data 248
Communication Summary 248
RTS/CTS Lines 248
ACK/NAK Option 248
Number of Data Bits 248
Serial Response Timeout 249
Retries 249
Baud Rate, Stop Bits, Parity, Response Timeout, ACK/NAK Handshaking 249
Errors 249
SSI Communication Notes 249
Using Time Delay to Low Power Mode with SSI 250
Encapsulation of RSM Commands/Responses over SSI 251
Command Structure 251
Response Structure 251
Example Transaction 252
Command from Host to Query Packet Size Supported by Device 252
Response from Device with Packet Size Information 252
Command from Host to Retrieve Diagnostic Information 252
Response from Device with Diagnostic Information 252
Setting Parameters 253
Scanning Sequence Examples 253
Errors While Scanning 253
Simple Serial Interface Parameter Defaults 254
SSI Host Parameters 255
Select SSI Host 255

Baud Rate 255
Parity 257
Check Parity 258
Stop Bits 258
Software Handshaking 259
Host RTS Line State 260
Decode Data Packet Format 261
Host Serial Response Timeout 262
Host Character Timeout 263
Multipacket Option 264
Interpacket Delay 265
Event Reporting 266
Decode Event 266
Boot Up Event 267
Parameter Event 268

RS-232 Interface
Introduction 269
Setting Parameters 269
Scanning Sequence Examples 270
Errors While Scanning 270
Connecting an RS-232 Interface 270
RS-232 Parameter Defaults 271
RS-232 Host Parameters 272
RS-232 Host Types 274
Baud Rate 276
Parity 277
Stop Bits 277
Data Bits 278
Check Receive Errors 278
Hardware Handshaking 279
Software Handshaking 281
Host Serial Response Timeout 283
RTS Line State 284
Beep on <BEL> 284
Intercharacter Delay 285
Nixdorf Beep/LED Options 286
Barcodes with Unknown Characters 286
ASCII Character Sets 287

IBM Interface
Introduction 288
Setting Parameters 288
Scanning Sequence Examples 288
Errors While Scanning 288
Connecting an IBM 468X/469X Host 289
IBM Parameter Defaults 290
IBM Host Parameters 291
Port Address 291

Convert Unknown to Code 39 292
RS-485 Beep Directive 292
RS-485 Barcode Configuration Directive 293
IBM-485 Specification Version 293

Keyboard Wedge Interface
Introduction 294
Setting Parameters 294
Scanning Sequence Examples 294
Errors While Scanning 294
Connecting a Keyboard Wedge Interface 295
Keyboard Wedge Parameter Defaults 296
Keyboard Wedge Host Parameters 297
Keyboard Wedge Host Types 297
Barcodes with Unknown Characters 297
Keystroke Delay 298
Intra-keystroke Delay 298
Alternate Numeric Keypad Emulation 299
Quick Keypad Emulation 299
Simulated Caps Lock 300
Caps Lock Override 301
Convert Case 301
Function Key Mapping 302
FN1 Substitution 302
Send Make and Break 303
Keyboard Map 303
ASCII Character Sets 304

OCR Programming
Introduction 305
Setting Parameters 305
Scanning Sequence Examples 306
Errors While Scanning 306
OCR Parameter Defaults 306
OCR Programming Parameters 307
OCR-A 307
OCR-A Variant 308
OCR-B 309
OCR-B Variant 310
MICR E13B 314
US Currency Serial Number 315
OCR Orientation 315
OCR Lines 317
OCR Minimum Characters 317
OCR Maximum Characters 318
OCR Subset 318
OCR Quiet Zone 319
OCR Template 319
Required Digit (9) 320

Required Alpha (A) 320
Require and Suppress (0) 320
Optional Alphanumeric (1) 320
Optional Alpha (2) 321
Alpha or Digit (3) 321
Any Including Space & Reject (4) 321
Any except Space & Reject (5) 322
Optional Digit (7) 322
Digit or Fill (8) 322
Alpha or Fill (F) 323
Optional Space ( ) 323
Optional Small Special (.) 323
Other Template Operators 323
Repeat Previous (R) 327
Multiple Templates 328
Template Examples 328
OCR Check Digit Modulus 329
OCR Check Digit Multiplier 329
OCR Check Digit Validation 330
None 330
Product Add Left to Right 331
Digit Add Left to Right 332
Digit Add Right to Left 333
Product Add Right to Left Simple Remainder 333
Digit Add Right To Left Simple Remainder 334
Health Industry - HIBCC43 335
Inverse OCR 336
OCR Redundancy 337

Intelligent Document Capture (Hand-held Mode Only)

Introduction 338
The IDC Process 338
Barcode Acceptance Test 339
Capture Region Determination 339
IDC Operating Mode = Anchored 339
IDC Operating Mode = Free-Form or Linked 340
Image Post Processing 340
Data Transmission 340
PC Application and Programming Support 340
Setting Parameters 341
Scanning Sequence Examples 341
Errors While Scanning 341
Image Document Capture Parameter Defaults 342
IDC Operating Mode 343
IDC Symbology 344
IDC X Coordinate 345
IDC Y Coordinate 345
IDC Width 346
IDC Height 346
IDC Aspect 347

IDC File Format Selector 347
IDC Bits Per Pixel 348
IDC JPEG Quality 348
IDC Find Box Outline 349
IDC Minimum Text Length 349
IDC Maximum Text Length 350
IDC Captured Image Brighten 350
IDC Captured Image Sharpen 351
IDC Border Type 352
IDC Delay Time 353
IDC Zoom Limit 353
IDC Maximum Rotation 354
Quick Start 355
Sample IDC Setup 355
IDC Demonstrations 356
Anchored Mode Demo 356
Free-Form Mode Demo 356
Linked Mode Demo 356
Other Suggestions 357
Quick Start Form 357

Digimarc
Introduction 358
Digimarc Symbology Selection 358
Picklist 358
Digimarc Digital Watermarks 359

Data Formatting: ADF, MDF, Preferred Symbol
Introduction 360
Advanced Data Formatting (ADF) 360
Multicode Data Formatting (Hand-held Mode Only) 360
Programming a Scanner 361
Preferred Symbol 361

Driver’s License Set Up (DS9908-DL/HL)
Introduction 362
Driver’s License Parsing 363
Parsing Driver’s License Data Fields (Embedded Driver's License Parsing) 364
Embedded Driver's License Parsing Criteria - Code Type 364
Driver’s License Parse Field Barcodes 365
AAMVA Parse Field Barcodes 367
Parser Version ID Barcode 376
..... 376
User Preferences 377
Set Default Parameter 377
Output Gender as M or F 377
Date Format 378
No Separator 379

Send Keystroke (Control Characters and Keyboard Characters) 380
Control Characters 380
Keyboard Characters 384
Parsing Rule Example 398
Embedded Driver's License Parsing ADF Example 402
Introduction 404

Custom Tone
Downloading a Custom Tone via 123Scan 405
Downloading a Custom Tone via Scanner SDK Sample Application 408

Parameter Defaults

Numeric Barcodes
Cancel 426
Numeric Barcodes 426

Alphanumeric Barcodes
Cancel 428
Alphanumeric Barcodes 428

ASCII Character Sets
Introduction 445

Programming Reference
Symbol Code Identifiers 456
AIM Code Identifiers 457

Communication Protocol Functionality
Functionality Supported via Communication (Cable) Interface 463

Country Codes
Introduction 465
USB and Keyboard Wedge Country Keyboard Types (Country Codes) 466

Country Code Pages
Introduction 481
Country Code Page Defaults 481
Country Code Page Barcodes 485

CKJ Decode Control
Introduction 495
CJK Control Parameters 495
Unicode Output Control 495
CJK Output Method to Windows Host 496
Non-CJK UTF Barcode Output 498
Country Keyboard Type Missing Characters 498
Unicode/CJK Decode Setup with Windows Host 499
Setting Up the Windows Registry Table for Unicode Universal Output 499
Adding CJK IME on Windows 499
Selecting the Simplified Chinese Input Method on the Host 501
Selecting the Traditional Chinese Input Method on the Host 502

Signature Capture
Introduction 503
Code Structure 503
Signature Capture Area 503
CapCode Pattern Structure 504
Start / Stop Patterns 504
Dimensions 505
Data Format 505
Additional Capabilities 506
Signature Boxes 506

Non-Parameter Attributes (Attribute Data Dictionary)
Introduction 507
Attributes 507
Model Number 507
Serial Number 507
Date of Manufacture 508
Date of First Programming 508
Configuration Filename 508
Beeper/LED 509
Parameter Defaults 510
Parameter Buffer 510
Beep on Next Bootup 510
Reboot 510
Host Trigger Session 511
Firmware Version 511
Device Class 511
Scankit Version 511
Combined Firmware Version 512
RSM Version 512
Top Level Release Name 512
Imagekit Version 512
DL Parser Version 513
DL Parser Activated 513
ScanSpeed Analytics 513
Introduction 514

Histogram Decode Information 514

ScanSpeed Analytics
Image of Slowest Decoded Barcode 518

Sample Barcodes
UPC/EAN 520
UPC-A, 100% 520
UPC-A with 2-digit Add-on 520
UPC-A with 5-digit Add-on 521
UPC-E 521
UPC-E with 2-digit Add-on 521
UPC-E with 5-digit Add-on 522
EAN-8 522
EAN-13, 100% 522
EAN-13 with 2-digit Add-on 523
EAN-13 with 5-digit Add-on 523
Code 128 523
GS1-128 524
Code 39 524
Code 93 524
Code 11 with 2 Check Digits 525
Interleaved 2 of 5 525
MSI with 2 Check Digits 525
Chinese 2 of 5 526
Matrix 2 of 5 526
Korean 3 of 5 526
GS1 DataBar 527
GS1 DataBar Omnidirectional (formerly GS1 DataBar-14) 527
GS1 DataBar Truncated 527
GS1 DataBar Stacked 527
GS1 DataBar Stacked Omnidirectional 528
GS1 DataBar Limited 528
GS1 DataBar Expanded 528
GS1 DataBar Expanded Stacked 529
2D Symbologies 529
PDF417 529
Data Matrix 529
GS1 Data Matrix 530
Maxicode 530
QR Code 530
GS1 QR 530
MicroQR 531
Aztec 531
Grid Matrix 531
Han Xin 532
Postal Codes 532
US Postnet 532
UK Postal 532

Japan Postal 532
Australian Post 533
OCR 533
OCR-A 533
OCR-B 533
MICR E13B 533
US Currency 534

Index

List of Figures

Figure 1. DS9908 Scanner 28
Figure 2. Parts of the Scanner 30
Figure 3. Inserting the Cable 31
Figure 4. Removing the Cable 32
Figure 5. Mounting With Adhesive On a Table Top 33
Figure 6. Insert Three Screws 34
Figure 7. Insert the Scanner 34
Figure 8. Installing the Multi-Mount Bracket 35
Figure 9. Insert the Scanner 35
Figure 10. Scanning in Hands-free Mode 42
Figure 11. Scanning in Hand-held Mode 43
Figure 12. Scanning Orientation with Imager Aiming Dot 43
Figure 13. Acceptable and Incorrect Aiming 43
Figure 14. Scanner Cable Pinouts 55
Figure 15. USB Connection 227
Figure 16. RS-232 Connection 270
Figure 17. IBM Connection 289
Figure 18. Keyboard Wedge Connection 295
Figure 19. IBM PS2 Type Keyboard 303
Figure 20. Quick Start Form 357
Figure 21. 123Scan Utility 405
Figure 22. USB Parameter Change Window 405
Figure 23. General Parameters Section 406
Figure 24. **Enable Custom Scan Tone Window** **406**
Figure 25. Updated General Parameters Section 407
Figure 26. Load Configuration Window 407
Figure 27. Load Configuration Complete Window 408
Figure 28. Scanner SDK C++ Sample Application 409
Figure 29. Sample Barcode 410
Figure 30. CapCode 503
Figure 31. CapCode Structure 504
Figure 32. Acceptable Signature Boxes 506
Figure 33. 123Scan Statistics Tab - Histogram Data 515

List of Tables

Table 1. DS9908 Scanner Only Configurations . . . 23
Table 2. Scanner Accessories . . . 24
Table 3. Scanner Speaker and LED Indications . . . 39
Table 4. Typical Ranges . . . 44
Table 5. Troubleshooting . . . 48
Table 6. Technical Specifications . . . 52
Table 7. DS9908 Scanner Signal Pin-outs . . . 55
Table 8. User Preferences Parameter Defaults . . . 57
Table 9. Image Capture Preferences Parameter Defaults . . . 96
Table 10. Image Size . . . 107
Table 11. Video Subsampling . . . 108
Table 12. Output File Format . . . 115
Table 13. Symbology Parameter Defaults . . . 122
Table 14. USB Interface Parameter Defaults . . . 228
Table 15. SSI Commands . . . 245
Table 16. Values for Selecting Time Delay to Low Power . . . 250
Table 17. SSI Interface Default Table . . . 254
Table 18. Event Codes . . . 266
Table 19. RS-232 Interface Parameter Defaults . . . 271
Table 20. Terminal Specific RS-232 . . . 272
Table 21. Terminal Specific Code ID Characters . . . 273
Table 22. IBM 468X/469X Interface Parameter Defaults . . . 290
Table 23. Keyboard Wedge Interface Parameter Defaults . . . 296
Table 24. OCR Programming Default Table . . . 306
Table 25. Table of Numeric Value Assignments for Computing HIBC LIC Data Format Check Digit . . . 335
Table 26. Intelligent Document Capture (IDC) Parameter Defaults . . . 342
Table 27. IDC Symbologies . . . 344
Table 28. DL Parsing Parameter Table . . . 362
Table 29. Parameter Defaults . . . 411
Table 30. ASCII Character Set . . . 445
Table 31. ALT Key Character Set . . . 450
Table 32. GUI Key Character Set . . . 451
Table 33. PF Key Character Set . . . 452
Table 34. F Key Character Set . . . 453
Table 35. Numeric Key Character Set . . . 453
Table 36. Extended Key Character Set . . . 454
Table 37. Symbol Code Characters . . . 456
Table 38. Aim Code Characters . . . 457
Table 39. Modifier Characters . . . 458
Table 40. Communication Interface Functionality . . . 463
Table 41. Country Code Page Defaults . . . 481
Table 42. Missing Characters . . . 498

Table 43. Missing Characters 499
Table 44. Start / Stop Pattern Definitions 504
Table 45. User Defined CapCode Parameters 504
Table 46. Data Format. 505
Table 47. Attributes Numbers of Barcode Symbology Statistic Information 515
Table 48. RSM Attributes to Store/Retrieve Image of Slowest Decoded Barcode 518

About This Guide

Introduction

The DS9908 scanner Product Reference Guide provides general instructions for setting up, operating, maintaining, and troubleshooting the DS9908 scanner.

Configurations

This guide includes the DS9908 scanner configurations listed in Table 1.

Table 1 DS9908 Scanner Only Configurations

Configuration	Description
DS9908-DL00004ZZNA	Presentation Area Imager, DL Parsing, Corded, Midnight Black - North America Only
DS9908-DL00004ZCNA	Presentation Area Imager, DL Parsing, Corded, Midnight Black, Checkpoint EAS - North America Only
DS9908-HD4000WZTWW	Presentation Area Imager, High Density, Corded, Alpine White, TAA Compliant
DS9908-HD4000WZZWW	Presentation Area Imager, High Density, Corded, Alpine White
DS9908-HD4000WZZY	Presentation Area Imager, High Density, Corded, Alpine White - India Only
DS9908-HL4000WZZNA	Presentation Area Imager, High Density With DL Parsing, Corded, Alpine White - North America Only
DS9908-SR00004ZZY	Presentation Area Imager, Standard Range, Corded, Midnight Black - India Only
DS9908-SR00004ZZWW	Presentation Area Imager, Standard Range, Corded, Midnight Black
DS9908-SR00004ZCWW	Presentation Area Imager, Standard Range, Corded, Midnight Black, Checkpoint EAS
DS9908-TT00004ZZJP	Presentation Area Imager, Standard Range With Toshiba TEC, Corded, Midnight Black - Japan Only
DS9908-TT00004ZCJP	Presentation Area Imager, Standard Range With Toshiba TEC, Corded, Midnight Black, Checkpoint EAS - Japan Only

Accessories

NOTE: Check Solution Builder for additional information regarding all available accessories, and the latest available configurations.

The scanner ships with the DS9908 Quick Start Guide. The following required accessories must be ordered:

- Interface cable for the appropriate interface. For example, a shielded connector cable when connecting via USB.

  IMPORTANT: If you already have existing non shielded cables from legacy products (such as the DS9808) they can be reused. However, be aware that the shielded cables provide improved ESD performance.

- Universal power supply, if the interface requires this.

The product configurations related to the DS9908 scanner are listed in Table 2.

Table 2 Scanner Accessories

Product Type	Part Number	Description
Cables	For information about cables, cable compatibility, and the full list of supported cables go to the Zebra Partner Portal at: https://partnerportal.zebra.com/PartnerPortal/product_services/downloads_z/barcode_scanners/Universal-Cable-Guide-Bar-Code-Scanners.xlsx.	
Stands and Holders (optional)	BRKT-MM0099C-04	DS9908 Multi-mount bracket, Black. Can be used as wall mount or table mount. See Mounting the Scanner on page 33 for installation instructions.
Power Supplies (if required)	PWR-WUA5V4W0US	Power Supply, 5VDC, 100 - 240VAC, US/CA/MX/JP/TW
	PWR-WUA5V4W0BR	Power Supply, 5VDC, 100 - 240VAC, KR (Korea)
	PWR-WUA5V4W0EU	Power Supply, 5VDC, 100 - 240VAC, EU/UK
	PWR-WUA5V4W0CN	Power Supply, 5VDC, 100 - 240VAC, CN
	PWR-WUA5V4W0AU	Power Supply, 5VDC, 100 - 240VAC, HK/AU

Chapter Descriptions

Topics covered in this guide are as follows:

- Getting Started provides a product overview, unpacking instructions, and cable connection information.
- 123Scan and Software Tools describes the Zebra software tools available for customizing scanner operation.
- Data Capture describes parts of the scanner, speaker and LED definitions, and how to use the scanner in hand-held and hands-free (presentation) modes.
- Maintenance, Troubleshooting, and Technical Specifications provides information on how to care for the scanner, troubleshooting, and technical specifications.
- User Preferences & Miscellaneous Options describes features frequently used to customize how data transmits to the host device and programming barcodes for selecting user preference features for the scanner.
- Imager Preferences provides imaging preference features and programming barcodes for selecting these features.
- Symbologies describes all symbology features and provides programming barcodes for selecting these features for the scanner.
- USB Interface describes how to set up the scanner with a USB host.
- SSI Interface describes the system requirements of the Simple Serial Interface (SSI), which provides a communications link between Zebra decoders and a serial host.
- RS-232 Interface describes how to set up the scanner with an RS-232 host, such as point-of-sale devices, host computers, or other devices with an available RS-232 port.
- IBM Interface describes how to set up the scanner with IBM 468X/469X POS systems.
- Keyboard Wedge Interface describes how to set up a Keyboard Wedge interface with the scanner.
- OCR Programming describes how to set up the scanner for OCR programming.
- Intelligent Document Capture (Hand-held Mode Only) describes IDC, an advanced image processing firmware, including IDC functionality, parameter barcodes to control its features, and a quick start procedure.
- Digimarc provides barcodes to either enable or disable Digimarc Barcode, a machine-readable code that is invisible to people.
- Data Formatting: ADF, MDF, Preferred Symbol briefly describes the Zebra features available for customizing scanner operation.
- Driver’s License Set Up (DS9908-DL/HL) describes how the DS9908-DL scanner can parse out information from standard US driver's licenses and certain other American Association of Motor Vehicle Administrators (AAMVA) compliant ID cards.
- Custom Tone provides information about downloading a custom tone to sound when a good decode occurs.
- Parameter Defaults provides a table of all host devices and miscellaneous scanner defaults.
- Numeric Barcodes includes the numeric barcodes to scan for parameters requiring specific numeric values.
- Alphanumeric Barcodes includes the barcodes representing the alphanumeric keyboard, used when setting ADF rules.
- ASCII Character Sets provides ASCII character value tables.

- Programming Reference provides a table of AIM code identifiers, ASCII character conversions, and keyboard maps.
- Communication Protocol Functionality lists supported scanner functionality by communication protocol.
- Country Codes provides barcodes for programming the country keyboard type for the USB keyboard (HID) device and the keyboard wedge host.
- Country Code Pages provides barcodes for selecting code pages for the country keyboard type.
- CKJ Decode Control describes control parameters for Unicode/CJK (Chinese, Japanese, Korean) barcode decode through USB HID Keyboard Emulation mode.
- Signature Capture provides information on CapCode, a signature capture code that encloses a signature area on a document and allows a scanner to capture a signature.
- Non-Parameter Attributes (Attribute Data Dictionary) defines non-parameter attributes.
- ScanSpeed Analytics describes the Zebra ScanSpeed Analytics software that allows the identification of barcodes that slow down processes.
- Sample Barcodes includes sample barcodes of various code types.

Notational Conventions

The following conventions are used in this document:

- **Bold** text is used to highlight the following:
  - Dialog box, window and screen names
  - Drop-down list and list box names
  - Check box and radio button names
  - Icons on a screen
  - Key names on a keypad
  - Button names on a screen.
- Bullets (•) indicate:
  - Action items
  - Lists of alternatives
  - Lists of required steps that are not necessarily sequential.
- Sequential lists (e.g., those that describe step-by-step procedures) appear as numbered lists.

Related Documents and Software

- DS9908 Quick Start Guide, p/n MN-003189-xx, provides general information for getting started with the DS9908 scanner, and includes basic set up and operation instructions.
- Advanced Data Formatting Programmer Guide, p/n 72E-69680-xx - provides information on ADF, a means of customizing data before transmission to a host.
- Multicode Data Formatting and Preferred Symbol (MDF) User Guide, p/n MN-002895-xx, provides programming instructions for using MDF and Preferred Symbol on the DS9908 scanner.
- Plural Stage Programmer's Guide, p/n 72E-67113-xx, provides the barcodes necessary to program the DS9908 scanner to decode Plural Stage barcodes and enable Supplemental Recognition Characters.
- Toshiba TEC Programmer's Guide, p/n MN-002707-xx, provides the barcodes necessary to program the DS9908 scanner for the Toshiba TEC host.

For the latest version of this guide and all guides, go to: zebra.com/support.

Service Information

If you have a problem with your equipment, contact Zebra Global Customer Support for your region. Contact information is available at: zebra.com/support.

When contacting support, please have the following information available:

- Serial number of the unit
- Model number or product name
- Software type and version number.

Zebra responds to calls by email, telephone or fax within the time limits set forth in support agreements.

If your problem cannot be solved by Zebra Customer Support, you may need to return your equipment for servicing and will be given specific directions. Zebra is not responsible for any damages incurred during shipment if the approved shipping container is not used. Shipping the units improperly can possibly void the warranty.

If you purchased your Zebra business product from a Zebra business partner, contact that business partner for support.

Provide Documentation Feedback

If you have comments, questions, or suggestions about this guide, send an email to EVM-Techdocs@zebra.com.

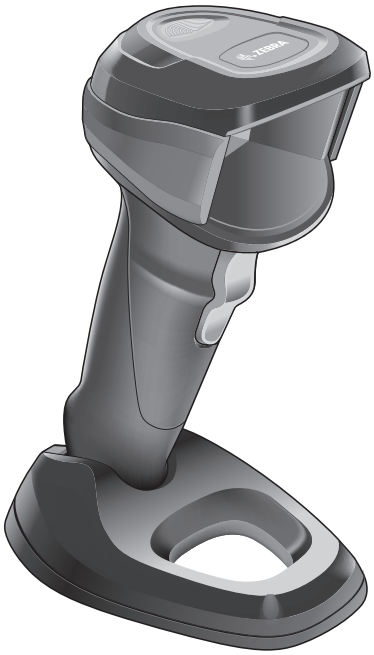
Getting Started

Introduction

The Zebra DS9908 is the newest generation premium hybrid hand-held/hands-free imager.

The DS9908 combines superior 1D and 2D barcode scanning with advanced imaging applications in a light-weight, hands-free/hand-held design. Its unique design offers the performance of a hands-free presentation scanner and the flexibility of a hand-held. The DS9908 automatically switches between hands-free and hand-held modes seamlessly accommodating both presentation and hand-held triggered operation.

Figure 1 DS9908 Scanner



Interfaces

NOTE: Only the Symbol Native API (SNAPI) with Imaging interface supports image capture. See USB Device Type on page 230 to enable this host.

The DS9908 scanner supports:

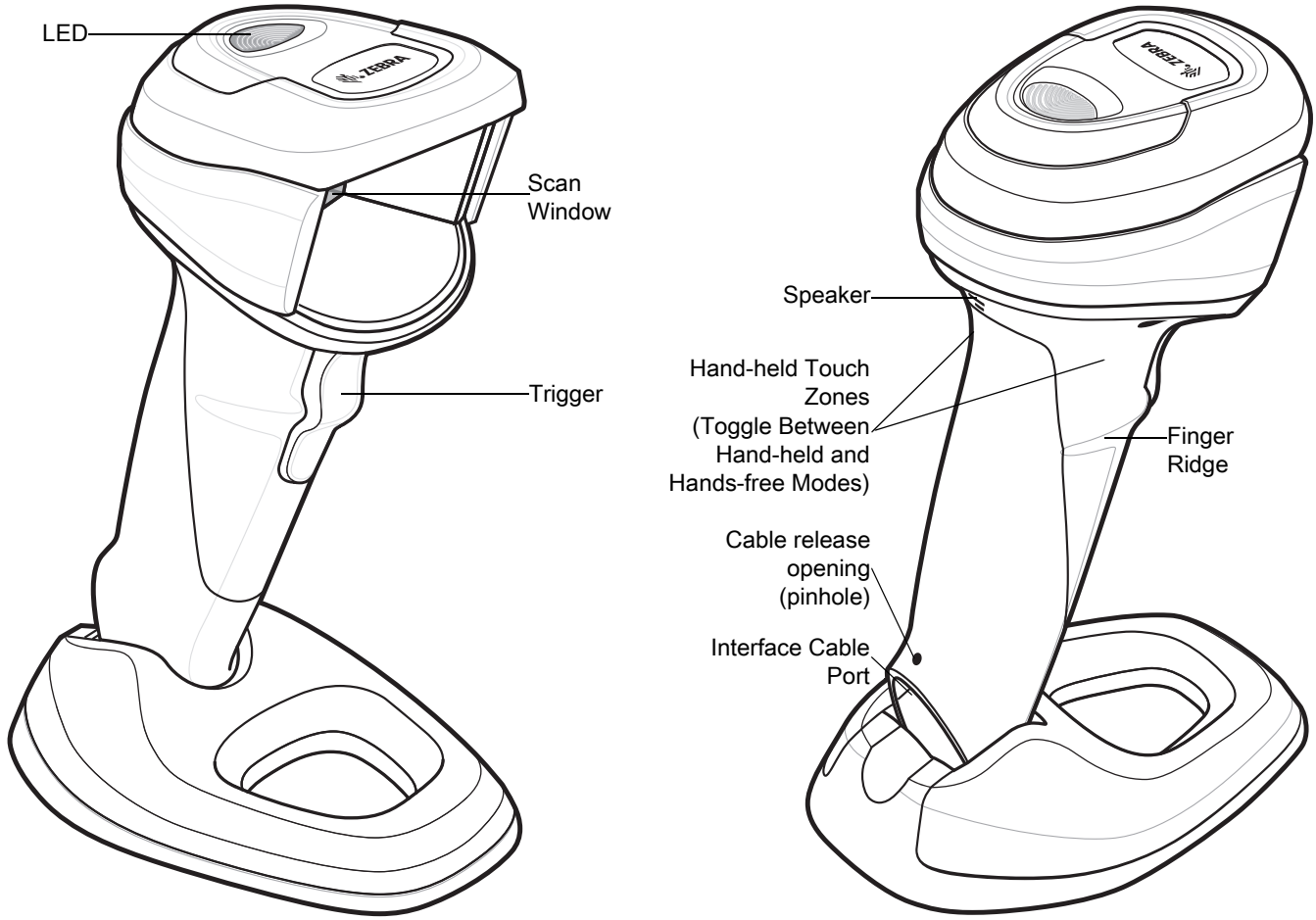
- USB connection to a host. The scanner autodetects a USB host and defaults to the HID keyboard interface type. Select other USB interface types by scanning programming barcode menus.This interface supports the international keyboards (for Windows® environment) included in the chapter Country Codes.
- Standard RS-232 connection to a host. Scan barcode menus to set up communication of the scanner with the host.
- Connection to IBM 468X/469X hosts. Scan barcode menus to set up communication of the scanner with the IBM terminal.
- Keyboard Wedge connection to a host. The host interprets scanned data as keystrokes. Scan barcode menus to set up communication of the scanner with the host. This interface supports the international keyboards (for Windows® environment) included in the chapter Country Codes.

Unpacking

Remove the scanner from its packing and inspect it for damage. If the scanner was damaged in transit, contact support. See page 27 for contact information. **KEEP THE PACKING**. It is the approved shipping container; use this to return the equipment for servicing.

Features

Figure 2 Parts of the Scanner



NOTE: The hand-held touch zones are touch sensitive areas that enable the scanner to determine if it is sitting on the counter or picked up by the user. To activate the touch zones, fingers must be placed in the zone above the finger ridges on both sides of the scanner. See Figure 11 on page 43 for proper finger placement.

Setting Up the Scanner

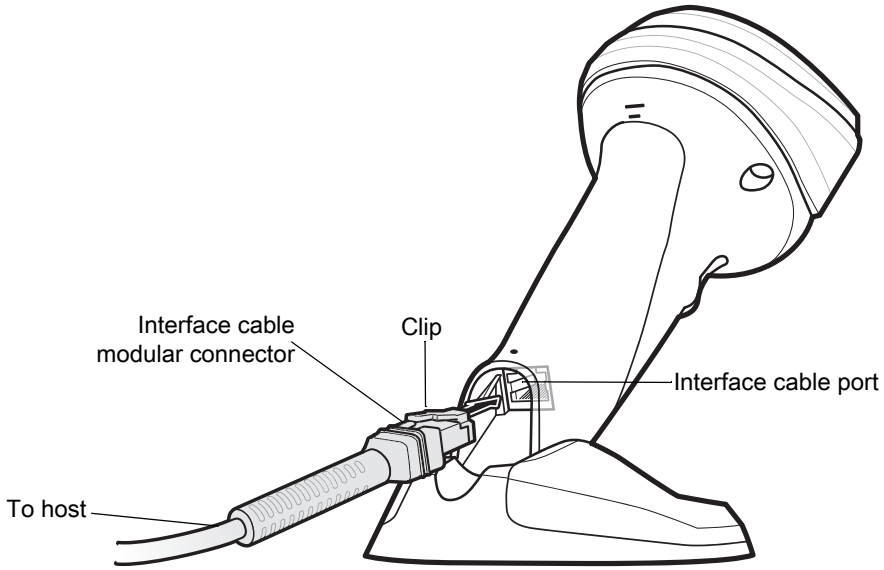
Inserting the Interface Cable

NOTE: Different hosts require different cables. The connectors illustrated in each host chapter are examples only. Connectors vary from those illustrated, but the steps to connect the scanner are the same.

1. Plug the interface cable modular connector into the cable interface port on the bottom of the scanner handle (see Figure 3). It is recommended to rotate/ratchet the scanner all the way forward and then insert the cable.

IMPORTANT: If you already have existing non shielded cables from legacy products (such as the DS9808) they can be reused. However, be aware that the shielded cables provide improved ESD performance. For information about cables and cable compatibility, go to the Zebra Partner Portal at: https://partnerportal.zebra.com/PartnerPortal/product_services/downloads_z/barcode_scanners/Universal-Cable-Guide-Bar-Code-Scanners.xlsx.

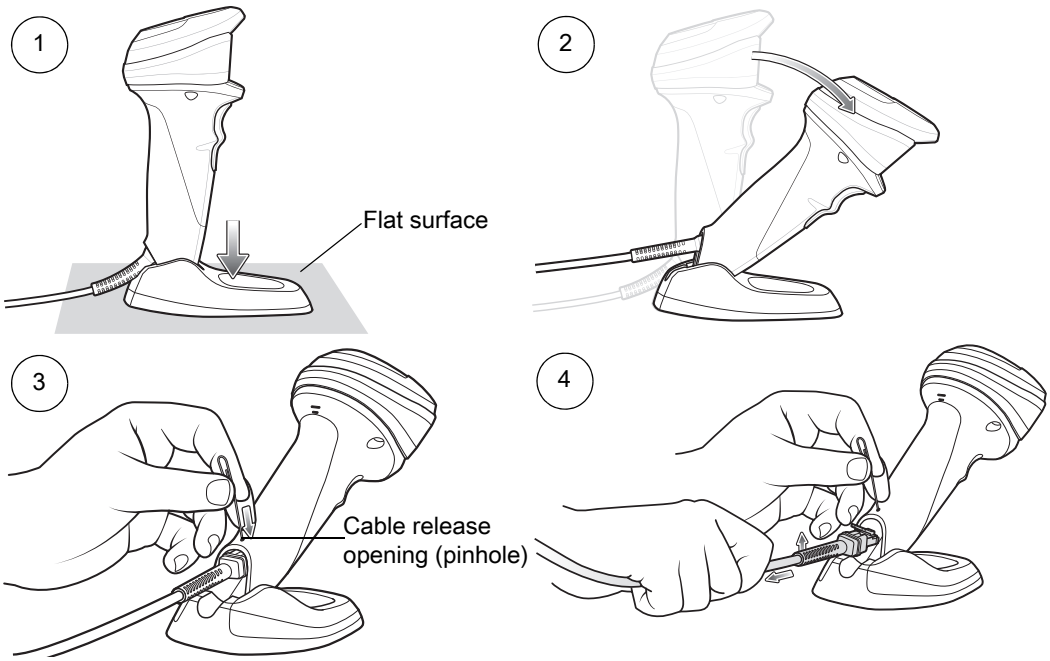
Figure 3 Inserting the Cable



2. Gently tug the cable to ensure the connector is secure.
3. Connect the other end of the interface cable to the host (see the specific host chapter for information on host connections).

Removing the Interface Cable

Figure 4 Removing the Cable



1. Place the scanner on a flat surface.
2. Ratchet the scanner all the way forward.
3. Insert a paper clip into the circular cable release opening (pinhole) to compress the modular connector clip.
4. Pull the cable/connector UP and OUT of the connection and carefully slide out the cable.
5. Follow the steps for Inserting the Interface Cable to connect a new cable.

Connecting Power (if required)

If the host does not provide power to the scanner, connect an external power supply:

1. Connect the interface cable to the base of the scanner, as described in Inserting the Interface Cable on page 31.
2. Connect the other end of the interface cable to the host (refer to the host manual to locate the correct port).
3. Plug the power supply into the power jack on the interface cable. Plug the other end of the power supply into an AC outlet.

Configuring the Scanner

To configure the scanner use the barcodes included in this manual. See User Preferences & Miscellaneous Options and Imager Preferences for information about programming the scanner using barcode menus. Also see each host-specific chapter to set up connection to a specific host type.

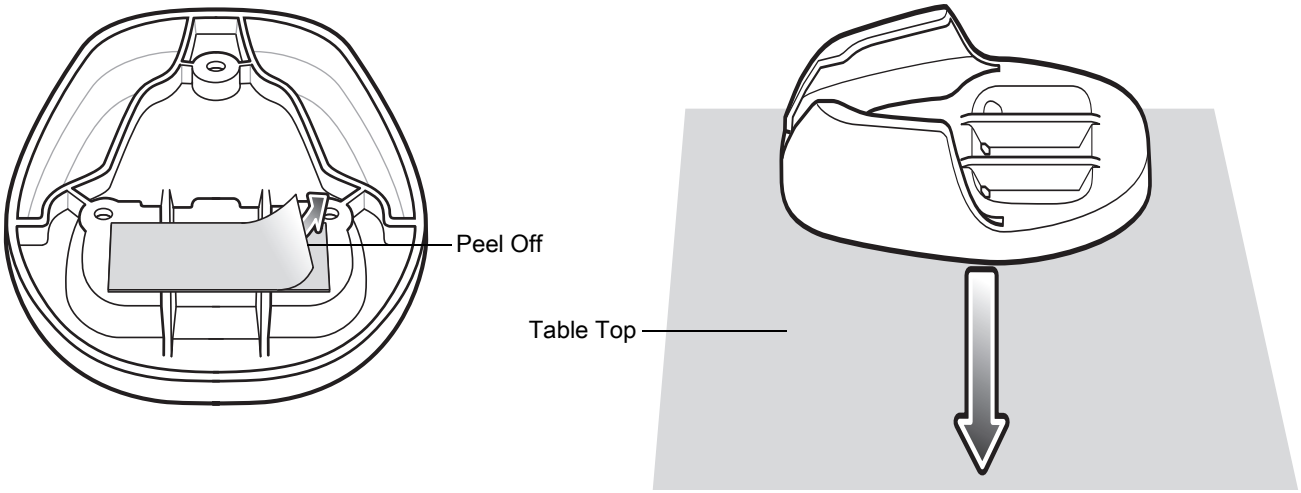
Mounting the Scanner

The optional multi-mount bracket is required when mounting the scanner to a table top or wall (or other vertical surface). When mounting to a table top, use either screws or the adhesive pad. When mounting to a wall (or other vertical surface) screws are required.

NOTE: When mounting to a table top screws are more secure than the adhesive pad.

Table Top Mount With Adhesive Pad

Figure 5 Mounting With Adhesive On a Table Top



To mount the optional multi-mount bracket using the adhesive pad:

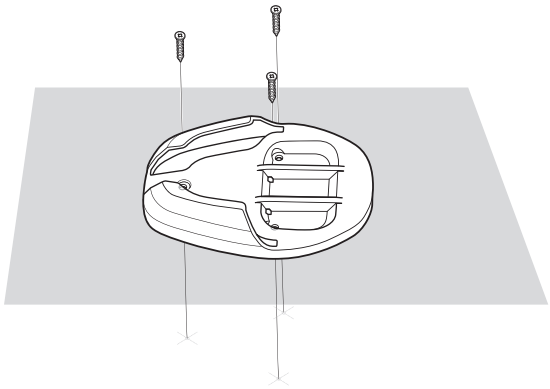
1. Clean the table top surface with Isopropyl alcohol to remove any dirt or debris.
2. Peel the corner of the paper liner off the tape on the bottom of the multi-mount bracket (Figure 5).
3. Press the bottom of the multi-mount bracket on the flat table top and apply uniform pressure for minimally 10 seconds to secure it to the surface (Figure 5).
4. Slide the base of the scanner into the bracket (Figure 7).

Table Top Mount With Screws

To mount the optional multi-mount bracket with screws:

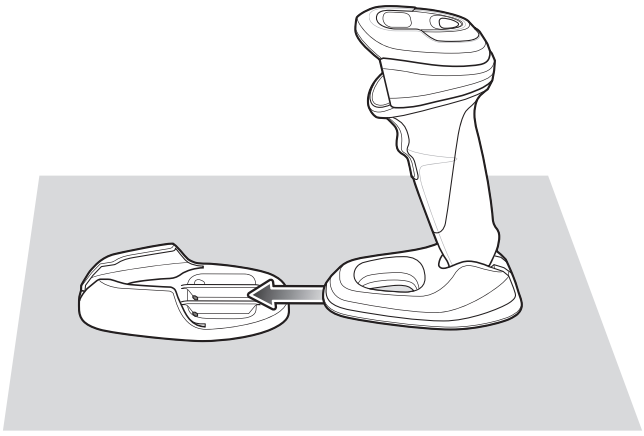
1. Place the bracket in the desired location on the table top.
2. Insert three #6 screws (not included) through each screw hole in the bracket.

Figure 6 Insert Three Screws



3. Screw into place until secure.
4. Slide the base of the scanner into the bracket.

Figure 7 Insert the Scanner

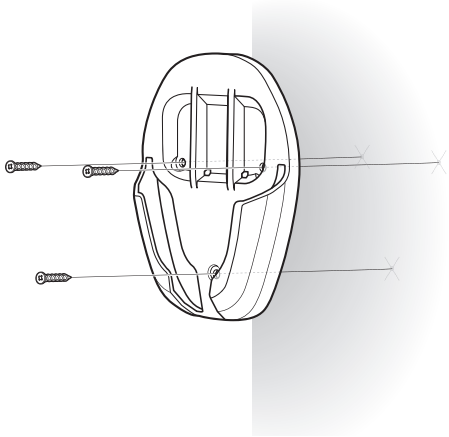


Mounting on a Wall

To mount the DS9908 on a wall:

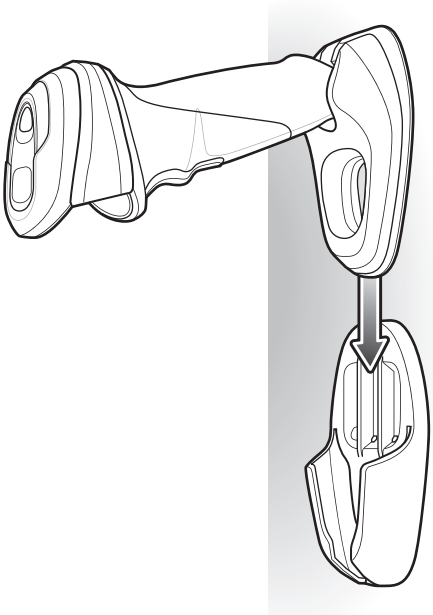
1. Place the bracket in its desired location on the wall and insert three #6 screws (not included) through each screw hole in the bracket.

Figure 8 Installing the Multi-Mount Bracket



2. Tighten the screws to secure the bracket to the wall.
3. Slide the base of the scanner into the bracket, oriented so the scan window faces down (Figure 9).

Figure 9 Insert the Scanner



123Scan and Software Tools

Introduction

This chapter briefly describes the Zebra software tools available for customizing scanner operation.

123Scan

123Scan is a software tool that simplifies scanner setup and more.

Intuitive enough for first time users, the 123Scan wizard guides users through a streamlined setup process. Settings are saved in a configuration file that can be printed as a single programming barcode for scanning, emailed to a smart phone for scanning from its screen, or downloaded to the scanner using a USB cable.

Through 123Scan a user can:

- Configure a scanner using a wizard.
  - Program the following scanner settings.
    - Speaker tone / volume settings.
    - Enable / disable symbologies.
    - Communication settings.
  - Modify data before transmission to a host using:
    - Advanced Data Formatting (ADF) - Scan one barcode per trigger pull.
    - Multicode Data Formatting (MDF) - Scan many barcodes in one trigger pull (select scanners).
    - Preferred Symbol - Single out one barcode on label of many (select scanners).
- Load parameter settings to a scanner via the following.
  - Barcode scanning.
    - Scan a paper barcode.
    - Scan a barcode from a PC screen.
    - Scan a barcode from a smart phone screen.
  - Download over a USB cable.
    - Load settings to one scanner.
    - Stage up to 10 scanners simultaneously (Powered USB Hub recommended with 0.5 amp / port).

- Validate scanner setup.
  - View scanned data within the utility's **Data** view screen.
  - Capture an image and save to a PC within the utility's **Data** view screen.
  - Review settings using the Parameter Report.
  - Clone settings from an already deployed scanner from the **Start** screen.
- Upgrade scanner firmware.
  - Load settings to one scanner.
  - Stage up to 10 scanners simultaneously (Powered USB Hub recommended with 0.5 amp / port).
- View statistics such as:
  - Asset tracking information.
  - Time and usage information.
  - Barcodes scanned by symbology.
  - Battery diagnostics (select scanners).
- Generate the following reports.
  - Barcode Report - Programming barcode, included parameter settings, and supported scanner models.
  - Parameter Report - Parameters programmed within a configuration file.
  - Inventory Report - Scanner asset tracking information.
  - Validation Report - Scanned data from the **Data** view.
  - Statistics Report - All statistics retrieved from the scanner.

For more information go to: www.zebra.com/123Scan.

Communication with 123Scan

Use a USB cable to connect the scanner to a Windows host computer running 123Scan.

123Scan Requirements

- Host computer running Windows XP, 7, 8, and 10
- Scanner
- USB cable.

123Scan Information

For more information on123Scan, go to: www.zebra.com/123Scan.

For a 1 minute tour of 123Scan, go to: www.zebra.com/ScannerHowToVideos.

To see a list of all of our software tools, go to: www.zebra.com/scannersoftware.

Scanner SDK, Other Software Tools, and Videos

Tackle all your scanner programming needs with our diversified set of software tools. Whether you need to simply stage a device, or develop a fully featured application with image and data capture as well as asset management, these tools help you every step of the way.

To download any of the following free tools, go to: www.zebra.com/scannersoftware.

- 123Scan configuration utility
- SDKs
  - Scanner SDK for Windows
  - Scanner SDK for Linux
  - Scanner SDK for Android
- Drivers
  - OPOS driver
  - JPOS driver
  - USB CDC driver
  - TWAIN driver
- Scanner Management Service (SMS) for Remote Management
  - Windows
  - Linux
- How-To-Videos

NOTE: For a list of SDK supported scanner functionality by communication protocol, see Communication Protocol Functionality.

Data Capture

Introduction

This chapter provides speaker and LED definitions, general instructions and tips about scanning, and decode zone diagrams.

Speaker and LED Indicators

In addition to beep sequences, the scanner uses a two-color LED to indicate status.

- The DS9908 scanner includes one LED indicator for system/decode indications.

Table 3 defines beep sequences that occur during both normal scanning and while programming the scanner; LED colors that display during scanning.

Table 3 Scanner Speaker and LED Indications

Speaker Sequence	LED	Indication
Standard Use		
Low/medium/high beeps	Green	Power up.
Medium beep (or as configured)	Green	A barcode was successfully decoded. (See User Preferences Parameter Defaults on page 57 for programming speaker sounds.)
None	Green (solid)	Presentation (Hands-free) Mode on.
None	No LED (green LED is turned off)	Presentation (Hands-free) Mode off.
Four long low beeps	Red	A transmission error occurred. The data is ignored. This occurs if a unit is not properly configured. Check option setting.
Five long low beeps	Red	Conversion or format error.
None	Red (blinking) on trigger pull	Scanner is disabled by a host command to the scanner.
Image Capture		
Low beep	Green (blinking)	Snapshot mode started.

Table 3 Scanner Speaker and LED Indications (Continued)

Speaker Sequence	LED	Indication
Low beep	Default Green LED based upon hand-held or hands-free mode	Snapshot mode completed.
High/low beeps	Default Green LED based upon hand-held or hands-free mode	Snapshot mode timed-out.
Parameter Programming		
Long low/long high beeps	Red	Input error; incorrect barcode or **Cancel** scanned, wrong entry, incorrect barcode programming sequence; remain in program mode.
High/low beeps	Green	Number expected. Enter value using numeric barcodes.
High/low/high/low beeps	Green	Successful program exit with change in the parameter setting.
ADF Programming		
Low/high/low beeps	None	ADF transmit error.
High/low beeps	Green	Number expected. Enter another digit. Add leading zeros to the front if necessary.
Low/low beeps	Green	Alphanumeric expected. Enter another alphanumeric character or scan the **End of Message** barcode.
High/high beeps	Green blinking	ADF criteria or action is expected. Enter another criteria or action or scan the **Save Rule** barcode.
High/low/low beeps	Green	All criteria or actions cleared for current rule, continue entering rule.
High/low/high/low beeps	Green (turns off after blinking)	Rule saved. Rule entry mode exited.
Long low/long high beeps	Red	Rule error. Entry error, wrong barcode scanned, or criteria/action list is too long for a rule. Re-enter criteria or action.
Low beep	Green	Deleted last saved rule. The current rule is left intact.
Low/high/high beeps	Green	All rules deleted.
Long low/long high/long low/long high beeps	Red	Out of rule memory. Erase some existing rules, then try to save rule again.
Long low/long high/long low beeps	Green (turns off after blinking)	Cancel rule entry. Rule entry mode exited because of an error or the user asked to exit rule entry.
Host Specific		
USB only		
Four high beeps	None	Scanner has not completed initialization. Wait several seconds and scan again.
RS-232 only		
Low/low/low/extra low beeps	Red	RS-232 receive error (parity error).
High beep	None	A <BEL> character is received when Beep on <BEL> is enabled (Point-to-Point mode only).

Table 3 Scanner Speaker and LED Indications (Continued)

Speaker Sequence	LED	Indication
123Scan only (When in use, the utility controls the scanner LED)		
None	Green (slow blinking)	Scanner connected to 123Scan.
None	Red (fast blinking)	File being transferred to the scanner (parameters and firmware).
None	Red (slow blinking)	Firmware being activated on the scanner, loaded into memory.
None	Green (solid)	Programming completed successfully (parameters and firmware).
None	Red (solid)	Error state.
SMS only		
None	Red (blinking)	Loading the SMS package to scanner.
Maintenance Indications		
High/high beeps	Red (stays on)	Enter Bootloader.
None	Red (blinking)	Firmware installation.
Macro PDF		
Low/low beeps	None	Buffered File ID error. A barcode not in the current MPDF sequence was scanned.
Long low/long low beeps (2 long low beeps)	None	File ID error. A barcode not in the current MPDF sequence was scanned.
Long low/long low/long low beeps (3 long low beeps)	None	Out of memory. There is not enough buffer space to store the current MPDF symbol.
Long low/long low/long low/long low beeps (4 long low beeps)	None	Bad symbology. Scanned a 1D or 2D barcode in an MPDF sequence, a duplicate MPDF label, a label in an incorrect order, or trying to transmit an empty or illegal MPDF field.
Long low/long low/long low/long low/long low beeps (5 long low beeps)	None	Flushing MPDF buffer.
Fast Warble	None	Aborting MPDF sequence.
Low/high beeps	None	Flushing an already empty MPDF buffer.

Scanning

The DS9908 has a built-in, light-weight stand to easily accommodate both hands-free (presentation) and hand-held scanning.

Scanning features include hand-held touch zones which are touch sensitive areas that switch the scanner between hand-held and hands-free modes (see Parts of the Scanner on page 30). To enable the touch zones, fingers must be placed in the zone above the finger ridges on both sides of the scanner. See Figure 11 on page 43 for proper finger placement.

NOTE: SR and DL models emit red illumination and a red aiming dot.

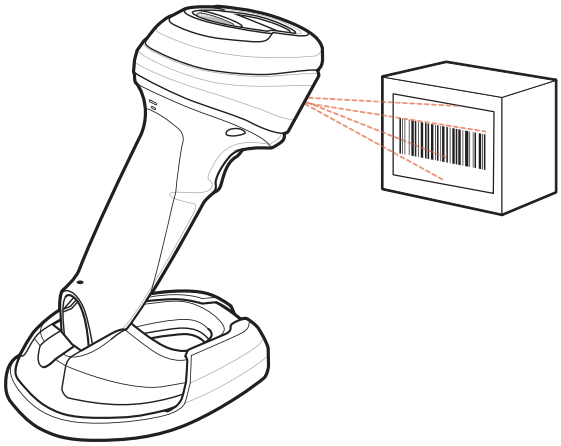
HD and HL models emit white illumination and green aiming dot.

Hands-free Scanning

The scanner is in hands-free (presentation) mode when it sits on a counter top, or when it is mounted on a wall using the multi-mount bracket. In this mode, the scanner operates in continuous (constant-on) mode, where it automatically decodes a barcode presented in its field of view.

In hands-free mode the LED indicator turns solid green. An aiming dot may appear.

Figure 10 Scanning in Hands-free Mode

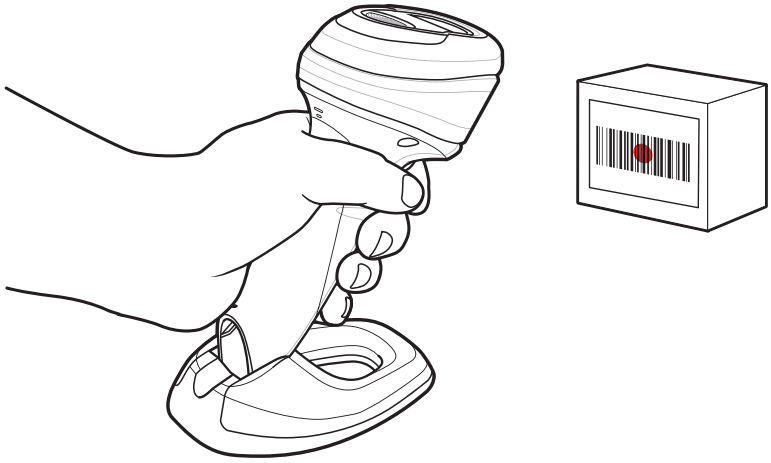


Hand-held Scanning

When lifted off the counter or removed from the multi-mount bracket, the scanner operates in standard trigger mode. Aim the scanner at a barcode and pull the trigger to decode.

In hand-held mode the LED indicator turns off. An aiming dot may appear.

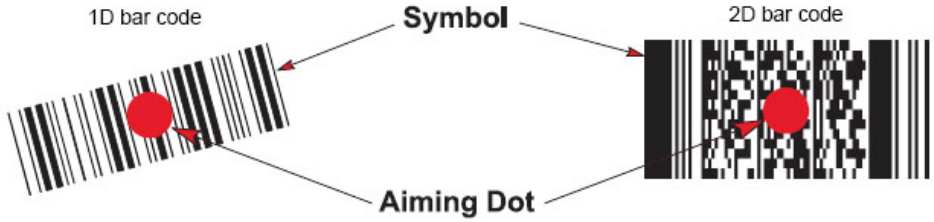
Figure 11 Scanning in Hand-held Mode



Aiming

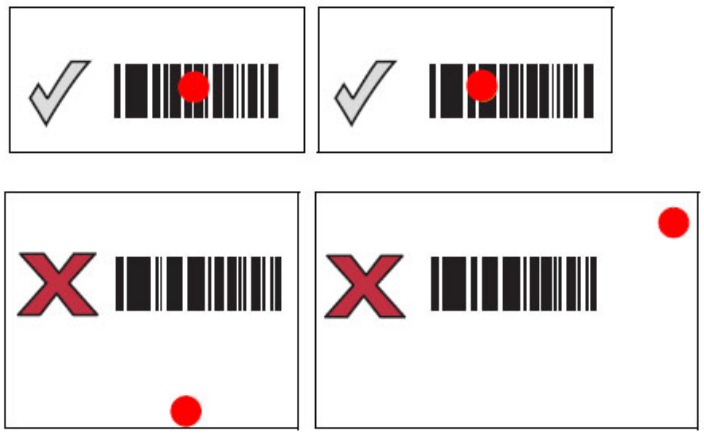
The scanner may project an LED dot which allows positioning the barcode within its field of view. See Decode Ranges on page 44 for the proper distance to achieve between the scanner and a barcode.

Figure 12 Scanning Orientation with Imager Aiming Dot



The scanner can also read a barcode presented within the aiming dot not centered. The top examples in Figure 13 show acceptable aiming options, while the bottom examples can not be decoded.

Figure 13 Acceptable and Incorrect Aiming



The aiming dot is smaller when the scanner is closer to the symbol and larger when it is farther from the symbol. Scan symbols with smaller bars or elements (mil size) closer to the scanner, and those with larger bars or elements (mil size) farther from the scanner.

The scanner beeps to indicate that it successfully decoded the barcode. For more information on speaker and LED definitions, see Table 3 on page 39.

Decode Ranges

DS9908-SR/DL/HD/HL Configurations

Table 4 Typical Ranges

			Configuration	
Code Type	**Symbol Density**	**Range**	**SR/DL (cm/in)**	**HD/HL (cm/in)**
Code 39	3 mil	near	2.9 cm / 1.1 in	3.4 cm / 1.3 in
		far	7.7 cm / 3.0 in	9.5 cm / 3.7 in
	20 mil	near	2.5 cm / 1.0 in	0.8 cm / 0.3 in
		far	109.1 cm / 42.9 in	67.6 cm / 26.6 in
Code 128	3 mil	near	3.5 cm / 1.4 in	3.7 cm / 1.4 in
		far	9.0 cm / 3.5 in	10.6 cm / 4.2 in
	5 mil	near	2.6 cm / 1.0 in	1.9 cm / 0.8 in
		far	18.1 cm / 7.1 in	19.0 cm / 7.5 in
	15 mil	near	2.6 cm / 1.0 in	2.6 cm / 1.0 in
		far	70.3 cm / 27.7 in	50.8 cm / 20.0 in
100% UPC	13 mil	near	0.0 cm / 0.0 in	0.0 cm / 0.0 in
		far	62.6 cm / 24.7 in	48.5 cm / 19.1 in
PDF417	5 mil	near	3.6 cm / 1.4 in	3.2 cm / 1.2 in
		far	12.7 cm / 5.0 in	14.5 cm / 5.7 in
	6.67 mil	near	3.1 cm / 1.2 in	2.1 cm / 0.8 in
		far	20.2 cm / 8.0 in	20.2 cm / 8.0 in
Data Matrix	5.0 mil	near	N/A	6.8 cm / 2.7 in
		far	N/A	9.1 cm / 3.6 in
	7.5 mil	near	3.0 cm / 1.2 in	3.2 cm/ 1.3 in
		far	17.4 cm / 6.9 in	16.6 cm / 6.5 in
	10 mil	near	3.3 cm / 1.3 in	1.2 cm / 0.5 in
		far	23.6 cm / 9.3 in	23.7 cm / 9.3 in
QR Code	10 mil	near	2.5 cm / 1.0 in	1.3 cm / 0.5 in
		far	19.3 cm / 7.6 in	18.4 cm / 7.2 in
	20 mil	near	2.6 cm / 1.0 in	0.0 cm / 0.0 in
		far	45.7 cm / 18.0 in	34.8 cm / 13.7 in

Electronic Article Surveillance (EAS)

NOTE: EAS is available only on scanner models that support Checkpoint EAS.

Some scanner configurations include an integrated Electronic Article Surveillance (EAS) antenna.

The scanner's integrated EAS deactivation antenna requires an EAS host cable. This Y-cable connects to the scanner's host port at one end, and splits to the host and the EAS system at the other end.

Installing

Checkpoint EAS Model Compatibility

The scanner is intended for use with Checkpoint CP-VII, CP-IX, and CP-XI systems. It does not support CP-IV and other low-power receiver-based EAS deactivation systems.

Considerations

The Checkpoint CP-VII system generates a periodic burst of electromagnetic energy that deactivates EAS tags brought near the scanner. To avoid interference with the scanner’s operation, take the following precautions when installing the EAS system:

- Position the EAS antenna box as far as possible from the scanner (at least 6 in. / 15.24 cm.)
- Position the EAS antenna, EAS antenna box, EAS control cable, and EAS controller box as far as possible from the scanner’s host and power cables.

Checkpoint Contact Information

Contact your local Checkpoint representative to install the EAS cable to the Checkpoint Deactivation System.

Maintenance, Troubleshooting, and Technical Specifications

Introduction

This chapter provides suggested scanner maintenance, troubleshooting, technical specifications, and signal descriptions (pinouts).

Maintenance

Known Harmful Ingredients

The following chemicals are known to damage the plastics on Zebra scanners and should not come in contact with the device:

- Acetone
- Ammonia solutions
- Aqueous or alcoholic alkaline solutions
- Aromatic and chlorinated hydrocarbons
- Benzene
- Carbolic acid
- Compounds of amines or ammonia
- Ethanolamine
- Ethers
- Ketones
- TB-lysoform
- Toluene
- Trichloroethylene.

Approved Cleaners for the Scanner

- Isopropyl alcohol 70% (including pre-moistened wipes).

Cleaning the Scanner

Routinely cleaning the exit window is required. A dirty window may affect scanning accuracy. Do not allow any abrasive material to touch the window.

To clean the scanner:

1. Dampen a soft cloth with one of the approved cleaning agents listed above or use pre-moistened wipes.
2. Gently wipe all surfaces, including the front, back, sides, top and bottom. Never apply liquid directly to the scanner. Be careful not to let liquid pool around the scanner window, trigger, cable connector or any other area on the device.
3. Be sure to clean the trigger and in between the trigger and the housing (use a cotton-tipped applicator to reach tight or inaccessible areas).
4. Do not spray water or other cleaning liquids directly into the exit window.
5. Wipe the scanner exit window with a lens tissue or other material suitable for cleaning optical material such as eyeglasses.
6. Immediately dry the scanner window after cleaning with a soft non-abrasive cloth to prevent streaking.
7. Allow the unit to air dry before use.
8. Scanner connectors:
    a. Dip the cotton portion of a cotton-tipped applicator in isopropyl alcohol.
    b. Rub the cotton portion of the cotton-tipped applicator back-and-forth across the connector on the Zebra scanner at least 3 times. Do not leave any cotton residue on the connector.
    c. Use the cotton-tipped applicator dipped in alcohol to remove any grease and dirt near the connector area.
    d. Use a dry cotton tipped applicator and rub the cotton portion of the cotton-tipped applicator back-and-forth across the connectors at least 3 times. Do not leave any cotton residue on the connectors.

Troubleshooting

NOTE: If after performing the possible solutions in Table 5 the scanner still experiences problems, contact the distributor or call support.

Table 5 Troubleshooting

Problem	Possible Causes	Possible Solutions
The illumination does not appear when pressing the trigger.	No power to the scanner.	If the configuration requires a power supply, re-connect the power supply.
	Incorrect host interface cable is used.	Connect the correct host interface cable.
	Interface/power cables are loose.	Re-connect cables.
	Scanner is disabled.	For IBM 468x and USB IBM hand-held, IBM table-top, and OPOS modes, enable the scanner via the host interface. Otherwise, see the technical person in charge of scanning.
	If using RS-232 Nixdorf B mode, CTS is not asserted.	Assert CTS line.
	Illumination is disabled.	Enable the illumination. See Hand-held Decode Aiming Pattern on page 72.
Scanner emits illumination, but does not decode the barcode.	Scanner is not programmed for the correct barcode type.	Program the scanner to read that type of barcode. See Symbologies.
	Barcode symbol is unreadable.	Scan test symbols of the same barcode type to determine if the barcode is defaced.
	The symbol is not completely inside illumination.	Move the symbol completely within the illumination. Move the symbol completely within the field of view (AIM pattern does NOT define FOV)
	Distance between scanner and barcode is incorrect.	Move the scanner closer to or further from the barcode. See Decode Ranges on page 44.

Table 5 Troubleshooting (Continued)

Problem	Possible Causes	Possible Solutions
Scanner decodes barcode, but does not transmit the data to the host.	Scanner is not programmed for the correct host type.	Scan the appropriate host type programming barcode. See the chapter corresponding to the host type.
	Interface cable is loose.	Re-connect the cable.
	If the scanner emits four long low beeps, a transmission error occurred. This occurs if a unit is not properly configured or connected to the wrong host type.	Set the scanner's communication parameters to match the host's setting.
	If the scanner emits 5 low beeps, a conversion or format error occurred.	Configure the scanner's conversion parameters properly.
	If the scanner emits low/high/low beeps, it detected an invalid ADF rule.	Program the correct ADF rules. Refer to the Advanced Data Formatting Programmer Guide.
Host displays scanned data incorrectly.	Scanner is not programmed to work with the host.	Scan the appropriate host type programming barcode.
		For RS-232, set the scanner's communication parameters to match the host's settings.
		For a Keyboard Wedge configuration, program the system for the correct keyboard type, and turn off the CAPS LOCK key.
		Program the proper editing options (e.g., UPC-E to UPC-A Conversion).
Scanner emits short low/short medium/short high beep sequence (power-up beep sequence) more than once.	The USB bus may put the scanner in a state where power to the scanner is cycled on and off more than once.	Normal during host reset.
Scanner emits 4 short high beeps during decode attempt.	Scanner has not completed USB initialization.	Wait several seconds and scan again.
Scanner emits Low/low/low/extra low beeps when not in use.	RS-232 receive error.	Normal during host reset. Otherwise, set the scanner's RS-232 parity to match the host setting.
Scanner emits low/high beeps during programming.	Input error, incorrect barcode or **Cancel** barcode was scanned.	Scan the correct numeric barcodes within range for the parameter programmed.

Table 5 Troubleshooting (Continued)

Problem	Possible Causes	Possible Solutions
Scanner emits low/high/low/high beeps during programming.	Out of host parameter storage space.	Scan Default Parameters on page 59.
	Out of memory for ADF rules.	Reduce the number of ADF rules or the number of steps in the ADF rules.
	During programming, indicates out of ADF parameter storage space.	Erase all rules and re-program with shorter rules.
Scanner emits low/high/low beeps.	ADF transmit error.	Refer to the Advanced Data Formatting Guide for information.
	Invalid ADF rule is detected.	Refer to the Advanced Data Formatting Guide for information.
Scanner emits a power-up beep after changing USB host type.	The USB bus re-established power to the scanner.	Normal when changing USB host type.
Scanner emits one high beep when not in use.	In RS-232 mode, a <BEL> character was received and Beep on <BEL> option is enabled.	Normal when **Beep on <BEL>** is enabled and the scanner is in RS-232 mode.
Scanner emits frequent beeps.	No power to the scanner.	Check the system power. If the configuration requires a power supply, re-connect the power supply.
	Incorrect host interface cable is used.	Verify that the correct host interface cable is used. If not, connect the correct host interface cable.
	Interface/power cables are loose.	Check for loose cable connections and re-connect cables.
Scanner emits five long low beeps after a barcode is decoded.	Conversion or format error was detected. The scanner conversion parameters are not properly configured.	Ensure the scanner conversion parameters are properly configured.
	Conversion or format error was detected. An ADF rule was set up with characters that can't be sent for the host selected.	Change the ADF rule, or change to a host that can support the ADF rule.
	Conversion or format error was detected. A barcode was scanned with characters that can't be sent for that host.	Change the barcode, or change to a host that can support the barcode.

Report Product Information

Report Software Version

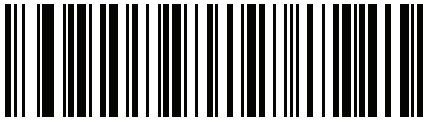
Scan the following barcode to send the version of software installed in the scanner.



Report Software Version

Report Serial Number

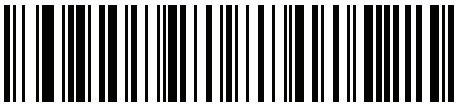
Scan the following barcode to send the scanner serial number to the host.



Serial Number

Report Manufacturing Information

Scan the following barcode to send the scanner manufacturing information to the host.



Manufacturing Information

Technical Specifications

Table 6 Technical Specifications

Item	Description			
Physical Characteristics				
Dimensions (SR, DL, and HD models)	8 in. (max) H x 5.2 in. L x 3.7 in. W 20.3 cm (max) H x 13.2 cm L x 9.4 cm W			
Weight (SR, DL, and HD models)	11.6 oz. 330 g			
Available Colors	Midnight Black (SR/DL model only), Alpine White (HD/HL model only)			
Supported Host Interfaces	USB, RS232, Keyboard Wedge, TGCS (IBM) 46XX over RS485			
Keyboard Support	Supports over 90 international keyboards			
User Indicators	Direct Decode Indicator, Good Decode LEDs, Rear View LEDs, Speaker (Adjustable Tone & Volume), Hand-held Touch Zones			
Electrical Characteristics				
	SR and DL Models			
	Minimum	Typical	Maximum	Unit
Supply Voltage	4.5	5.0	5.5	V
Idle current (Hand-held)		70		mA
Idle current (Hands-free)		132		mA
Scanning current (Hand-held)		321		mA
Scanning current (Hands-free)		297		mA
	HD Models			
	Minimum	Typical	Maximum	Unit
Supply Voltage	4.5	5.0	5.5	V
Idle current (Hand-held)		70		mA

Table 6 Technical Specifications (Continued)

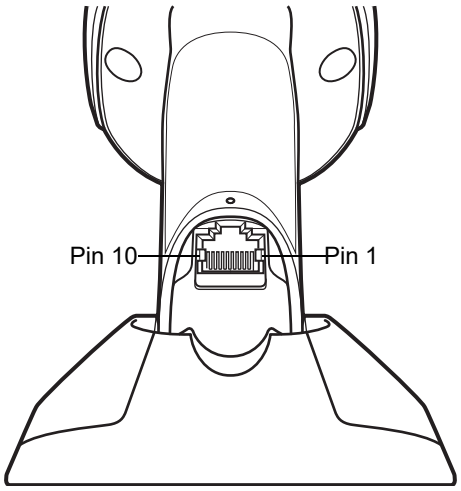
Item	Description
Idle current (Hands-free)	136 mA
Scanning current (Hand-held)	356 mA
Scanning current (Hands-free)	330 mA
Performance Characteristics	
Aiming Dot DS9908-SR/DL DS9908-HD/HL	 Amber 617nm LED True Green 528nm LED
Illumination DS9908-SR/DL DS9908-HD/HL	 Deep Red 657nm LED Warm White 2700K LED
Field of View (Horizontal x Vertical) Nominal	48° H x 30.6° V
Image Sensor	1280 x 800 pixels
Minimum Print Contrast	16% minimum reflective difference
Skew Tolerance	+/- 60°
Pitch Tolerance	+/- 60°
Roll Tolerance	0-360°
Image Capture	
Graphics Format Support	Images can be exported as Bitmap, JPEG, or TIFF
Resolution (A4 document)	109 PPI
User Environment	
Operating Temperature	32º F to 122º F (0º C to 50º C)
Storage Temperature	-40° to 158°F / -40° to 70°C
Humidity	5% to 95% RH, non-condensing
Drop Specifications	Designed to withstand multiple drops at 5.0 ft/1.5 m to concrete
Tumble Specification (Scanner)	Designed to withstand 2,000 tumbles in 1.5 ft./0.5 m tumbler
Ambient Light Immunity	0 to 9000 Foot Candles/0 to 96,840 Lux
Environmental Sealing	IP52
Electrostatic Discharge (ESD)	ESD per EN61000-4-2, +/-15 KV Air, +/-8 KV Direct, +/-8 KV Indirect

Table 6 Technical Specifications (Continued)

Item	Description
Accessories (see page 24)	
Symbol Decode Capability	
1D	Code 39, Code 128, Code 93, Codabar/NW7, Code 11, MSI, UPC/EAN, I 2 of 5, Korean 3 of 5, GS1 DataBar, Base 32 (Italian Pharma)
2D	PDF417, Micro PDF417, Composite Codes, TLC-39, Aztec, Data Matrix, MaxiCode, QR Code, Micro QR, Han Xin, Postal Codes
Digimarc	Digital watermark technology
Minimum Element Resolution	Code 39 3 mil UPC 40% 5.2 mil PDF417 4 mil Data Matrix 6 mil See Decode Ranges on page 44 for typical working ranges.
Utilities and Management	
123Scan	Programs scanner parameters, upgrades firmware, provides scanned barcode data and prints reports. See 123Scan and Software Tools. www.zebra.com/123Scan
Symbol Scanner SDK	Generates a fully-featured scanner application, including documentation, drivers, test utilities and sample source code. www.zebra.com/ScannerSDKforWindows
Scanner Management Service (SMS)	Remotely manages your Zebra scanner and queries its asset information. www.zebra.com/sms

Scanner Signal Descriptions

Figure 14 Scanner Cable Pinouts



The signal descriptions in Table 7 apply to the connectors on the DS9908 scanner and are for reference only.

Table 7 DS9908 Scanner Signal Pin-outs

Pin	IBM	RS-232	Keyboard Wedge	USB
1	Cable ID	Cable ID	Cable ID	Cable ID
2	Power (+5V)	Power (+5V)	Power (+5V)	Power (+5V)
3	Ground	Ground	Ground	Ground
4	IBM_OUT	TxD	KeyClock	Reserved
5	IBM_IN	RxD	TermData	D +
6	IBM_T/R	RTS	KeyData	Reserved
7	Reserved	CTS	TermClock	D -
8	Reserved	Reserved	Reserved	Reserved
9	See note			
10	See note			
Note: EAS configurations use pins 9 and 10 for an EAS antenna. For other configurations pins 9 and 10 are open.				

User Preferences & Miscellaneous Options

Introduction

You can program the scanner to perform various functions, or activate different features. This chapter describes user preference features and provides programming barcodes for selecting these features.

The scanner ships with the settings shown in Table 8 on page 57 (also see Parameter Defaults for all defaults). If the default values suit requirements, programming is not necessary.

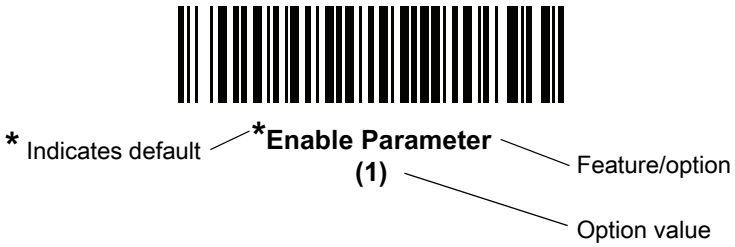
Setting Parameters

To set feature values, scan a single barcode or a short barcode sequence. The settings are stored in non-volatile memory and are preserved even when the scanner powers down.

NOTE: Most computer monitors allow scanning barcodes directly on the screen. When scanning from the screen, be sure to set the document magnification to a level where you can see the barcode clearly, and bars and/or spaces do not merge.

If not using the default host, select the host type (see each host chapter for specific host information) after the power-up beeps sound. This is only necessary upon the first power-up when connected to a new host.

To return all features to default values, see Default Parameters on page 59. Throughout the programming barcode menus, asterisks indicate (*) default values.



Scanning Sequence Examples

In most cases, scanning one barcode sets the parameter value. For example, to set the speaker tone to high, scan the **High Frequency** (beep tone) barcode listed under Beep Tone on page 62. The scanner issues a fast warble beep and the LED turns green, signifying a successful parameter entry.

Other parameters require scanning several barcodes. See the parameter descriptions for this procedure.

Errors While Scanning

Unless otherwise specified, to correct an error during a scanning sequence, just re-scan the correct parameter.

User Preferences/Miscellaneous Options Parameter Defaults

Table 8 lists defaults for user preferences parameters. Change these values in one of two ways:

- Scan the appropriate barcodes in this chapter. The new value replaces the standard default value in memory. To recall default parameter values, see Default Parameters on page 59.
- Configure the scanner using the 123Scan configuration program. See 123Scan and Software Tools.

NOTE: See Parameter Defaults for all user preference, host, symbology, and miscellaneous default parameters.

Table 8 User Preferences Parameter Defaults

Parameter	Parameter Number [1]	SSI Number [2]	Default	Page Number
Standard User Preferences				
Set Default Parameter	N/A	N/A	N/A	59
Parameter Barcode Scanning	236	ECh	Enable	60
Beep After Good Decode	56	38h	Enable	60
Beep Volume	140	8Ch	High	61
Beep Tone	145	91h	Medium	62
Beep Duration	628	F1h 74h	Short	64
Suppress Power Up Beeps	721	F1h D1h	Do Not Suppress	64
Direct Decode Indicator	859	F2h 5Bh	Disable	65
Low Power Mode	128	80h	Disable	66
Time Delay to Low Power Mode	146	92h	1 Hour	67
Trigger Mode (or Hand-held Trigger Mode)	138	8Ah	Auto Aim	69
Hands-free Mode	630	F1h 76h	Enable	70
Pickup Activation	1927	F8h 07h 87h	Touch Plus	71
Hand-held Decode Aiming Pattern	306	F0h 32h	Enable	72
Presentation (Hands-free) Decode Aiming Pattern	590	F1h 4Eh	Disable Presentation (Hands-free) Decode Aiming Pattern	73

1. Parameter number decimal values are used for programming via RSM commands.
2. SSI number hex values are used for programming via SSI commands.

Table 8 User Preferences Parameter Defaults (Continued)

Parameter	Parameter Number [1]	SSI Number [2]	Default	Page Number
Picklist Mode	402	F0h 92h	Disable Picklist Mode Always	74
Continuous Barcode Read	649	F1h 89h	Disable	75
Unique Barcode Reporting	723	F1h D3h	Enable	75
Decode Session Timeout	136	88h	9.9 Seconds	76
Timeout Between Decodes, Same Symbol	137	89h	0.5 Seconds	76
Timeout Between Decodes, Different Symbols	144	90h	0.1 Seconds	77
Triggered Timeout, Same Symbol	724	F1h D4h	Disable	77
Mobile Phone/Display Mode	716	F1h CCh	Normal	78
PDF Prioritization	719	F1h CFh	Disable	79
PDF Prioritization Timeout	720	F1h D0h	200 ms	79
Decoding Illumination	298	F0h 2Ah	Enable	80
Illumination Brightness	669	F1h 9Dh	High	80
Motion Tolerance (Hand-held Trigger Mode Only)	858	F2h 5Ah	Less Motion Tolerance	81
Product ID (PID) Type	1281	F8h 05h 01h	Host Type Unique	81
Product ID (PID) Value	1725	F8h 06h BDh	0	82
ECLevel	1710	F8h 06h AEh	0	82
Miscellaneous Options				
Enter Key	N/A	N/A	N/A	83
Tab Key	N/A	N/A	N/A	83
Transmit Code ID Character	45	2Dh	None	84
Prefix Value	99, 105	63h, 69h	7013 <CR><LF>	85
Suffix 1 Value Suffix 2 Value	98, 104 100, 106	62h, 68h 64h, 6Ah	7013 <CR><LF>	85
Scan Data Transmission Format	235	EBh	Data As Is	86
FN1 Substitution Values	103, 109	67h, 6Dh	7013 <CR><LF>	88
Transmit “No Read” Message	94	5E	Disable	89
Unsolicited Heartbeat Interval	1118	F8h 04h 5Eh	Disable	90

1. Parameter number decimal values are used for programming via RSM commands.
2. SSI number hex values are used for programming via SSI commands.

Table 8 User Preferences Parameter Defaults (Continued)

Parameter	Parameter Number [1]	SSI Number [2]	Default	Page Number
securPharm Decoding	1752	F8h 06h D8h	Disable	91
securPharm Output Formatting	1753	F8h 06h D9h	No Formatting	92

1. Parameter number decimal values are used for programming via RSM commands.
2. SSI number hex values are used for programming via SSI commands.

Standard User Preferences

Default Parameters

Scan one of the following barcodes to reset the scanner to its default settings as follows:

- **Restore Defaults** resets all default parameters as follows:
  - If you configured custom default parameter values via the **Write to Custom Defaults** barcode, scanning the **Restore Defaults** barcode restores these custom values.
  - If you did not configure custom default parameter values, scanning the **Restore Defaults** barcode restores the factory default values. See Parameter Defaults for these values.
- **Set Factory Defaults** clears all custom default values and sets the factory default values. See Parameter Defaults for these values.

Write to Custom Defaults

To create a set of custom defaults, select the desired parameter values in this guide, and then scan **Write to Custom Defaults**.



Restore Defaults



Set Factory Defaults



Write to Custom Defaults

Parameter Barcode Scanning

Parameter # 236

SSI # ECh

Scan one of the following barcodes to select whether to enable or disable the decoding of parameter barcodes, including the **Set Defaults** barcodes.



***Enable Parameter Barcode Scanning**
(1)



Disable Parameter Barcode Scanning
(0)

Beep After Good Decode

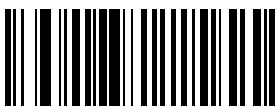
Parameter # 56

SSI # 38h

Scan one of the following barcodes to select whether or not the scanner beeps after a good decode.
If you select **Do Not Beep After Good Decode**, the speaker still operates during parameter menu scanning and to indicate error conditions.



***Enable Beep After Good Decode**
(1)



Disable Beep After Good Decode
(0)

Beep Volume

Parameter # 140

SSI # 8Ch

Scan one of the following barcodes to select a beep volume.



Low Volume
(2)



Medium Volume
(1)



***High Volume**
(0)

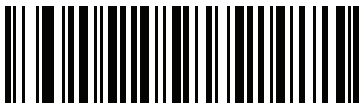
Beep Tone

Parameter # 145

SSI # 91h

Scan one of the following barcodes to select a beep tone for audible feedback indicating a good decode. Select from the Standard Beep Tones below or from the Special Tones on page 63.

Scan Disable Beep Tone to disable all tones.

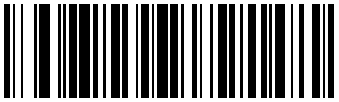


Disable Beep Tone
(3)

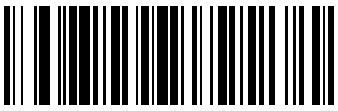
Standard Beep Tones



Low Beep Tone
(2)



***Medium Beep Tone**
(1)

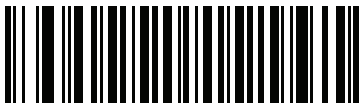


High Beep Tone
(0)



Medium to High Beep Tone (2-tone)
(4)

Special Tones



Wood Block / Tone 1
(6)



Pulse / Tone 2
(7)



Chime / Tone 3
(8)



Zap / Tone 4
(9)



Triple Beep / Tone 5
(10)



User Programmable / Tone 6
(11)

Note: See Custom Tone to download a custom tone.

Beep Duration

Parameter # 628

SSI # F1h 74h

Scan one of the following barcodes to select the duration for the good decode beep.



***Short Duration**
(0)



Medium Duration
(1)



Long Duration
(2)

Suppress Power Up Beeps

Parameter # 721

SSI # F1h D1h

Scan one of the following barcodes to select whether or not to suppress the scanner's power-up beeps.



***Do Not Suppress Power Up Beeps**
(0)



Suppress Power Up Beeps
(1)

Direct Decode Indicator

Parameter # 859

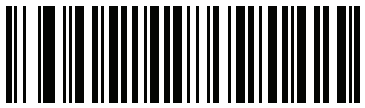
SSI # F2h 5Bh

This parameter is only supported in Auto Aim and Standard (Level) Hand-held Trigger Mode. Scan one of the following barcodes to select optional blinking of the illumination on a successful decode if you continue to hold the trigger. If you release the trigger upon decode, the blinking does not occur. This allows you to choose additional feedback for a successful decode by holding the trigger, or to continue to scan as normal.

- ***Disable Direct Decode Indicator** - Illumination does not blink on a successful decode.
- **1 Blink** - Illumination blinks once upon a successful decode.
- **2 Blinks** - Illumination blinks twice upon a successful decode.



***Disable Direct Decode Indicator**
(0)



1 Blink
(1)



2 Blinks
(2)

Low Power Mode

Parameter # 128

SSI # 80h

NOTE: The Low Power Mode parameter only applies for non-USB and non-RS485 host interfaces, and when Hand-held Trigger Mode on page 69 is set to **Level (Standard)**.

Scan one of the following barcodes to select whether or not the scanner enters low power mode after a decode attempt or host communication. This applies to serial and keyboard wedge connections. If disabled, power remains on after each decode attempt.

If you enable this, see Time Delay to Low Power Mode to set the inactivity time period.



Enable Low Power Mode (1)



***Disable Low Power Mode (0)**

Time Delay to Low Power Mode
Parameter # 146
SSI # 92h

NOTE: This parameter only applies when Low Power Mode is enabled.

Scan one of the following barcodes to set the time the scanner remains active before entering low power mode. The scanner wakes upon trigger press or when the host attempts to communicate with the scanner.



1 Second
(17)



10 Seconds
(26)



1 Minute
(33)



5 Minutes
(37)



15 Minutes
(43)

Time Delay to Low Power Mode (continued)



30 Minutes
(45)



45 Minutes
(46)



***1 Hour**
(49)



3 Hours
(51)



6 Hours
(54)



9 Hours
(57)

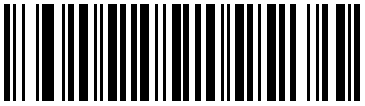
Hand-held Trigger Mode

Parameter # 138

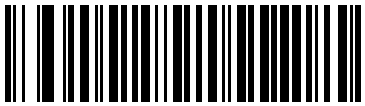
SSI # 8Ah

Scan one of the following barcodes to select a trigger mode for the scanner:

- **Standard (Level)** - A trigger press activates decode processing. Decode processing continues until the barcode decodes, you release the trigger, or the Decode Session Timeout on page 76 occurs.
- **Presentation (Blink)** - The scanner activates decode processing when it detects a barcode in its field of view. After a period of non-use, the LEDs turn off until the scanner senses motion.
- ***Auto Aim** - The scanner projects the aiming pattern when lifted. A trigger press activates decode processing. After a period of inactivity the aiming pattern shuts off.



Standard (Level)
(0)



Presentation (Blink)
(7)



***Auto Aim**
(9)

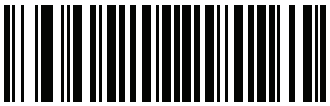
Hands-free Mode

Parameter # 630

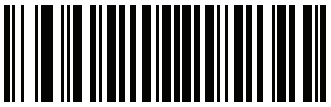
SSI # F1h 76h

Scan one of the following barcodes to enable or disable hands-free mode:

- **Enable Hands-free Mode** - When you place the scanner in Intellistand, it automatically triggers when presented with a barcode. Lifting the scanner or pulling the trigger causes it to behave according to the setting of the Hand-held Trigger Mode on page 69.
- **Disable Hands-free Mode** - The scanner behaves according to the setting of the Hand-held Trigger Mode on page 69 regardless of whether it is hand-held or in Intellistand.



***Enable Hands-free Mode (1)**



Disable Hands-free Mode (0)

Pickup Activation

Parameter # 1927

SSI # F8h 07h 87h

NOTE: When the scanner is picked up it automatically switches into hand-held trigger mode.

There are two different ways to determine if the scanner is picked up: **Touch** and **Touch Plus**.

- **Touch** - The scanner touch sensors in the handle detect when the scanner is physically held. For proper hand placement see Figure 2, Hand-held Touch Zones (Toggle Between Hand-held and Hands-free Modes) on page 30.

  Select this option if you want the scanner to remain in hands-free presentation mode when picked up by its head or base (i.e., avoiding the hand-held touch zones). This option may be desirable to quickly scan multiple items in a basket or shopping cart.
- **Touch Plus** (default) - The scanner touch and motion sensors detect when the scanner is physically held or when the scanner moves. The scanner reacts on whichever occurs first. When neither touch nor motion are detected, the scanner returns to hands-free mode.

  Select this option if you want the scanner to switch to hand-held trigger mode however it is picked up.

Touch
(0)

***Touch Plus**
(2)

Hand-held Decode Aiming Pattern

Parameter # 306

SSI # F0h 32h

NOTE: With Picklist Mode enabled (page 74), the decode aiming pattern flashes even if you disable the **Hand-held Decode Aiming Pattern**.

Scan one of the following barcodes to select when to project the aiming pattern in hand-held mode:

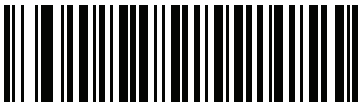
- **Enable Hand-held Decode Aiming Pattern** - This projects the aiming pattern during barcode capture.
- **Disable Hand-held Decode Aiming Pattern** - This turns the aiming pattern off.
- **Enable Hand-held Decode Aiming Pattern on PDF** - This projects the aiming pattern when the scanner detects a PDF barcode.



***Enable Hand-held Decode Aiming Pattern**
(2)



Disable Hand-held Decode Aiming Pattern
(0)



Enable Hand-held Decode Aiming Pattern on PDF
(3)

Presentation (Hands-free) Decode Aiming Pattern

Parameter # 590

SSI # F1h 4Eh

Scan one of the following barcodes to select when to project the aiming pattern in hands-free mode:

- **Enable Presentation (Hands-free) Decode Aiming Pattern** - This projects the aiming pattern during barcode capture.
- **Disable Presentation (Hands-free) Decode Aiming Pattern** - This turns the aiming pattern off.
- **Enable Presentation (Hands-free) Decode Aiming Pattern on PDF** - This projects the aiming pattern when the scanner detects a PDF barcode.

NOTE: With Picklist Mode on page 74 enabled, the decode aiming pattern flashes even when you disable the **Hands-free Decode Aiming Pattern**.

Enable Presentation (Hands-free) Decode Aiming Pattern (1)

*** Disable Presentation (Hands-free) Decode Aiming Pattern (0)**

Enable Presentation (Hands-free) Decode Aiming Pattern on PDF (2)

Picklist Mode

Parameter # 402

SSI # F0h 92h

Scan one of the following barcodes to select a Picklist Mode. In this mode, you can pick out and decode a barcode from a group of barcodes that are printed close together by placing the aiming pattern on the barcode you want to decode.

NOTES: Enabling Picklist Mode overrides the Disable Decode Aiming Pattern options. You can not disable the decode aiming pattern when Picklist Mode is enabled.

Enabling Picklist Mode can slow decode speed and hinder the ability to decode longer barcodes.

- **Enable Picklist Mode Always** - Picklist Mode is always enabled.
- **Enable Picklist Mode in Hand-held Mode** - Picklist Mode is enabled when the scanner is out of hands-free mode and disabled when the scanner is in presentation mode.
- **Enable Picklist Mode in Hands-free Mode** - Picklist Mode is enabled when the scanner is in hands-free mode only.

NOTE: When using **Picklist Mode in Hands-free Mode**, increase the time of the Timeout Between Decodes, Same Symbol on page 76.

- **Disable Picklist Mode Always** - Picklist Mode is always disabled.

Enable Picklist Mode Always
(2)

Enable Picklist Mode in Hand-held Mode
(1)

Enable Picklist Mode in Hands-free Mode
(3)

***Disable Picklist Mode Always**
(0)

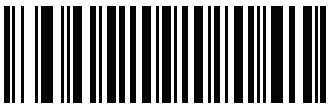
Continuous Barcode Read

Parameter # 649

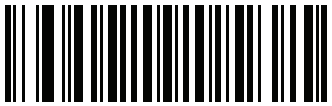
SSI # F1h 89h

Scan **Enable Continuous Barcode Read** to report every barcode while the trigger is pressed.

NOTE: We strongly recommend enabling Picklist Mode on page 74 with this parameter. Disabling Picklist Mode can cause accidental decodes when more than one barcode is in the scanner's field of view.



Enable Continuous Barcode Read
(1)



***Disable Continuous Barcode Read**
(0)

Unique Barcode Reporting

Parameter # 723

SSI # F1h D3h

Scan **Enable Continuous Barcode Read Uniqueness** to report only unique barcodes while the trigger is pressed. This option only applies when Continuous Barcode Read is enabled.



***Enable Unique Barcode Reporting**
(1)



Disable Unique Barcode Reporting
(0)

Decode Session Timeout

Parameter # 136

SSI # 88h

This parameter sets the maximum time decode processing continues during a scan attempt. It is programmable in 0.1 second increments from 0.5 to 9.9 seconds. The default timeout is 9.9 seconds.

To set a Decode Session Timeout, scan the following barcode, and then scan two barcodes from Numeric Barcodes that correspond to the desired on time. Enter a leading zero for single digit numbers. For example, to set a Decode Session Timeout of 0.5 seconds, scan this barcode, and then scan the **0** and **5** barcodes. To correct an error or change the selection, scan Cancel.



Decode Session Timeout

Timeout Between Decodes, Same Symbol

Parameter # 137

SSI # 89h

Use this option in presentation mode or Continuous Barcode Read mode to prevent the scanner from continuously decoding the same barcode when it is left in the scanner's field of view. The barcode must be out of the field of view for the timeout period before the scanner reads the same consecutive symbol. It is programmable in 0.1 second increments from 0.0 to 9.9 seconds. The default interval is 0.5 seconds.

To select the timeout between decodes for the same symbol, scan the following barcode, and then scan two barcodes from Numeric Barcodes that correspond to the desired interval, in 0.1 second increments.



Timeout Between Decodes, Same Symbol

Timeout Between Decodes, Different Symbols

Parameter # 144

SSI # 90h

Use this option in presentation mode or Continuous Barcode Read to control the time the scanner waits before decoding a different symbol. It is programmable in 0.1 second increments from 0.1 to 9.9 seconds. The default is 0.1 seconds.

To select the timeout between decodes for different symbols, scan the following barcode, and then scan two barcodes from Numeric Barcodes that correspond to the desired interval, in 0.1 second increments.

NOTE: Timeout Between Decodes, Different Symbols cannot be greater than or equal to the Decode Session Timeout.



Timeout Between Decodes, Different Symbols

Triggered Timeout, Same Symbol

Parameter # 724 (SSI # F1h D4h)

NOTE: This feature does not apply to Timeout Between Decodes, Different Symbols.

NOTE: **Timeout Between Decodes, Same Symbol** cannot be greater than or equal to the **Time Delay to Low Power Mode** (parameter #146 on page 67).

Scan **Enable Triggered Timeout, Same Symbol** below to apply **Timeout Between Decodes, Same Symbol** (parameter #137 on page 76) in hand-held trigger mode. Subsequent scans of **Enable Triggered Timeout, Same Symbol** are ignored until **Timeout Between Decodes, Same Symbol** expires.



Enable Triggered Timeout, Same Symbol (1)



*** Disable Triggered Timeout, Same Symbol (0)**

Mobile Phone/Display Mode

Parameter # 716

SSI # F1h CCh

This mode improves barcode reading performance off mobile phones and electronic displays. Scan one of the following barcodes to select the desired mode.



***Normal Mobile Phone/Display Mode**
(0)



Enhanced in Hand-held Mode
(1)



Enhanced in Hands-free Mode
(2)



Enhanced in Both Modes
(3)

PDF Prioritization

Parameter # 719

SSI # F1h CFh

Scan **Enable PDF Prioritization** to delay decoding certain 1D barcodes (see *Note* below) by the value specified in PDF Prioritization Timeout. During that time the scanner attempts to decode a PDF417 symbol (e.g., on a US driver's license), and if successful, reports this only. If it does not decode (can not find) a PDF417 symbol, it reports the 1D symbol after the timeout. The 1D symbol must be in the device's field of view for the scanner to report it. This parameter does not affect decoding other symbologies.

NOTE: The 1D Code 128 barcode lengths include the following:

- 7 to 10 characters
- 14 to 22 characters
- 27 to 28 characters

In addition, a Code 39 barcode with the following lengths are considered to potentially be part of a US driver's license:

- 8 characters
- 12 characters



Enable PDF Prioritization (1)



***Disable PDF Prioritization (0)**

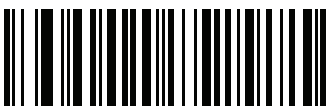
PDF Prioritization Timeout

Parameter # 720

SSI # F1h D0h

If you enabled PDF Prioritization, set this timeout to indicate how long the scanner attempts to decode a PDF417 symbol before reporting the 1D barcode in the field of view.

Scan the following barcode, and then scan four barcodes from Numeric Barcodes that specify the timeout in milliseconds. For example, to enter 400 ms, scan the following barcode, and then scan 0400. The range is 0 to 5000 ms, and the default is 200 ms.



PDF Prioritization Timeout

Decoding Illumination

Parameter # 298

SSI # F0h 2Ah

Scan one of the following barcodes to determine whether the scanner turns on illumination to aid decoding. Enabling illumination usually results in superior images and better decode performance. The effectiveness of the illumination decreases as the distance to the target increases.



***Enable Decoding Illumination**
(1)



Disable Decoding Illumination
(0)

Illumination Brightness

Parameter # 669

SSI # F1h 9Dh

Scan one of the following barcodes to set the illumination brightness used during an active decode session. This only applies in hand-held mode (not in presentation mode).

NOTE: Selecting a lower brightness level can affect decode performance.



Low Illumination Brightness
(0)



Medium Illumination Brightness
(3)



***High Illumination Brightness**
(9)

Motion Tolerance (Hand-held Trigger Modes Only)

Parameter # 858

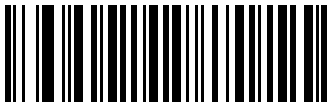
SSI # F2h 5Ah

Scan one of the following barcodes to select a motion tolerance option:

- **Less Motion Tolerance** - This provides optimal decoding performance on 1D barcodes.
- **More Motion Tolerance** - This increases motion tolerance and speeds decoding when scanning a series of 1D barcodes in rapid progression.



***Less Motion Tolerance**
(0)



More Motion Tolerance
(1)

Product ID (PID) Type

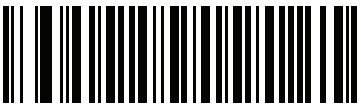
Parameter # 1281

SSI # F8h 05h 01h

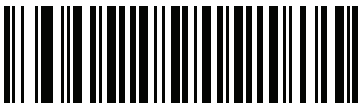
Scan one of the following barcodes to define the PID value reported in USB enumeration.



***Host Type Unique**
(0)



Product Unique
(1)



IBM Unique
(2)

Product ID (PID) Value

Parameter # 1725

SSI # F8h 06h BDh

To set a Product ID value, scan **Set PID Value**, and then scan four numeric barcodes in Numeric Barcodes that correspond to the value. Enter a leading zero for single digit numbers. To correct an error, or change a selection, scan Cancel on page 426. The range is (0,1600-1649).

NOTE: This parameter is applicable to customers using a Firmware Flash Update per the Toshiba Global Commerce Solutions (TGCS) Universal Serial Bus OEM Point-of-Sale Device Interface.



Set PID Value

ECLevel

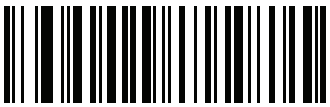
Parameter # 1710

SSI # F8h 06h AEh

To set an ECLevel value, scan **Set ECLevel**, and then scan five numeric barcodes in Numeric Barcodes that correspond to the desired level. Enter a leading zero for single digit numbers. To correct an error, or change a selection, scan Cancel on page 426.

NOTE: This parameter is applicable to customers using a Firmware Flash Update per the Toshiba Global Commerce Solutions (TGCS) Universal Serial Bus OEM Point-of-Sale Device Interface. It allows a customer to define an ECLevel value in order to manage and control Flash Update operations on the 4690 operating system.

Contact the Zebra Customer Support Center online at: www.zebra.com/support for more information.

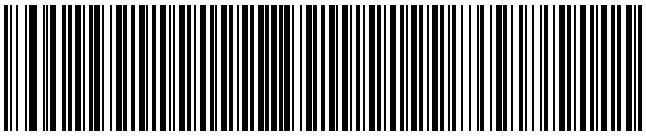


Set ECLevel

Miscellaneous Scanner Parameters

Enter Key

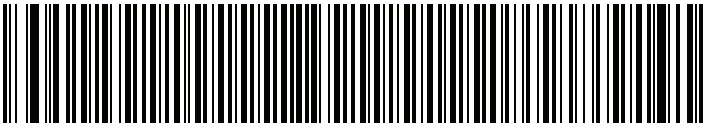
Scan the following barcode to add an Enter key (carriage return/line feed) after scanned data. To program other prefixes and/or suffixes, see Prefix/Suffix Values on page 85.



Add Enter Key (Carriage Return/Line Feed)

Tab Key

Scan the following barcode to add a Tab key after scanned data.



Tab Key

Transmit Code ID Character

Parameter # 45

SSI # 2Dh

A Code ID character identifies the code type of a scanned barcode. This is useful when decoding more than one code type. In addition to any single character prefix selected, the Code ID character is inserted between the prefix and the decoded symbol.

Select no Code ID character, a Symbol Code ID character, or an AIM Code ID character. For Code ID characters, see Symbol Code Identifiers on page 456 and AIM Code Identifiers on page 457.

NOTE: If you enable Symbol Code ID Character or AIM Code ID Character, and enable Transmit “No Read” Message on page 89, the scanner appends the code ID for Code 39 to the NR message.

Symbol Code ID Character
(2)

AIM Code ID Character
(1)

***None**
(0)

Prefix/Suffix Values

Key Category Parameter # P = 99, S1 = 98, S2 = 100

SSI # P = 63h, S1 = 62h, S2 = 64h

Decimal Value Parameter # P = 105, S1 = 104, S2 = 106

SSI # P = 69h, S1 = 68h, S2 = 6Ah

NOTE: To use Prefix/Suffix values, first set the Scan Data Transmission Format on page 86.

You can append a prefix and/or one or two suffixes to scan data for use in data editing. To set a value for a prefix or suffix, scan one of the following barcodes, and then scan four barcodes from Numeric Barcodes that correspond to that value. See ASCII Character Sets for the four-digit codes.

When using host commands to set the prefix or suffix, set the key category parameter to 1, and then set the 3-digit decimal value. See ASCII Character Sets for the four-digit codes.

The default prefix and suffix value is 7013 <CR><LF> (Enter key). To correct an error or change a selection, scan Cancel on page 426.

Scan Prefix
(7)

Scan Suffix 1
(6)

Scan Suffix 2
(8)

Data Format Cancel

Scan Data Transmission Format

Parameter # 235

SSI # EBh

NOTE: If using this parameter do not use ADF rules to set the prefix/suffix.

To change the scan data format, scan one of the following barcodes corresponding to the desired format.

To set values for the prefix and/or suffix, see Prefix/Suffix Values on page 85.



***Data As Is**
(0)



<DATA> <SUFFIX 1>
(1)



<DATA> <SUFFIX 2>
(2)



<DATA> <SUFFIX 1> <SUFFIX 2>
(3)

Scan Data Transmission Format (continued)



<PREFIX> <DATA >
(4)



<PREFIX> <DATA> <SUFFIX 1>
(5)



<PREFIX> <DATA> <SUFFIX 2>
(6)



<PREFIX> <DATA> <SUFFIX 1> <SUFFIX 2>
(7)

FN1 Substitution Values

Key Category Parameter # 103

Key Category SSI # 67h

Decimal Value Parameter # 109

Decimal Value SSI # 6Dh

Keyboard wedge and USB HID keyboard hosts support a FN1 substitution feature. Enabling this substitutes any FN1 character (0x1b) in an EAN128 barcode with a value. This value defaults to 7013 <CR><LF> (Enter key).

When using host commands to set the FN1 substitution value, set the key category parameter to 1, and then set the 3-digit keystroke value. See the ASCII Character Set table for the current host interface for the desired value.

To select a FN1 substitution value via barcode menus:

1. Scan the following barcode.



Set FN1 Substitution Value

2. Locate the keystroke desired for FN1 Substitution in the ASCII Character Set table for the current host interface, and enter the 4-digit ASCII value by scanning four barcodes from Numeric Barcodes.

To correct an error or change the selection, scan **Cancel**.

To enable FN1 substitution for USB HID keyboard, scan **Enable USB Keyboard FN1 Substitution** on page 238.
To enable FN1 substitution for keyboard wedge, scan **Enable FN1 Substitution** on page 302.

Transmit “No Read” Message

Parameter # 94

SSI # 5Eh

Scan one of the following barcodes to set an option for transmitting the No Read (NR) characters.

NOTE: If you enable **Transmit No Read**, and also enable Symbol Code ID Character or AIM Code ID Character for Transmit Code ID Character on page 84, the scanner appends the code ID for Code 39 to the NR message.

NOTE: This does not apply in presentation mode.

- **Enable No Read** - This transmits the characters NR when a successful decode does not occur before trigger release or the **Decode Session Timeout** expires. See Decode Session Timeout on page 76.
- **Disable No Read** - This sends nothing to the host if a symbol does not decode.



Enable No Read
(1)



***Disable No Read**
(0)

Unsolicited Heartbeat Interval

Parameter # 1118

SSI # F8h 04h 5Eh

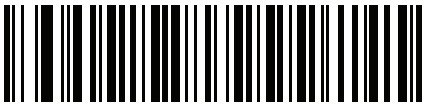
The scanner can send unsolicited heartbeat messages to assist in diagnostics. To enable this parameter and set the desired unsolicited heartbeat interval, scan one of the following time interval barcodes, or scan **Set Another Interval** followed by four barcodes from Numeric Barcodes that correspond to the desired number of seconds.

Scan **Disable Unsolicited Heartbeat Interval** to turn off the feature.

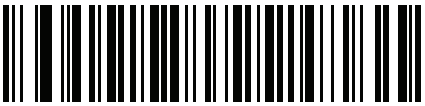
The heartbeat event is sent as decode data (with no decode beep) in the form of:

MOTEVTHB:nnn

where **nnn** is a three-digit sequence number starting at 001 and wrapping after 100.



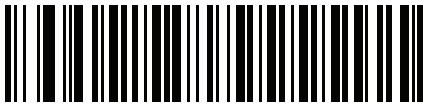
10 Seconds
(10)



1 Minute
(60)



Set Another Interval



***Disable Unsolicited Heartbeat Interval**
(0)

securPharm Decoding

Parameter # 1752

SSI # F8h 06h D8h

securPharm implements the IFA and GS1 Coding System for the European pharmaceutical industry. securPharm code is used to prevent pharmaceutical counterfeiting.

When this feature is enabled, if a GS1 symbol is decoded and includes any aspects of the Application Identifier associated with the securPharm GS1 specifications, the entire GS1 symbol is processed as a securPharm symbol. For this reason, it is expected that under certain circumstances, a GS1 barcodes that is a securPharm symbol may not be processed properly; if the GS1 symbol is not created as per the specification. The output cannot be guaranteed as valid.

Although the GS1-128 type and the GS1 DataBar family are not specifically indicated in the IFA specification, they are supported.

The securPharm output is in XML format and can include the product number, serial number, lot number, expiration and Date of Manufacturing. The XML tags can be arranged in any order. Tags that are not in the barcode are omitted. For example:

```
<content dfi=″value_dfi″>
<Daten_1>value_Daten_1</Daten_1>
<Daten_2>value_Daten_2</Daten_2>
<Daten_n>value_Daten_n</Daten_n>
</content>
```

Where:

value_dfi = IFA or GS1

Daten_1 to Daten_n is the production number, serial number, etc.

Scan a barcode below to enable or disable the ability to process pharmaceutical type barcodes.



***Disable securPharm Decoding (0)**



Enable securPharm Decoding (1)

securPharm Output Formatting

Parameter # 1753

SSI # F8h 06h D9h

NOTE: securPharm output formatting is effective only when securPharm Decoding on page 91 is enabled.

securPharm Output Formatting parameter options represent bit positions. Therefore, any combination of formatting can be used.

When you scan a securPharm Output Formatting barcode, the securPharm output is formatted in a number of ways.

Sample GS1 Format

Product Number: GTIN Data Identifier DI Data Format Identifier: GS1

Data Carrier

*FNC1*04150123456782

101A234B5*FNC1*

1717231



> Scanned Barcode >

```
<content dfi="GS1">

<gtin>04150123456782</gtin>
      <lot>1A234B5</lot>
      <exp>151231</exp>
      <sn>1234567890123456</sn>
</content>
```

Sample GS1 Output - Feature Disabled

The output has no format:

```
0104150123456782101A234B5171512312112345678901234 56
```

Sample GS1 Output - No Formatting (0)

The output is a single line of characters:

```
<content
dfi="GS1"><gtin>04150123456782</gtin><lot>1A234B5</lot><exp>151231</exp><sn>1234567890123456</sn></content>
```

Sample GS1 Output - Insert Tab (1)

The output is a single line of characters with a tab inserted in the XML body:

```
<content
dfi="GS1">[tab]<gtin>04150123456782</gtin>[tab]<lot>1A234B5</lot>[tab]<exp>151231</exp>[tab]<sn>12345
67890123456</sn></content>
```

Sample GS1 Output - Insert New Line (2)

The output consists of multiple lines of characters with a new line character at the end of each line.

```
<content dfi="GS1">
<gtin>04150123456782</gtin>
<lot>1A234B5</lot>
<exp>151231</exp>
<sn>1234567890123456</sn>
</content>
```

Sample GS1 Output - Insert Tab and New Line (3)

The output consists of multiple lines of characters with tabs and a new line character at the end of each line.

```
<content dfi="GS1">
[tab]<gtin>04150123456782</gtin>
[tab]<lot>1A234B5</lot>
[tab]<exp>151231</exp>
[tab]<sn>1234567890123456</sn>
</content>
```

Sample IFA Format

Product Number: PPNData Identifier DI Data Format Identifier: IFA

Data Carrier

*Mac06*9N11123456782*Gs*

1T1A234B5*Gs*

D151231*Gs*



> Scanned Barcode >

```
<content dfi="IFA">
<ppn>111234567842</ppn>
<lot>1A234B5</lot>
<sn>1234567890123456</sn>
</content>
```

Sample GS1 Output - Feature Disabled

The output has no format:

```
[)>069N1112345678421T1A234B5S1234567890123456
```

Sample GS1 Output - No Formatting (0)

The output is a single line of characters:

```
<content
dfi="IFA"><ppn>111234567842</ppn><lot>1A234B5</lot><sn>1234567890123456</sn></content>
```

Sample GS1 Output - Insert Tab (1)

The output is a single line of characters with a tab inserted in the XML body:

```
<content
dfi="IFA">[tab]<ppn>111234567842</ppn>[tab]<lot>1A234B5</lot>[tab]<sn>1234567890123456</sn></content>
```

Sample GS1 Output - Insert New Line (2)

The output consists of multiple lines of characters with a new line character at the end of each line.

```
<content dfi="IFA">
<ppn>111234567842</ppn>
<lot>1A234B5</lot>
<sn>1234567890123456</sn>
</content>
```

Sample GS1 Output - Insert Tab and New Line (3)

The output consists of multiple lines of characters with tabs and a new line character at the end of each line.

```
<content dfi="IFA">
[tab]<ppn>111234567842</ppn>
[tab]<lot>1A234B5</lot>
[tab]<sn>1234567890123456</sn>
</content>
```

securPharm Output Formatting Barcodes

Scan a barcode below to format the securPharm output.



***No Formatting**
(0)



Insert Tab
(1)



Insert New Line
(2)



Insert Tab and New Line
(3)

Imager Preferences

Introduction

You can program the imager to perform various functions, or activate different features. This chapter describes image capture preference features and provides programming barcodes for selecting these features.

NOTE: Only the Symbol Native API (SNAPI) with Imaging interface supports image capture. See USB Device Type on page 230 to enable this host.

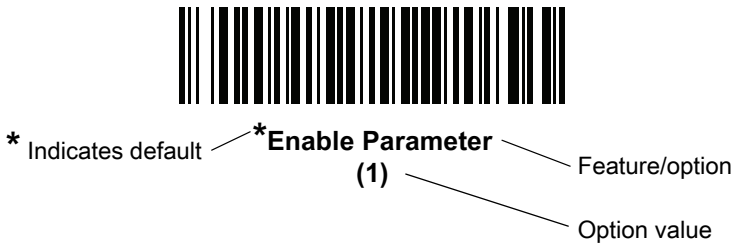
The imager ships with the settings shown in Table 9 on page 96 (also see Parameter Defaults for all defaults). If the default values suit requirements, programming is not necessary.

Setting Parameters

To set feature values, scan a single barcode or a short barcode sequence. The settings are stored in non-volatile memory and are preserved even when the imager powers down.

NOTE: Most computer monitors allow scanning barcodes directly on the screen. When scanning from the screen, be sure to set the document magnification to a level where you can see the barcode clearly, and bars and/or spaces do not merge.

To return all features to default values, scan the Set Factory Defaults on page 59. Throughout the programming barcode menus, asterisks (*) indicate default values.



Scanning Sequence Examples

In most cases scanning one barcode sets the parameter value. For example, to disable image capture illumination, scan the **Disable Image Capture Illumination** barcode under Image Capture Illumination on page 99. The imager issues a fast warble beep and the LED turns green, signifying a successful parameter entry.

Other parameters require scanning several barcodes. See the parameter descriptions for this procedure.

Errors While Scanning

Unless otherwise specified, to correct an error during a scanning sequence, just re-scan the correct parameter.

Image Capture Preferences Parameter Defaults

Table 9 lists defaults for image capture preference parameters. Change these values in one of two ways:

- Scan the appropriate barcodes in this chapter. The new value replaces the standard default value in memory. To recall default parameter values, see Default Parameters on page 59.
- Configure the scanner using the 123Scan configuration program. See 123Scan and Software Tools.

NOTE: See Parameter Defaults for all user preference, host, symbology, and miscellaneous default parameters.

Table 9 Image Capture Preferences Parameter Defaults

Parameter	Parameter Number [1]	SSI Number [2]	Default	Page Number
Image Capture Preferences				
Operational Modes	N/A	N/A	N/A	98
Image Capture Illumination	361	F0h 69h	Enable	99
Image Capture Autoexposure	360	F0h 68h	Enable	99
Fixed Exposure	567	F4h F1h 37h	100	100
Analog Gain	1232	F4h D0h	Analog Gain x 2	101
Digital Gain	1233	F4h D1h	32	101
Gain / Exposure Priority for Snapshot Mode	562	F1h 32h	Autodetect	102
Snapshot Mode Timeout	323	F0h 43h	0 (30 seconds)	103
Snapshot Aiming Pattern	300	F0h 2Ch	Enable	104
Silence Operational Mode Changes	1293	F8h 05h 0Dh	Disable (do not silence)	104
Image Cropping	301	F0h 2Dh	Disable	105

1. Parameter number decimal values are used for programming via RSM commands.
2. SSI number hex values are used for programming via SSI commands.

Table 9 Image Capture Preferences Parameter Defaults (Continued)

Parameter	Parameter Number [1]	SSI Number [2]	Default	Page Number
Crop to Pixel Addresses	315 316 317 318	F4h F0h 3Bh F4h F0h 3Ch F4h F0h 3Dh F4h F0h 3Eh	0 top 0 left 799 bottom 1279 right	105
Image Size (Number of Pixels)	302	F0h 2Eh	Full	107
Image Brightness (Target White)	390	F0h 86h	180	109
JPEG Image Options	299	F0h 2Bh	Quality	109
JPEG Quality Value	305	F0h 31h	65	110
JPEG Size Value	561	F1h 31h	160 kB	110
Image Enhancement	564	F1h 34h	Low (1)	111
Image File Format Selection	304	F0h 30h	JPEG	112
Image Rotation	665	F1h 99h	0	113
Bits per Pixel (BPP)	303	F0h 2Fh	8 BPP	114
Signature Capture	93	5Dh	Disable	115
Signature Capture Image File Format Selection	313	F0h 39h	JPEG	116
Signature Capture Bits per Pixel (BPP)	314	F0h 3Ah	8 BPP	117
Signature Capture Width	366	F4h F0h 6Eh	400	118
Signature Capture Height	367	F4h F0h 6Fh	100	118
Signature Capture JPEG Quality	421	F0h A5h	65	118
Video Mode Format Selector	916	F2h 94h	JPEG	119
Video View Finder	324	F0h 44h	Disable	119
Target Video Frame Size	328	F0h 48h	2200 bytes	120
Video View Finder Image Size	329	F0h 49h	1700 bytes	120
Video Subsampling	667	F1h 9Bh	1/4 Resolution	108

1. Parameter number decimal values are used for programming via RSM commands.
2. SSI number hex values are used for programming via SSI commands.

Image Capture Preferences

The parameters in this chapter control image capture characteristics.

Operational Modes

The imager has three modes of operation:

- Decode Mode
- Snapshot Mode
- Video Mode

Decode Mode

By default, when you press the trigger the imager attempts to locate and decode enabled barcodes within its field of view. The imager remains in this mode until it decodes a barcode or you release the trigger.

Snapshot Mode

Use Snapshot Mode to capture a high-quality image and transmit it to the host. Scan the **Snapshot Mode** barcode to temporarily enter this mode. While in this mode the imager blinks the green LED at one-second intervals to indicate it is not in standard operating (decode) mode.

In Snapshot Mode, the imager turns on its aiming pattern to highlight the area to capture in the image. The next trigger press instructs the imager to capture a high quality image and transmit it to the host. A short time may pass (less than two seconds) between when the trigger is pressed and the image is captured as the imager adjusts to lighting conditions. Hold the imager steady until a single beep indicates that it captured the image.

If you do not press the trigger within the Snapshot Mode Timeout period, the imager returns to Decode Mode. Use Snapshot Mode Timeout on page 103 to adjust this timeout period. The default timeout period is 30 seconds.

To disable the aiming pattern during Snapshot Mode, see Snapshot Aiming Pattern on page 104.



Snapshot Mode

Video Mode

In this mode the imager behaves as a video camera as long as you press the trigger. Release the trigger to return to Decode Mode. Scan this barcode to temporarily enter Video Capture Mode.



Video Mode

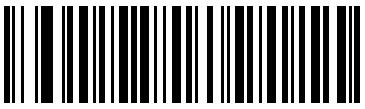
Image Capture Illumination

Parameter # 361

SSI # F0h 69h

Scan **Enable Image Capture Illumination** to turn on illumination during every image capture. This usually results in superior images. The effectiveness of illumination decreases as the distance to the target increases.

Scan **Disable Image Capture Illumination** to prevent the imager from using illumination.



***Enable Image Capture Illumination (1)**



Disable Image Capture Illumination (0)

Image Capture Autoexposure

Parameter # 360

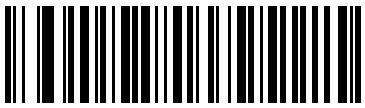
SSI # F0h 68h

Scan **Enable Image Capture Autoexposure** to allow the imager to control gain settings and exposure (integration) time to best capture an image for the selected operation mode.

Scan **Disable Image Capture Autoexposure** to manually adjust the gain and exposure time (see the following pages). This option is only recommended for advanced users with difficult image capture situations.



***Enable Image Capture Autoexposure (1)**



Disable Image Capture Autoexposure (0)

Fixed Exposure

Parameter # 567

SSI # F4h F1h 37h

Type: Word

Range: 5 to 30,000

This parameter configures the exposure used in manual mode for Snapshot mode.

Each integer value represents 100 µs of exposure. The default value is 100 which results in an exposure setting of 10 ms.

To set the exposure, scan the **Fixed Exposure** barcode, and then scan four numeric barcodes from Numeric Barcodes representing the value. Leading zeros are required. For example, to set a Fixed Exposure value of 99, scan 0, 0, 9, 9.



Fixed Exposure
(4 digits)

Analog and Digital Gain

If you disable Image Capture Autoexposure you can modify the engine's analog and digital gain using these parameters. Total gain = analog gain x digital gain.

Analog Gain

Parameter # 1232

SSI # F4h D0h

Select an option to set an analog gain value.



Analog Gain x 1
(00h)



***Analog Gain x 2**
(01h)



Analog Gain x 4
(02h)



Analog Gain x 8
(03h)

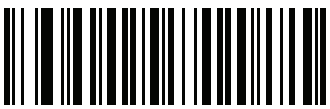
Digital Gain

Parameter # 1233

SSI # F4h D1h

To set the digital gain, scan the following barcode, then scan two barcodes from Numeric Barcodes to enter a 2-digit value for the digital gain. The default is 32.

A value of 32 = x 1 digital gain; i.e., digital gain = 1/32 x digital gain parameter value.



Digital Gain

Gain/Exposure Priority for Snapshot Mode

Parameter # 562

SSI # F1h 32h

This parameter alters the imager's gain exposure priority when it acquires an image in Snapshot Mode while in autoexposure mode. Scan one of the following barcodes:

- **Low Exposure Priority** - The imager favors higher gain over exposure to capture an image, resulting in an image that is less susceptible to motion blur at the expense of noise artifacts. However, for most applications, the amount of noise is acceptable.
- **Low Gain Priority** - The imager favors longer exposure time rather than higher gain to capture an image, ensuring the image is less noisy and produces fewer artifacts during post processing activities like image enhancement (sharpening). This mode is recommended for fixed mount / fixed object image capture since the image acquired is susceptible to motion blur.
- **Autodetect** (default) - The imager automatically selects Gain Priority or Low Exposure Priority mode for Snapshot Mode. If the imager is in a magnetic reed switch-enabled stand (or it is configured in Blink Mode), it uses Low Gain Priority. Otherwise, it uses the Low Exposure Priority.



Low Gain Priority
(0)



Low Exposure Priority
(1)



***Autodetect**
(2)

Snapshot Mode Timeout

Parameter # 323

SSI # F0h 43h

This parameter sets the amount of time the imager remains in Snapshot Mode. The imager exits Snapshot Mode when you press the trigger, or when the Snapshot Mode Timeout elapses. To set this timeout value, scan the **Set Snapshot Mode Timeout** barcode, and then scan a barcode from Numeric Barcodes. The default value is 0 which represents 30 seconds; values increment by 30. For example, 0 = 30 seconds, 1 = 60 seconds, 2 = 90 seconds, etc. The maximum timeout value that can be set on the scanner is 9 = 300 seconds.

To quickly re-set the default timeout to 30 seconds, scan the **30 Seconds** barcode.

If you scan **No Timeout**, the imager remains in Snapshot Mode until you press the trigger.



Set Snapshot Mode Timeout



***30 Seconds**



No Timeout

Snapshot Aiming Pattern

Parameter # 300

SSI # F0h 2Ch

Scan one of the following barcodes to select whether or not to project the aiming pattern when in Snapshot Mode.

NOTE: If enabled, the aiming pattern frames the image for aiming purposes and does not appear in the captured image.



***Enable Snapshot Aiming Pattern**
(1)



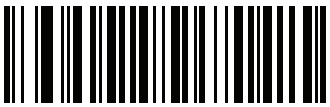
Disable Snapshot Aiming Pattern
(0)

Silence Operational Mode Changes

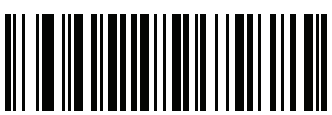
Parameter # 1293

SSI # F8h 05h 0Dh

Scan **Silence Operational Mode Changes** to silence the speaker when switching between operational modes (e.g., from Decode Mode to Snapshot Mode).



Silence Operational Mode Changes (Enable)
(1)



***Do Not Silence Operational Mode Changes (Disable)**
(0)

Image Cropping

Parameter # 301

SSI # F0h 2Dh

Scan the **Enable Image Cropping** barcode to crop a captured image to the pixel addresses set in Crop to Pixel Addresses on page 105. Scan **Disable Image Cropping** to present the full 1280 x 800 pixels.



Enable Image Cropping
(1)



***Disable Image Cropping**
(Use Full 1280 x 800 Pixels)
(0)

Crop to Pixel Addresses

Parameter # 315
SSI # F4h F0h 3Bh (Top)

Parameter # 316
SSI # F4h F0h 3Ch (Left)

Parameter # 317
SSI # F4h F0h 3Dh (Bottom)

Parameter # 318
SSI # F4h F0h 3Eh (Right)

NOTE: The imager has a cropping resolution of 4 pixels. Setting the cropping area to less than 4 pixels (after resolution adjustment, see Image Size (Number of Pixels) on page 107) transfers the entire image.

If you enabled Image Cropping, set the pixel addresses from (0,0) to (1279 x 799) to crop to.

Columns are numbered from 0 to 1279, rows from 0 to 799. Specify values for Top, Left, Bottom, and Right, where Top and Bottom correspond to row pixel addresses, and Left and Right correspond to column pixel addresses. For example, for a 4 row x 8 column image in the extreme bottom-right section of the image, set the following values:

Top = 796, Bottom = 799, Left = 1272, Right = 1279

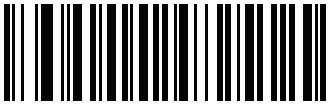
To set the pixel addresses, scan each of the following barcodes, and then scan four numeric barcodes from Numeric Barcodes representing the value. Leading zeros are required. For example, to crop the top pixel address to 3, scan 0, 0, 0, 3. The defaults are:

Top = 0, Bottom = 799, Left = 0, Right = 1279

Crop to Pixel Address (continued)



Top Pixel Address
(0 - 799 Decimal)



Left Pixel Address
(0 - 1279 Decimal)



Bottom Pixel Address
(0 - 799 Decimal)



Right Pixel Address
(0 - 1279 Decimal)

Image Size (Number of Pixels)

Parameter # 302

SSI # F0h 2Eh

This option alters image resolution before compression. Multiple pixels are combined to one pixel, resulting in a smaller image containing the original content with reduced resolution.

Scan a barcode below to select an image size.

Table 10 Image Size

Resolution Value	Uncropped Image Size
Full	1280 x 800
1/2	640 x 400
1/4	320 x 200



***Full Resolution**
(0)



1/2 Resolution
(1)



1/4 Resolution
(3)

Video Subsampling

Parameter # 667

SSI # F1h 9Bh

This option alters video frame resolution before compression. Multiple pixels are combined to one pixel, resulting in smaller video frames containing the original content with reduced resolution.

Scan a barcode below to select the desired video subsampling.

Table 11 Video Subsampling

Resolution Value	Uncropped Image Size
Full	1280 x 800
1/2	640 x 400
1/4	320 x 200



Full Resolution
(0)



1/2 Resolution
(1)



***1/4 Resolution**
(3)

Image Brightness (Target White)

Parameter # 390

SSI # F0h 86h

Type: Byte

Range: 1 - 240

This parameter sets the Target White value used in Snapshot mode when using autoexposure. White and black are defined as 240 decimal and 1, respectively. Setting the value to the factory default of 180 sets the white level of the image to ~180.

Scan the **Image Brightness** barcode, and then scan three numeric barcodes from Numeric Barcodes representing the value. Leading zeros are required. For example, to set an Image Brightness value of 99, scan 0, 9, 9.



***180**



Image Brightness (3 digits)

JPEG Image Options

Parameter # 299

SSI # F0h 2Bh

Scan one of the following barcodes to optimize JPEG images for either size or quality:

- **JPEG Quality Selector** - Enter a quality value via the JPEG Quality Value parameter; the imager then selects the corresponding image size.
- **JPEG Size Selector** - Enter a size value via the JPEG Size Value parameter; the imager then selects the best image quality.



***JPEG Quality Selector (1)**



JPEG Size Selector (0)

JPEG Quality Value

Parameter # 305

SSI # F0h 31h

If you selected **JPEG Quality Selector**, scan the **JPEG Quality Value** barcode, and then scan three barcodes from Numeric Barcodes corresponding to a value from 5 to 100, where 100 represents the highest quality image. Leading zeros are required. For example, to set an image quality value of 55, scan 0, 5, 5.



JPEG Quality Value
(Default: 065)
(5 - 100 Decimal)

JPEG Size Value

Parameter # 561

SSI # F1h 31h

Type: Word

Range: 5-350

If you selected **JPEG Size Selector**, scan the **JPEG Size Value** barcode, and then scan three numeric barcodes from Numeric Barcodes representing the target JPEG file size in kilobytes (KB). Leading zeros are required. For example, to set an image file size value of 99, scan 0, 9, 9.

CAUTION: JPEG compression may take 10 to 15 seconds based on the amount of information in the target image. Scanning JPEG Quality Selector (default setting) on page 109 produces a compressed image that is consistent in quality and compression time.



JPEG Size Value
(Default: 160)
(3 digits)

Image Enhancement

Parameter # 564

SSI # F1h 34h

This parameter uses a combination of edge sharpening and contrast enhancement to produce an image that is visually pleasing.

Scan one of the following barcodes to select the level of image enhancement:

- Off (0)
- Low (1) - Default
- Medium (2)
- High (3)



Off
(0)



***Low**
(1)



Medium
(2)



High
(3)

Image File Format Selector

Parameter # 304

SSI # F0h 30h

Scan one of the following barcodes to select an image format appropriate for the system (BMP, TIFF, or JPEG). The imager stores captured images in the selected format.



BMP File Format (3)



***JPEG File Format (1)**



TIFF File Format (04h)

Image Rotation

Parameter # 665

SSI # F1h 99h

Scan one of the following barcodes to rotate the image 0, 90,180, or 270 degrees.



***Rotate 0°**
(0)



Rotate 90°
(1)



Rotate 180°
(2)



Rotate 270°
(3)

Bits Per Pixel

Parameter # 303

SSI # F0h 2Fh

Scan one of the following barcodes to select the number of significant bits per pixel (BPP) to use when capturing an image:

- **1 BPP** - For a black and white image.
- **4 BPP** - Assigns 1 of 16 levels of grey to each pixel.
- **8 BPP** - Assigns 1 of 256 levels of grey to each pixel.

NOTE: The imager ignores these settings for JPEG file formats, which only support **8 BPP**.

TIFF file formats only support **4 BPP** and **8 BPP**. Selecting **1 BPP** for TIFF applies the **4 BPP** option.



1 BPP
(0)



4 BPP
(1)



***8 BPP**
(2)

Signature Capture

Parameter # 93

SSI # 5Dh

A signature capture barcode is a special-purpose symbology which delineates a signature capture area in a document with a machine-readable format. The recognition pattern is variable so it can optionally provide an index to various signatures. The region inside the barcode pattern is considered the signature capture area. See Signature Capture for more information.

Output File Format

Decoding a signature capture barcode de-skews the signature image and converts the image to a BMP, JPEG, or TIFF file format. The output data includes the file descriptor followed by the formatted signature image.

Table 12 Output File Format

File Descriptor			Signature Image
Output Format (1 byte)	**Signature Type (1 byte)**	**Signature Image Size (4 bytes) (BIG Endian)**	
JPEG - 1 BMP - 3 TIFF - 4	1-8	0x00000400	0x00010203….

Scan one of the following barcodes to enable or disable Signature Capture.



Enable Signature Capture (1)



***Disable Signature Capture (0)**

Signature Capture File Format Selector

Parameter # 313

SSI # F0h 39h

Scan one of the following barcodes to select a signature file format appropriate for the system (BMP, TIFF, or JPEG). The imager stores captured signatures in the selected format.



BMP Signature Format (3)



***JPEG Signature Format (1)**



TIFF Signature Format (4)

Signature Capture Bits Per Pixel

Parameter # 314

SSI # F0h 3Ah

Scan one of the following barcodes to select the number of significant bits per pixel (BPP) to use when capturing a signature:

- **1 BPP** - For a black and white image.
- **4 BPP** - Assigns 1 of 16 levels of grey to each pixel.
- **8 BPP** - Assigns 1 of 256 levels of grey to each pixel.

NOTE: The imager ignores these settings for JPEG file formats, which only support **8 BPP**.



1 BPP
(0)



4 BPP
(1)



***8 BPP**
(2)

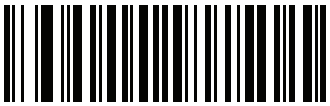
Signature Capture Width

Parameter # 366

SSI # F4h F0h 6Eh

The aspect ratio of the Signature Capture Width and Signature Capture Height parameters must match that of the signature capture area. For example, a 4 x 1 inch signature capture area requires a 4 to 1 aspect ratio of width to height.

To set the width of the signature capture box, scan the **Signature Capture Width** barcode, and then scan four barcodes from Numeric Barcodes corresponding to a value in the range of 16 to 1280 decimal.



Signature Capture Width (Default: 400)
(16 - 1280 Decimal)

Signature Capture Height

Parameter # 367

SSI # F4h F0h 6Fh

To set the height of the signature capture box, scan the **Signature Capture Height** barcode, and then scan three barcodes from Numeric Barcodes corresponding to a value in the range of 16 to 960 decimal.



Signature Capture Height (Default: 100)
(16 - 960 Decimal)

Signature Capture JPEG Quality

Parameter # 421

SSI # F0h A5h

Scan the **JPEG Quality Value** barcode, and then scan three barcodes from Numeric Barcodes corresponding to a value from 005 to 100, where 100 represents the highest quality image.



JPEG Quality Value (Default: 065)
(5 - 100 Decimal)

Video Mode Format Selector

Parameter # 916

SSI # F2h 94h

When the digital imager scanner is in Video Mode, select whether to send data in BMP or JPEG format.



BMP File Format
(3)



***JPEG File Format**
(1)

Video View Finder

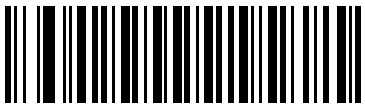
Parameter # 324

SSI # F0h 44h

Scan one of the following barcodes to select whether to project the video view finder while in Snapshot Mode.



Enable Video View Finder
(1)



***Disable Video View Finder**
(0)

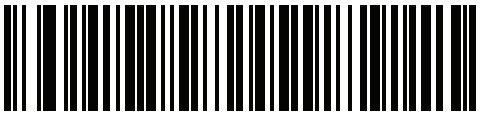
Target Video Frame Size

Parameter # 328

SSI # F0h 48h

Select the number of 100-byte blocks to transmit per second. Selecting a smaller value transmits more frames per second but reduces video quality; selecting a larger value increases video quality but slows transmission.

To set the Target Video Frame Size, scan the barcode below followed by three barcodes from Numeric Barcodes corresponding to the 100-byte value from 800 to 20,000 bytes. For example, to select 1500 bytes, enter 0, 1, 5. To select 900 bytes, enter 0, 0, 9. The default is 2200 bytes.



Target Video Frame Size

Video View Finder Image Size

Parameter # 329

SSI # F0h 49h

This parameter sets the number of 100-byte blocks. Values range from 800 to 12,000 bytes. A smaller value transmits more frames per second, while a larger value increases video quality.

Scan the **Video View Finder Image Size** barcode, and then scan three barcodes from Numeric Barcodes corresponding to the 100-byte value from 800 to 12,000 bytes. For example, to select 1500 bytes, enter 0, 1, 5. To select 900 bytes, enter 0, 0, 9. The default is 1700 bytes.



Video View Finder Image Size

Symbologies

Introduction

You can program the scanner to perform various functions, or activate different features. This chapter describes symbology features and provides programming barcodes for selecting these features.

The scanner ships with the settings shown in Table 13 on page 122 (also see Parameter Defaults for all defaults). If the default values suit requirements, programming is not necessary.

Setting Parameters

To set feature values, scan a single barcode or a short barcode sequence. The settings are stored in non-volatile memory and are preserved even when the scanner powers down.

NOTE: Most computer monitors allow scanning barcodes directly on the screen. When scanning from the screen, be sure to set the document magnification to a level where you can see the barcode clearly, and bars and/or spaces do not merge.

If not using a USB cable, select a host type (see each host chapter for specific host information) after the power-up beeps sound. This is only necessary upon the first power-up when connected to a new host.

To return all features to default values, see Default Parameters on page 59. Throughout the programming barcode menus, asterisks (*) indicate default values.



Scanning Sequence Examples

In most cases, scanning one barcode sets the parameter value. For example, to transmit barcode data without the UPC-A check digit, scan the **Do Not Transmit UPC-A Check Digit** barcode under Transmit UPC-A Check Digit on page 140. The scanner issues a fast warble beep and the LED turns green, signifying a successful parameter entry.

Other parameters require scanning several barcodes. See the parameter descriptions for this procedure.

Errors While Scanning

Unless otherwise specified, to correct an error during a scanning sequence, just re-scan the correct parameter.

Symbology Parameter Defaults

Table 13 lists defaults for all symbology parameters. Change these values in one of two ways:

- Scan the appropriate barcodes in this chapter. The new value replaces the standard default value in memory. To recall the default parameter values, see Default Parameters on page 59.
- Configure the scanner using the 123Scan configuration program. See 123Scan and Software Tools.

NOTE: See Parameter Defaults for all user preference, host, symbology, and miscellaneous default parameters.

Table 13 Symbology Parameter Defaults

Parameter	Parameter Number [1]	SSI Number [2]	Default	Page Number
Enable/Disable All Code Types				129
1D Symbologies				
UPC/EAN/JAN				
UPC-A	1	01h	Enable	129
UPC-E	2	02h	Enable	130
UPC-E1	12	0Ch	Disable	130
EAN-8/JAN 8	4	04h	Enable	131
EAN-13/JAN 13	3	03h	Enable	131
Bookland EAN	83	53h	Disable	132
Bookland ISBN Format	576	F1h 40h	ISBN-10	133
ISSN EAN	617	F1h 69h	Disable	134
Decode UPC/EAN/JAN Supplementals (2 and 5 digits)	16	10h	Ignore	135

1. Parameter number decimal values are used for programming via RSM commands.
2. SSI number hex values are used for programming via SSI commands.

Table 13 Symbology Parameter Defaults (Continued)

Parameter	Parameter Number [1]	SSI Number [2]	Default	Page Number
User-Programmable Supplementals Supplemental 1: Supplemental 2:	 579 580	 F1h 43h F1h 44h	000	138
UPC/EAN/JAN Supplemental Redundancy	80	50h	10	138
Decode UPC/EAN/JAN Supplemental AIM ID	672	F1h A0h	Combined	139
Transmit UPC-A Check Digit	40	28h	Enable	140
Transmit UPC-E Check Digit	41	29h	Enable	140
Transmit UPC-E1 Check Digit	42	2Ah	Enable	141
UPC-A Preamble	34	22h	System Character	142
UPC-E Preamble	35	23h	System Character	143
UPC-E1 Preamble	36	24h	System Character	144
Convert UPC-E to UPC-A	37	25h	Disable	145
Convert UPC-E1 to UPC-A	38	26h	Disable	145
EAN/JAN Zero Extend	39	27h	Disable	146
UCC Coupon Extended Code	85	55h	Disable	146
Coupon Report	730	F1h DAh	New Coupon Format	147
UPC Reduced Quiet Zone	1289	F8h 05h 09h	Disable	148
Code 128				
Code 128	8	08h	Enable	148
Set Length(s) for Code 128	209, 210	D1h, D2h	Any Length	149
GS1-128 (formerly UCC/EAN-128)	14	0Eh	Enable	150
ISBT 128	84	54h	Enable	151
ISBT Concatenation	577	F1h 41h	Disable - SR/DL models Enable - HD/HL models	151
Check ISBT Table	578	F1h 42h	Enable	152
ISBT Concatenation Redundancy	223	DFh	10	153
Code 128 <FNC4>	1254	F8h 04h E6h	Honor	153

1. Parameter number decimal values are used for programming via RSM commands.
2. SSI number hex values are used for programming via SSI commands.

Table 13 Symbology Parameter Defaults (Continued)

Parameter	Parameter Number [1]	SSI Number [2]	Default	Page Number
Code 128 Security Level	751	F1h EFh	Security Level 1	154
Code 128 Reduced Quiet Zone	1208	F8h 04h B8h	Disable	155
Code 39				
Code 39	0	00h	Enable	155
Trioptic Code 39	13	0Dh	Disable	156
Convert Code 39 to Code 32 (Italian Pharmacy Code)	86	56h	Disable	156
Code 32 Prefix	231	E7h	Disable	157
Set Length(s) for Code 39	18, 19	12h, 13h	1 to 55	157
Code 39 Check Digit Verification	48	30h	Disable	159
Transmit Code 39 Check Digit	43	2Bh	Disable	159
Code 39 Full ASCII Conversion	17	11h	Disable	160
Code 39 Security Level	750	F1h EEh	Security Level 1	161
Code 39 Reduced Quiet Zone	1209	F8h 04h B9h	Disable	162
Code 93				
Code 93	9	09h	Enable	162
Set Length(s) for Code 93	26, 27	1Ah, 1Bh	1 to 55	163
Code 11				
Code 11	10	0Ah	Disable	165
Set Lengths for Code 11	28, 29	1Ch, 1Dh	4 to 55	165
Code 11 Check Digit Verification	52	34h	Disable	167
Transmit Code 11 Check Digit(s)	47	2Fh	Disable	168
Interleaved 2 of 5 (ITF)				
Interleaved 2 of 5 (ITF)	6	06h	Enable	168
Set Lengths for I 2 of 5	22, 23	16h, 17h	6 to 55	169
I 2 of 5 Check Digit Verification	49	31h	Disable	170
Transmit I 2 of 5 Check Digit	44	2Ch	Disable	171
Convert I 2 of 5 to EAN 13	82	52h	Disable	171
Febraban	1750	F8h 06h D6h	Disable	172

1. Parameter number decimal values are used for programming via RSM commands.
2. SSI number hex values are used for programming via SSI commands.

Table 13 Symbology Parameter Defaults (Continued)

Parameter	Parameter Number [1]	SSI Number [2]	Default	Page Number
I 2 of 5 Security Level	1121	F8h 04h 61h	Security Level 1	173
I 2 of 5 Reduced Quiet Zone	1210	F8h 04h BAh	Disable	174
Discrete 2 of 5 (DTF)				
Discrete 2 of 5	5	05h	Disable	174
Set Length(s) for D 2 of 5	20, 21	14h 15h	1 to 55	175
Codabar (NW - 7)				
Codabar	7	07h	Enable	177
Set Lengths for Codabar	24, 25	18h, 19h	4 to 55	177
CLSI Editing	54	36h	Disable	179
NOTIS Editing	55	37h	Disable	179
Codabar Security Level	1776	F8h 06h F0h	Security Level 1	180
Codabar Upper or Lower Case Start/ Stop Characters Detection	855	F2h 57h	Upper Case	181
Codabar Mod 16 Check Digit Verification	1784	F8h 06h F8h	Disable	181
Transmit Codabar Check Digit	704	F1h C0h	Disable	182
MSI				
MSI	11	0Bh	Disable	182
Set Length(s) for MSI	30, 31	1Eh, 1Fh	4 to 55	183
MSI Check Digits	50	32h	One MSI Check Digit	185
Transmit MSI Check Digit	46	2Eh	Disable	185
MSI Check Digit Algorithm	51	33h	Mod 10/Mod 10	186
MSI Reduced Quiet Zone	1392	F8h 05h 70h	Disable	186
Chinese 2 of 5				
Chinese 2 of 5	408	F0h 98h	Disable	187
Matrix 2 of 5				
Matrix 2 of 5	618	F1h 6Ah	Disable	187
Matrix 2 of 5 Lengths	619 620	F1h 6Bh F1h 6Ch	4 to 55	188
Matrix 2 of 5 Check Digit	622	F1h 6Eh	Disable	190

1. Parameter number decimal values are used for programming via RSM commands.
2. SSI number hex values are used for programming via SSI commands.

Table 13 Symbology Parameter Defaults (Continued)

Parameter	Parameter Number [1]	SSI Number [2]	Default	Page Number
Transmit Matrix 2 of 5 Check Digit	623	F1h 6Fh	Disable	190
Korean 3 of 5				
Korean 3 of 5	581	F1h 45h	Disable	191
Inverse 1D				
Inverse 1D	586	F1h 4Ah	Regular	191
GS1 DataBar				
GS1 DataBar Omnidirectional (formerly GS1 DataBar-14), GS1 DataBar Truncated, GS1 DataBar Stacked, GS1 DataBar Stacked Omnidirectional	338	F0h 52h	Enable	193
GS1 DataBar Limited	339	F0h 53h	Enable	194
GS1 DataBar Expanded, GS1 DataBar Expanded Stacked	340	F0h 54h	Enable	194
Convert GS1 DataBar to UPC/EAN/JAN	397	F0h 8Dh	Disable	195
GS1 DataBar Security Level	1706	F8h 06h AAh	Level 1	196
GS1 DataBar Limited Margin Check	728	F1h D8h	Level 3	197
Symbology-Specific Security Features				
Redundancy Level	78	4Eh	1	198
Security Level	77	4Dh	1	200
1D Quiet Zone Level	1288	F8h 05h 08h	1	201
Intercharacter Gap Size	381	F0h 7Dh	Normal	202
Composite Codes				
Composite CC-C	341	F0h 55h	Disable - SR/DL models Enable - HD/HL models	202
Composite CC-A/B	342	F0h 56h	Disable - SR/DL models Enable - HD/HL models	203
Composite TLC-39	371	F0h 73h	Disable	203
Composite Inverse	1113	F8h 04h 59h	Regular Only	204

1. Parameter number decimal values are used for programming via RSM commands.
2. SSI number hex values are used for programming via SSI commands.

Table 13 Symbology Parameter Defaults (Continued)

Parameter	Parameter Number [1]	SSI Number [2]	Default	Page Number
UPC Composite Mode	344	F0h 58h	UPC Never Linked	205
Composite Beep Mode	398	F0h 8Eh	Beep As Each Code Type is Decoded	206
GS1-128 Emulation Mode for UCC/EAN Composite Codes	427	F0h ABh	Disable	206
2D Symbologies				
PDF417	15	0Fh	Enable	207
MicroPDF417	227	E3h	Disable	207
Code 128 Emulation	123	7Bh	Disable	208
Data Matrix	292	F0h 24h	Enable	209
GS1 Data Matrix	1336	F8h 05h 38h	Disable	209
Data Matrix Inverse	588	F1h 4Ch	Inverse Autodetect	210
Decode Data Matrix Mirror Images	537	F1h 19h	Auto	211
Maxicode	294	F0h 26h	Disable	212
QR Code	293	F0h 25h	Enable	212
GS1 QR	1343	F8h 05h 3Fh	Enable	213
MicroQR	573	F1h 3Dh	Enable	213
Linked QR Mode	1847	737h	Linked QR Only	214
Aztec	574	F1h 3Eh	Enable	215
Aztec Inverse	589	F1h 4Dh	Inverse Autodetect	215
Han Xin	1167	F8h 04h 8Fh	Disable	216
Han Xin Inverse	1168	F8h 04h 90h	Regular	216
Grid Matrix	1718	F8h 06h B6h	Disable	217
Grid Matrix Inverse	1719	F8h 06h B7h	Regular Only	217
Grid Matrix Mirror	1736	F8h 06h C8h	Regular Only	218
Macro PDF				
Flush Macro PDF Buffer	N/A	N/A	N/A	219
Abort Macro PDF Entry	N/A	N/A	N/A	219

1. Parameter number decimal values are used for programming via RSM commands.
2. SSI number hex values are used for programming via SSI commands.

Table 13 Symbology Parameter Defaults (Continued)

Parameter	Parameter Number [1]	SSI Number [2]	Default	Page Number
Postal Codes				
US Postnet	89	59h	Disable	219
US Planet	90	5Ah	Disable	220
Transmit US Postal Check Digit	95	5Fh	Enable	220
UK Postal	91	5Bh	Disable	221
Transmit UK Postal Check Digit	96	60h	Enable	221
Japan Postal	290	F0h 22h	Disable	222
Australia Post	291	F0h 23h	Disable	222
Australia Post Format	718	F1h CEh	Autodiscriminate	223
Netherlands KIX Code	326	F0h 46h	Disable	224
USPS 4CB/One Code/Intelligent Mail	592	F1h 50h	Disable	224
UPU FICS Postal	611	F1h 63h	Disable	225
Mailmark	1337	F8h 05h 39h	Disable	225

1. Parameter number decimal values are used for programming via RSM commands.
2. SSI number hex values are used for programming via SSI commands.

Enable/Disable All Code Types

Scan the **Disable All Code Types** barcode to disable all symbologies. This is useful when enabling only a few code types.

Scan **Enable All Code Types** to enable all symbologies. This is useful if you need to disable only a few code types.



Disable All Code Types



Enable All Code Types

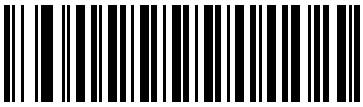
UPC/EAN/JAN

UPC-A

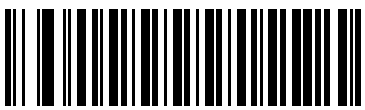
Parameter # 1

SSI # 01h

Scan one of the following barcodes to enable or disable UPC-A.



***Enable UPC-A**
(1)



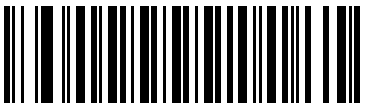
Disable UPC-A
(0)

UPC-E

Parameter # 2

SSI # 02h

Scan one of the following barcodes to enable or disable UPC-E.



***Enable UPC-E**
(1)



Disable UPC-E
(0)

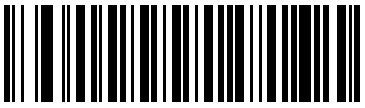
UPC-E1

Parameter # 12

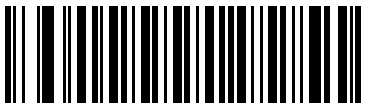
SSI # 0Ch

Scan one of the following barcodes to enable or disable UPC-E1.

NOTE: UPC-E1 is not a UCC (Uniform Code Council) approved symbology.



Enable UPC-E1
(1)



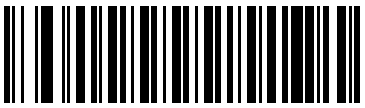
***Disable UPC-E1**
(0)

EAN-8/JAN-8

Parameter # 4

SSI # 04h

Scan one of the following barcodes to enable or disable EAN-8/JAN-8.



***Enable EAN-8/JAN-8**
(1)



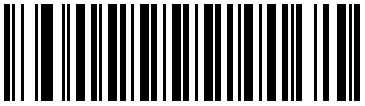
Disable EAN-8/JAN-8
(0)

EAN-13/JAN-13

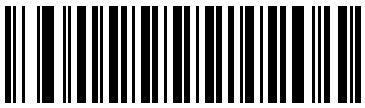
Parameter # 3

SSI # 03h

Scan one of the following barcodes to enable or disable EAN-13/JAN-13.



***Enable EAN-13/JAN-13**
(1)



Disable EAN-13/JAN-13
(0)

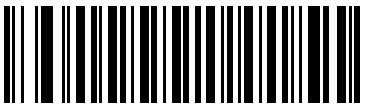
Bookland EAN

Parameter # 83

SSI # 53h

NOTE: If you enable Bookland EAN, select a Bookland ISBN Format. Also set Decode UPC/EAN/JAN Supplementals on page 135 to either Decode UPC/EAN/JAN with Supplementals Only, Autodiscriminate UPC/EAN/JAN With Supplementals, or Enable 978/979 Supplemental Mode.

Scan one of the following barcodes to enable or disable Bookland EAN.



Enable Bookland EAN
(1)



***Disable Bookland EAN**
(0)

Bookland ISBN Format

Parameter # 576

SSI # F1h 40h

NOTE: For Bookland EAN to function properly, first enable Bookland EAN using Bookland EAN on page 132, and then set Decode UPC/EAN/JAN Supplementals on page 135 to either Decode UPC/EAN/JAN with Supplementals Only, Autodiscriminate UPC/EAN/JAN With Supplementals, or Enable 978/979 Supplemental Mode.

If you enabled Bookland EAN using Bookland EAN on page 132, select one of the following formats for Bookland data:

- **Bookland ISBN-10** - The scanner reports Bookland data starting with 978 in traditional 10-digit format with the special Bookland check digit for backward-compatibility. Data starting with 979 is not considered Bookland in this mode.
- **Bookland ISBN-13** - The scanner reports Bookland data (starting with either 978 or 979) as EAN-13 in 13-digit format to meet the 2007 ISBN-13 protocol.



***Bookland ISBN-10**
(0)



Bookland ISBN-13
(1)

ISSN EAN

Parameter # 617

SSI # F1h 69h

Scan one of the following barcodes to enable or disable ISSN EAN.



Enable ISSN EAN
(1)



***Disable ISSN EAN**
(0)

Decode UPC/EAN/JAN Supplementals

Parameter # 16

SSI # 10h

Supplementals are barcodes appended according to specific format conventions (e.g., UPC A+2, UPC E+2, EAN 13+2). The following options are available:

- **Decode UPC/EAN/JAN with Supplementals Only** - The scanner only decodes UPC/EAN/JAN symbols with supplemental characters, and ignores symbols without supplementals.
- **Ignore UPC/EAN/JAN Supplementals** - When presented with a UPC/EAN/JAN plus supplemental symbol, the scanner decodes UPC/EAN/JAN and ignores the supplemental characters.
- **Autodiscriminate UPC/EAN/JAN with Supplementals** - The scanner decodes UPC/EAN/JAN symbols with supplemental characters immediately. If the symbol does not have a supplemental, the scanner must decode the barcode the number of times set via UPC/EAN/JAN Supplemental Redundancy on page 138 before transmitting its data to confirm that there is no supplemental.

Select one of the following **Supplemental Mode** options to immediately transmit EAN-13 barcodes starting with that prefix that have supplemental characters. If the symbol does not have a supplemental, the scanner must decode the barcode the number of times set via UPC/EAN/JAN Supplemental Redundancy on page 138 before transmitting the data to confirm that there is no supplemental. The scanner transmits UPC/EAN/JAN barcodes that do not have that prefix immediately.

- **Enable 378/379 Supplemental Mode**
- **Enable 978/979 Supplemental Mode**

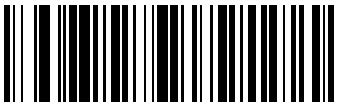


NOTE: If you select 978/979 Supplemental Mode and are scanning Bookland EAN barcodes, see Bookland EAN on page 132 to enable Bookland EAN, and select a format using Bookland ISBN Format on page 133.

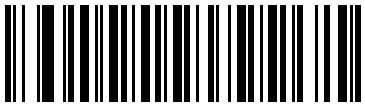
- **Enable 977 Supplemental Mode**
- **Enable 414/419/434/439 Supplemental Mode**
- **Enable 491 Supplemental Mode**
- **Enable Smart Supplemental Mode** - This applies to EAN-13 barcodes starting with any prefix listed previously.
- **Supplemental User-Programmable Type 1** - This applies to EAN-13 barcodes starting with a 3-digit user-defined prefix. Set this using User-Programmable Supplementals on page 138.
- **Supplemental User-Programmable Type 1 and 2 -** This applies to EAN-13 barcodes starting with either of two 3-digit user-defined prefixes. Set the prefixes using User-Programmable Supplementals on page 138**.**
- **Smart Supplemental Plus User-Programmable 1** - This applies to EAN-13 barcodes starting with any prefix listed previously or the prefix set using User-Programmable Supplementals on page 138.
- **Smart Supplemental Plus User-Programmable 1 and 2 -** This applies to EAN-13 barcodes starting with any prefix listed previously or one of the two user-defined prefixes set using User-Programmable Supplementals on page 138.

Decode UPC/EAN/JAN Supplementals (continued)

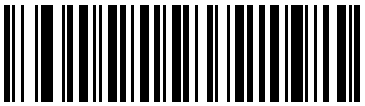
NOTE: To minimize the risk of invalid data transmission, select either to decode or ignore supplemental characters.



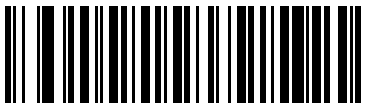
Decode UPC/EAN/JAN With Supplementals Only
(1)



***Ignore UPC/EAN/JAN Supplementals**
(0)



Autodiscriminate UPC/EAN/JAN with Supplementals
(2)



Enable 378/379 Supplemental Mode
(4)



Enable 978/979 Supplemental Mode
(5)



Enable 977 Supplemental Mode
(7)

Decode UPC/EAN/JAN Supplementals (continued)



Enable 414/419/434/439 Supplemental Mode (6)



Enable 491 Supplemental Mode (8)



Enable Smart Supplemental Mode (3)



Supplemental User-Programmable Type 1 (9)



Supplemental User-Programmable Type 1 and 2 (10)



Smart Supplemental Plus User-Programmable 1 (11)



Smart Supplemental Plus User-Programmable 1 and 2 (12)

User-Programmable Supplementals

Supplemental 1: Parameter # 579
SSI # F1h 43h

Supplemental 2: Parameter # 580
SSI # F1h 44h

If you selected a Supplemental User-Programmable option from Decode UPC/EAN/JAN Supplementals on page 135, scan **User-Programmable Supplemental 1**, and then scan three barcodes from Numeric Barcodes to set the 3-digit prefix. To set a second 3-digit prefix, scan **User-Programmable Supplemental 2**, and then scan three barcodes from Numeric Barcodes. The default is 000 (zeroes).



User-Programmable Supplemental 1



User-Programmable Supplemental 2

UPC/EAN/JAN Supplemental Redundancy

Parameter # 80

SSI # 50h

If you selected Autodiscriminate UPC/EAN/JAN Supplementals, this option adjusts the number of times to decode a symbol without supplementals before transmission. The range is from two to thirty times. Five or above is recommended when decoding a mix of UPC/EAN/JAN symbols with and without supplementals. The default is 10.

Scan the barcode below to set a decode redundancy value. Next, scan two numeric barcodes in Numeric Barcodes. Enter a leading zero for single digit numbers. To correct an error or change a selection, scan Cancel on page 426.



UPC/EAN/JAN Supplemental Redundancy

UPC/EAN/JAN Supplemental AIM ID Format

Parameter # 672

SSI # F1h A0h

If Transmit Code ID Character on page 84 is set to **AIM Code ID Character**, scan one of the following barcodes to select an output format when reporting UPC/EAN/JAN barcodes with supplementals:

- **Separate** - Transmit UPC/EAN/JAN with supplementals with separate AIM IDs but one transmission, i.e.,]E<0 or 4><data>]E<1 or 2>[supplemental data]
- **Combined** – Transmit UPC/EAN/JAN with supplementals with one AIM ID and one transmission, i.e.,]E3<data+supplemental data>
- **Separate Transmissions** - Transmit UPC/EAN/JAN with supplementals with separate AIM IDs and separate transmissions, i.e.,
  ]E<0 or 4><data>
  ]E<1 or 2>[supplemental data]



Separate
(0)



***Combined**
(1)



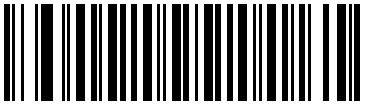
Separate Transmissions
(2)

Transmit UPC-A Check Digit

Parameter # 40

SSI # 28h

The check digit is the last character of the symbol used to verify the integrity of the data. Scan one of the following barcodes to transmit the barcode data with or without the UPC-A check digit. It is always verified to guarantee the integrity of the data.



***Transmit UPC-A Check Digit**
(1)



Do Not Transmit UPC-A Check Digit
(0)

Transmit UPC-E Check Digit

Parameter # 41

SSI # 29h

The check digit is the last character of the symbol used to verify the integrity of the data. Scan one of the following barcodes to transmit the barcode data with or without the UPC-E check digit. It is always verified to guarantee the integrity of the data.



***Transmit UPC-E Check Digit**
(1)



Do Not Transmit UPC-E Check Digit
(0)

Transmit UPC-E1 Check Digit

Parameter # 42

SSI # 2Ah

The check digit is the last character of the symbol used to verify the integrity of the data. Scan one of the following barcodes to transmit the barcode data with or without the UPC-E1 check digit. It is always verified to guarantee the integrity of the data.



***Transmit UPC-E1 Check Digit (1)**



Do Not Transmit UPC-E1 Check Digit (0)

UPC-A Preamble

Parameter # 34

SSI # 22h

Preamble characters are part of the UPC symbol, and include Country Code and System Character. Select the appropriate option for transmitting a UPC-A preamble to match the host system:

- Transmit System Character only
- Transmit System Character and Country Code (“0” for USA)
- Transmit no preamble.



No Preamble (<DATA>)
(0)



***System Character**
(<SYSTEM CHARACTER> <DATA>)
(1)



System Character & Country Code
(< COUNTRY CODE> <SYSTEM CHARACTER> <DATA>)
(2)

UPC-E Preamble

Parameter # 35

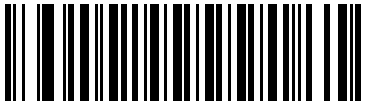
SSI # 23h

Preamble characters are part of the UPC symbol, and include Country Code and System Character. Select the appropriate option for transmitting a UPC-E preamble to match the host system:

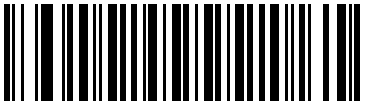
- Transmit System Character only
- Transmit System Character and Country Code (“0” for USA)
- Transmit no preamble.



No Preamble (<DATA>)
(0)



***System Character**
(<SYSTEM CHARACTER> <DATA>)
(1)



System Character & Country Code
(< COUNTRY CODE> <SYSTEM CHARACTER> <DATA>)
(2)

UPC-E1 Preamble

Parameter # 36

SSI # 24h

Preamble characters are part of the UPC symbol, and include Country Code and System Character. Select the appropriate option for transmitting a UPC-E1 preamble to match the host system:

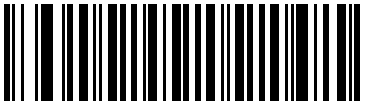
- Transmit System Character only
- Transmit System Character and Country Code (“0” for USA)
- Transmit no preamble.



No Preamble (<DATA>)
(0)



***System Character**
(<SYSTEM CHARACTER> <DATA>)
(1)



System Character & Country Code
(< COUNTRY CODE> <SYSTEM CHARACTER> <DATA>)
(2)

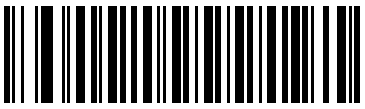
Convert UPC-E to UPC-A

Parameter # 37

SSI # 25h

Enable this to convert UPC-E (zero suppressed) decoded data to UPC-A format before transmission. After conversion, the data follows UPC-A format and is affected by UPC-A programming selections (e.g., Preamble, Check Digit).

Disable this to transmit UPC-E decoded data as UPC-E data, without conversion.



Convert UPC-E to UPC-A (Enable)
(1)



***Do Not Convert UPC-E to UPC-A (Disable)**
(0)

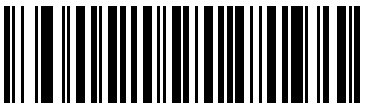
Convert UPC-E1 to UPC-A

Parameter # 38

SSI # 26h

Scan **Convert UPC-E1 to UPC-A (Enable)** to convert UPC-E1 decoded data to UPC-A format before transmission. After conversion, the data follows UPC-A format and is affected by UPC-A programming selections (e.g., Preamble, Check Digit).

Scan **Do Not Convert UPC-E1 to UPC-A (Disable)** to transmit UPC-E1 decoded data as UPC-E1 data, without conversion.



Convert UPC-E1 to UPC-A (Enable)
(1)



***Do Not Convert UPC-E1 to UPC-A (Disable)**
(0)

EAN/JAN Zero Extend

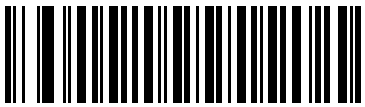
Parameter # 39

SSI # 27h

Scan **Enable EAN/JAN Zero Extend** to add five leading zeros to decoded EAN-8 symbols to make them compatible in length to EAN-13 symbols. Scan **Disable EAN/JAN Zero Extend** to transmit EAN-8 symbols as is.



Enable EAN/JAN Zero Extend
(1)



***Disable EAN/JAN Zero Extend**
(0)

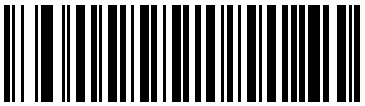
UCC Coupon Extended Code

Parameter # 85

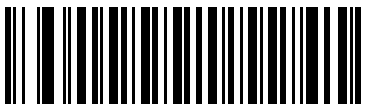
SSI # 55h

Scan **Enable UCC Coupon Extended Code** to decode UPC-A barcodes starting with digit '5', EAN-13 barcodes starting with digit '99', and UPC-A/GS1-128 coupon codes. UPC-A, EAN-13, and GS1-128 must be enabled to use this feature.

NOTE: See UPC/EAN/JAN Supplemental Redundancy on page 138 to control autodiscrimination of the GS1-128 portion (right half) of a coupon code.



Enable UCC Coupon Extended Code
(1)



***Disable UCC Coupon Extended Code**
(0)

Coupon Report

Parameter # 730

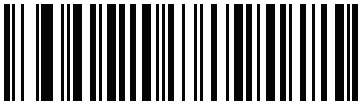
SSI # F1h DAh

Scan one of the following barcodes to select the type of coupon format to support.

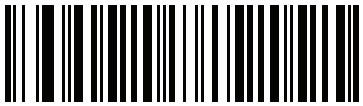
- **Old Coupon Format** - Support UPC-A/GS1-128 and EAN-13/GS1-128.
- **New Coupon Format** - An interim format to support UPC-A/GS1-DataBar and EAN-13/GS1-DataBar.
- **Autodiscriminate Format** - Support both **Old Coupon Format** and **New Coupon Format.**



Old Coupon Format
(0)



***New Coupon Format**
(1)



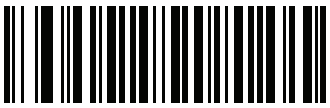
Autodiscriminate Coupon Format
(2)

UPC Reduced Quiet Zone

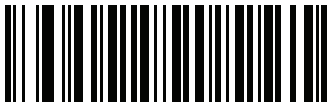
Parameter # 1289

SSI # F8h 05h 09h

Scan one of the following barcodes to enable or disable decoding UPC barcodes with reduced quiet zones (the margins on either side of the barcode). If you select **Enable**, select a 1D Quiet Zone Level on page 201.



Enable UPC Reduced Quiet Zone
(1)



***Disable UPC Reduced Quiet Zone**
(0)

Code 128

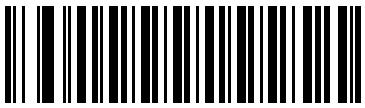
Parameter # 8

SSI # 08h

Scan one of the following barcodes to enable or disable Code 128.



***Enable Code 128**
(1)



Disable Code 128
(0)

Set Lengths for Code 128

L1 = Parameter # 209
SSI # D1h

L2 = Parameter # 210
SSI # D2h

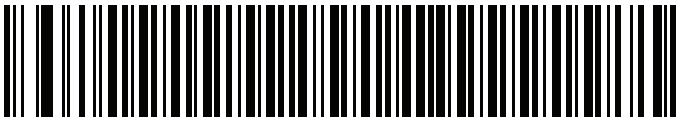
The length of a code refers to the number of characters (i.e., human readable characters), including check digit(s) the code contains. Set lengths for Code 128 to any length, one or two discrete lengths, or lengths within a specific range. The default **Any Length**.

NOTE: When setting lengths, enter a leading zero for single digit numbers.

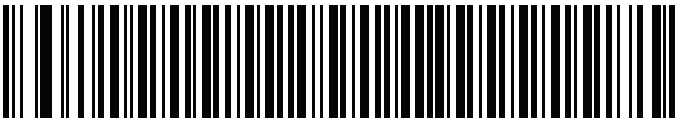
Scan one of the following barcodes to select a length option:

- **One Discrete Length** - Decode only Code 128 symbols containing a selected length. Select the length using the barcodes in Numeric Barcodes. For example, to decode only Code 128 symbols with 14 characters, scan **Code 128 - One Discrete Length**, and then scan **1, 4**. To correct an error or change the selection, scan Cancel on page 426.
- **Two Discrete Lengths** - Decode only Code 128 symbols containing either of two lengths. Select lengths using the barcodes in Numeric Barcodes. For example, to decode only Code 128 symbols containing either 2 or 14 characters, scan **Code 128 - Two Discrete Lengths**, and then scan **0**, **2**, **1**, **4**. To correct an error or change the selection, scan Cancel on page 426.
- **Length Within Range** - Decode Code 128 symbols with a specific length range. Select lengths using the barcodes in Numeric Barcodes. For example, to decode Code 128 symbols containing between 4 and 12 characters, scan **Code 128 - Length Within Range**, and then scan **0**, **4**, **1, 2**. To correct an error or change the selection, scan Cancel on page 426.
- **Any Length** - Decode Code 128 symbols containing any number of characters within the scanner's capability.

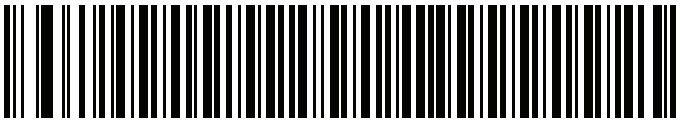
Set Lengths for Code 128 (continued)



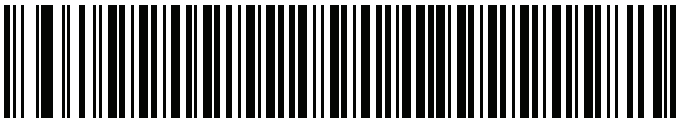
Code 128 - One Discrete Length



Code 128 - Two Discrete Lengths



Code 128 - Length Within Range



***Code 128 - Any Length**

GS1-128 (formerly UCC/EAN-128)

Parameter # 14

SSI # 0Eh

Scan one of the following barcodes to enable or disable GS1-128.



***Enable GS1-128**
(1)



Disable GS1-128
(0)

ISBT 128

Parameter # 84

SSI # 54h

ISBT 128 is a variant of Code 128 used in the blood bank industry. Scan one of the following barcodes to enable or disable ISBT 128.



***Enable ISBT 128**
(1)



Disable ISBT 128
(0)

ISBT Concatenation

Parameter # 577

SSI # F1h 41h

Select an option for concatenating pairs of ISBT code types:

- **Enable ISBT Concatenation** - There must be two ISBT codes in order for the scanner to decode and perform concatenation. The scanner does not decode single ISBT symbols. This is the default for HD/HL models.
- **Disable ISBT Concatenation** - The scanner does not concatenate pairs of ISBT codes it encounters. This is the default for SR/DL models.
- **Autodiscriminate ISBT Concatenation** - The scanner decodes and concatenates pairs of ISBT codes immediately. If only a single ISBT symbol is present, the scanner must decode the symbol the number of times set via *ISBT Concatenation Redundancy on page 153* before transmitting its data to confirm that there is no additional ISBT symbol.

NOTE: The default for SR/DL models of the scanner is **Disable ISBT Concatenation**.

The default for HD/HL models of the scanner is **Enable ISBT Concatenation**.

When enabling ISBT Concatenation or Autodiscriminate ISBT Concatenation set Code 128 security level to Level 2.

ISBT Concatenation (continued)



***Enable ISBT Concatenation**
(1)
(Default - HD/HL Models)



***Disable ISBT Concatenation**
(0)
(Default - SR/DL Models)



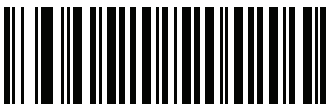
Autodiscriminate ISBT Concatenation
(2)

Check ISBT Table

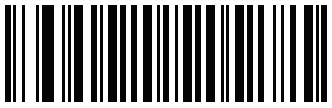
Parameter # 578

SSI # F1h 42h

The ISBT specification includes a table that lists several types of ISBT barcodes that are commonly used in pairs. If you set **ISBT Concatenation** to **Enable**, enable **Check ISBT Table** to concatenate only those pairs found in this table. Other types of ISBT codes are not concatenated.



***Enable Check ISBT Table**
(1)



Disable Check ISBT Table
(0)

ISBT Concatenation Redundancy

Parameter # 223

SSI # DFh

If you set **ISBT Concatenation** to **Autodiscriminate,** use this parameter to set the number of times the scanner must decode an ISBT symbol before determining that there is no additional symbol.

Scan the following barcode, and then scan barcodes in Numeric Barcodes to set a value between 2 and 20. Enter a leading zero for single digit numbers. To correct an error or change a selection, scan Cancel on page 426. The default is 10.



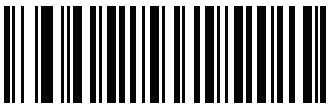
ISBT Concatenation Redundancy

Code 128 <FNC4>

Parameter # 1254

SSI # F8h 04h E6h

This feature applies to Code 128 barcodes with an embedded <FNC4> character. Select **Ignore Code 128 <FNC4>** to strip the <FNC4> character from the decode data. The remaining characters are sent to the host unchanged. When disabled, the <FNC4> character is processed normally as per Code 128 standard.



***Honor Code 128 <FNC4>**
(0)



Ignore Code 128 <FNC4>
(1)

Code 128 Security Level

Parameter # 751

SSI # F1h EFh

Code 128 barcodes are vulnerable to misdecodes, particularly when Code 128 Lengths is set to **Any Length**. The scanner offers four levels of decode security for Code 128 barcodes. There is an inverse relationship between security and scanner aggressiveness. Increasing the level of security can reduce scanning aggressiveness, so select only the level of security necessary.

- **Code 128 Security Level 0** - The scanner operates in its most aggressive state, while providing sufficient security in decoding most in-spec barcodes.
- **Code 128 Security Level 1** - This option eliminates most misdecodes while maintaining reasonable aggressiveness. This is the default.
- **Code 128 Security Level 2** - This option applies greater barcode security requirements if **Security Level 1** fails to eliminate misdecodes.
- **Code 128 Security Level 3** - If you selected **Security Level 2**, and misdecodes still occur, select this security level to apply the highest safety requirements.

NOTE: Selecting this option is an extreme measure against mis-decoding severely out-of-spec barcodes, and significantly impairs the decoding ability of the scanner. If this level of security is required, try to improve the quality of the barcodes.

Code 128 Security Level 0
(0)

***Code 128 Security Level 1**
(1)

Code 128 Security Level 2
(2)

Code 128 Security Level 3
(3)

Code 128 Reduced Quiet Zone

Parameter # 1208

SSI # F8h 04h B8h

Scan one of the following barcodes to enable or disable decoding Code 128 barcodes with reduced quiet zones (the margins on either side of the barcode). If you select **Enable**, select a 1D Quiet Zone Level on page 201.



Enable Code 128 Reduced Quiet Zone
(1)



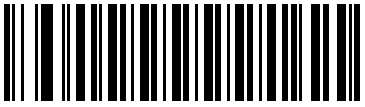
***Disable Code 128 Reduced Quiet Zone**
(0)

Code 39

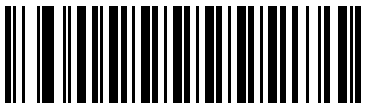
Parameter # 0

SSI # 00h

Scan one of the following barcodes to enable or disable Code 39.



***Enable Code 39**
(1)



Disable Code 39
(0)

Trioptic Code 39

Parameter # 13

SSI # 0Dh

Trioptic Code 39 is a variant of Code 39 used in the marking of computer tape cartridges. Trioptic Code 39 symbols always contain six characters. Scan one of the following barcodes to enable or disable Trioptic Code 39.

NOTE: You cannot enable Trioptic Code 39 and Code 39 Full ASCII simultaneously.

Enable Trioptic Code 39
(1)

***Disable Trioptic Code 39**
(0)

Convert Code 39 to Code 32

Parameter # 86

SSI # 56h

Code 32 is a variant of Code 39 used by the Italian pharmaceutical industry. Scan one of the following barcodes to enable or disable converting Code 39 to Code 32.

NOTE: Code 39 (on page 155) must be enabled for this parameter to function.

Enable Convert Code 39 to Code 32
(1)

***Disable Convert Code 39 to Code 32**
(0)

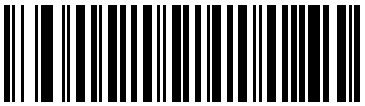
Code 32 Prefix

Parameter # 231

SSI # E7h

Scan one of the following barcodes to enable or disable adding the prefix character “A” to all Code 32 barcodes.

NOTE: Convert Code 39 to Code 32 (on page 156) must be enabled for this parameter to function.



Enable Code 32 Prefix
(1)



***Disable Code 32 Prefix**
(0)

Set Lengths for Code 39

L1 = Parameter # 18
SSI # 12h

L2 = Parameter # 19
SSI # 13h

The length of a code refers to the number of characters (i.e., human readable characters), including check digit(s) the code contains. Set lengths for Code 128 to any length, one or two discrete lengths, or lengths within a specific range. If Code 39 Full ASCII is enabled, **Length Within Range** or **Any Length** are the preferred options. The default is **Length Within Range:** 1 to 55.

NOTE: When setting lengths, enter a leading zero for single digit numbers.

Set Lengths for Code 39 (continued)

Scan one of the following barcodes to select a length option:

- **One Discrete Length** - Decode only Code 39 symbols containing a selected length. Select the length using the barcodes in Numeric Barcodes. For example, to decode only Code 39 symbols with 14 characters, scan **Code 39 - One Discrete Length**, and then scan **1, 4**. To correct an error or change the selection, scan Cancel on page 426.
- **Two Discrete Lengths** - Decode only Code 39 symbols containing either of two lengths. Select lengths using the barcodes in Numeric Barcodes. For example, to decode only Code 39 symbols containing either 2 or 14 characters, scan **Code 39 - Two Discrete Lengths**, and then scan **0**, **2**, **1**, **4**. To correct an error or change the selection, scan Cancel on page 426.
- **Length Within Range** - Decode Code 39 symbols with a specific length range. Select lengths using the barcodes in Numeric Barcodes. For example, to decode Code 39 symbols containing between 4 and 12 characters, scan **Code 39 - Length Within Range**, and then scan **0**, **4**, **1, 2**. To correct an error or change the selection, scan Cancel on page 426.
- **Any Length** - Decode Code 39 symbols containing any number of characters within the scanner's capability.



Code 39 - One Discrete Length



Code 39 - Two Discrete Lengths



***Code 39 - Length Within Range**



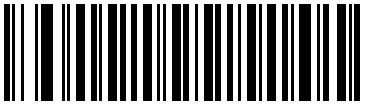
Code 39 - Any Length

Code 39 Check Digit Verification

Parameter # 48

SSI # 30h

Scan **Enable Code 39 Check Digit** to check the integrity of all Code 39 symbols to verify that the data complies with specified check digit algorithm. Only Code 39 symbols which include a modulo 43 check digit are decoded. Enable this feature if the Code 39 symbols contain a Modulo 43 check digit.



Enable Code 39 Check Digit
(1)



***Disable Code 39 Check Digit**
(0)

Transmit Code 39 Check Digit

Parameter # 43

SSI # 2Bh

Scan one of the following barcodes to transmit Code 39 data with or without the check digit.

NOTE: Code 39 Check Digit Verification must be enabled for this parameter to function.



Transmit Code 39 Check Digit (Enable)
(1)



***Do Not Transmit Code 39 Check Digit (Disable)**
(0)

Code 39 Full ASCII Conversion

Parameter # 17

SSI # 11h

Code 39 Full ASCII is a variant of Code 39 which pairs characters to encode the full ASCII character set. Scan one of the following barcodes to enable or disable Code 39 Full ASCII.

NOTE: You cannot enable Trioptic Code 39 and Code 39 Full ASCII simultaneously.

Code 39 Full ASCII to Full ASCII Correlation is host-dependent, and is therefore described in the ASCII character set table for the appropriate interface. See Table 30 on page 445.



Enable Code 39 Full ASCII (1)



***Disable Code 39 Full ASCII (0)**

Code 39 Security Level

Parameter # 750

SSI # F1h EEh

The scanner offers four levels of decode security for Code 39 barcodes. There is an inverse relationship between security and scanner aggressiveness. Increasing the level of security can reduce scanning aggressiveness, so select only the level of security necessary.

- **Code 39 Security Level 0:** The scanner operates in its most aggressive state, while providing sufficient security in decoding most in-spec barcodes.
- **Code 39 Security Level 1:** This default setting eliminates most misdecodes.
- **Code 39 Security Level 2:** This option applies greater barcode security requirements if **Security Level 1** fails to eliminate misdecodes.
- **Code 39 Level 3:** If you selected **Security Level 2**, and misdecodes still occur, select this security level to apply the highest safety requirements.

NOTE: Selecting this option is an extreme measure against mis-decoding severely out-of-spec barcodes, and significantly impairs the decoding ability of the scanner. If this level of security is required, try to improve the quality of the barcodes.



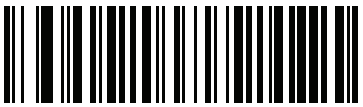
Code 39 Security Level 0
(0)



***Code 39 Security Level 1**
(1)



Code 39 Security Level 2
(2)



Code 39 Security Level 3
(3)

Code 39 Reduced Quiet Zone

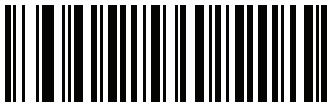
Parameter # 1209

SSI # F8h 04h B9h

Scan one of the following barcodes to enable or disable decoding Code 39 barcodes with reduced quiet zones (the margins on either side of the barcode). If you select **Enable**, select a 1D Quiet Zone Level on page 201.



Enable Code 39 Reduced Quiet Zone
(1)



***Disable Code 39 Reduced Quiet Zone**
(0)

Code 93

Parameter # 9

SSI # 09h

Scan one of the following barcodes to enable or disable Code 93.



***Enable Code 93**
(1)



Disable Code 93
(0)

Set Lengths for Code 93

L1 = Parameter # 26
SSI # 1Ah

L2 = Parameter # 27
SSI # 1Bh

The length of a code refers to the number of characters (i.e., human readable characters), including check digit(s) the code contains. Set lengths for Code 93 to any length, one or two discrete lengths, or lengths within a specific range. The default is **Length Within Range:** 1 to 55.

NOTE: When setting lengths, enter a leading zero for single digit numbers.

Scan one of the following barcodes to select a length option:

- **One Discrete Length** - Decode only Code 93 symbols containing a selected length. Select the length using the barcodes in Numeric Barcodes. For example, to decode only Code 93 symbols with 14 characters, scan **Code 93 - One Discrete Length**, and then scan **1, 4**. To correct an error or change the selection, scan Cancel on page 426.
- **Two Discrete Lengths** - Decode only Code 93 symbols containing either of two lengths. Select lengths using the barcodes in Numeric Barcodes. For example, to decode only Code 93 symbols containing either 2 or 14 characters, scan **Code 93 - Two Discrete Lengths**, and then scan **0**, **2**, **1**, **4**. To correct an error or change the selection, scan Cancel on page 426.
- **Length Within Range** - Decode Code 93 symbols with a specific length range. Select lengths using the barcodes in Numeric Barcodes. For example, to decode Code 93 symbols containing between 4 and 12 characters, scan **Code 93 - Length Within Range**, and then scan **0**, **4**, **1, 2**. To correct an error or change the selection, scan Cancel on page 426.
- **Any Length** - Decode Code 93 symbols containing any number of characters within the scanner's capability.

Set Lengths for Code 93 (continued)



Code 93 - One Discrete Length



Code 93 - Two Discrete Lengths



***Code 93 - Length Within Range**



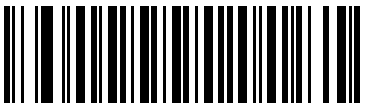
Code 93 - Any Length

Code 11

Parameter # 10

SSI # 0Ah

Scan one of the following barcodes to enable or disable Code 11



Enable Code 11
(1)



***Disable Code 11**
(0)

Set Lengths for Code 11

L1 = Parameter # 28
SSI # 1Ch

L2 = Parameter # 29
SSI # 1Dh

The length of a code refers to the number of characters (i.e., human readable characters), including check digit(s) the code contains. Set lengths for Code 11 to any length, one or two discrete lengths, or lengths within a specific range. The default is **Length Within Range:** 4 to 55.

NOTE: When setting lengths, enter a leading zero for single digit numbers

Scan one of the following barcodes to select a length option:

- **One Discrete Length** - Decode only Code 11 symbols containing a selected length. Select the length using the barcodes in Numeric Barcodes. For example, to decode only Code 11 symbols with 14 characters, scan **Code 11 - One Discrete Length**, and then scan **1, 4**. To correct an error or change the selection, scan Cancel on page 426.
- **Two Discrete Lengths** - Decode only Code 11 symbols containing either of two lengths. Select lengths using the barcodes in Numeric Barcodes. For example, to decode only Code 11 symbols containing either 2 or 14 characters, scan **Code 11 - Two Discrete Lengths**, and then scan **0**, **2**, **1**, **4**. To correct an error or change the selection, scan Cancel on page 426.
- **Length Within Range** - Decode Code 11 symbols with a specific length range. Select lengths using the barcodes in Numeric Barcodes. For example, to decode Code 11 symbols containing between 4 and 12 characters, scan **Code 11 - Length Within Range**, and then scan **0**, **4**, **1, 2**. To correct an error or change the selection, scan Cancel on page 426.
- **Any Length** - Decode Code 11 symbols containing any number of characters within the scanner's capability.

Set Lengths for Code 11 (continued)



Code 11 - One Discrete Length



Code 11 - Two Discrete Lengths



***Code 11 - Length Within Range**



Code 11 - Any Length

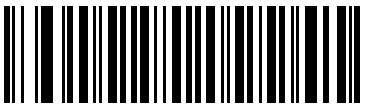
Code 11 Check Digit Verification

Parameter # 52

SSI # 34h

This feature allows the scanner to check the integrity of all Code 11 symbols to verify that the data complies with the specified check digit algorithm.

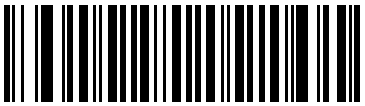
Scan one of the following barcodes to specify the number of check digits encoded in the Code 11 symbols, or to disable this feature.



***Disable**
(0)



One Check Digit
(1)



Two Check Digits
(2)

Transmit Code 11 Check Digits

Parameter # 47

SSI # 2Fh

Scan one of the following barcodes to select whether or not to transmit the Code 11 check digit(s).

NOTE: Code 11 Check Digit Verification must be enabled for this parameter to function.



Transmit Code 11 Check Digit(s) (Enable)
(1)



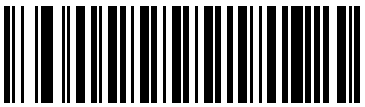
***Do Not Transmit Code 11 Check Digit(s) (Disable)**
(0)

Interleaved 2 of 5 (ITF)

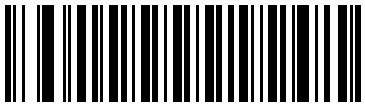
Parameter # 6

SSI # 06h

Scan one of the following barcodes to enable or disable Interleaved 2 of 5.



***Enable Interleaved 2 of 5**
(1)



Disable Interleaved 2 of 5
(0)

Set Lengths for Interleaved 2 of 5

L1 = Parameter # 22
SSI # 16h

L2 = Parameter # 23
SSI # 17h

The length of a code refers to the number of characters (i.e., human readable characters), including check digit(s) the code contains. Set lengths for I 2 of 5 to any length, one or two discrete lengths, or lengths within a specific range. The range for Interleaved 2 of 5 lengths is 0 - 80. The default is **Length Within Range:** 6 to 55.

NOTE: When setting lengths, enter a leading zero for single digit numbers.

Scan one of the following barcodes to select a length option:

- **One Discrete Length** - Decode only I 2 of 5 symbols containing a selected length. Select the length using the barcodes in Numeric Barcodes. For example, to decode only I 2 of 5 symbols with 14 characters, scan **I 2 of 5 - One Discrete Length**, and then scan **1, 4**. To correct an error or change the selection, scan Cancel on page 426.
- **Two Discrete Lengths** - Decode only I 2 of 5 symbols containing either of two lengths. Select lengths using the barcodes in Numeric Barcodes. For example, to decode only I 2 of 5 symbols containing either 2 or 14 characters, scan **I 2 of 5 - Two Discrete Lengths**, and then scan **0**, **2**, **1**, **4**. To correct an error or change the selection, scan Cancel on page 426.
- **Length Within Range** - Decode I 2 of 5 symbols with a specific length range. Select lengths using the barcodes in Numeric Barcodes. For example, to decode I 2 of 5 symbols containing between 4 and 12 characters, scan **I 2 of 5 - Length Within Range**, and then scan **0**, **4**, **1, 2**. To correct an error or change the selection, scan Cancel on page 426.
- **Any Length** - Decode I 2 of 5 symbols containing any number of characters within the scanner's capability.

NOTE: Due to the construction of the I 2 of 5 symbology, it is possible for a scan line covering only a portion of the code to transmit as a complete scan, yielding less data than is encoded in the barcode. To prevent this, select specific lengths (I 2 of 5 - One Discrete Length, Two Discrete Lengths) for I 2 of 5 applications, or increase the I 2 of 5 Security Level on page 173.

Set Lengths for Interleaved 2 of 5 (continued)



I 2 of 5 - One Discrete Length



I 2 of 5 - Two Discrete Lengths



***I 2 of 5 - Length Within Range**



I 2 of 5 - Any Length

I 2 of 5 Check Digit Verification

Parameter # 49

SSI # 31h

Scan one of the following barcodes to check the integrity of all I 2 of 5 symbols to verify the data complies with either the specified Uniform Symbology Specification (USS), or the Optical Product Code Council (OPCC) check digit algorithm.



***Disable**
(0)



USS Check Digit
(1)



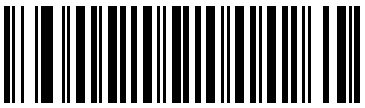
OPCC Check Digit
(2)

Transmit I 2 of 5 Check Digit

Parameter # 44

SSI # 2Ch

Scan one of the following barcodes to transmit I 2 of 5 data with or without the check digit.



Transmit I 2 of 5 Check Digit (Enable)
(1)



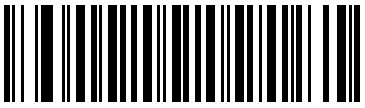
***Do Not Transmit I 2 of 5 Check Digit (Disable)**
(0)

Convert I 2 of 5 to EAN-13

Parameter # 82

SSI # 52h

Scan **Convert I 2 of 5 to EAN-13 (Enable)** to convert 14-character I 2 of 5 codes to EAN-13, and transmit to the host as EAN-13. To accomplish this, the I 2 of 5 code must be enabled, and the code must have a leading zero and a valid EAN-13 check digit.



Convert I 2 of 5 to EAN-13 (Enable)
(1)



***Do Not Convert I 2 of 5 to EAN-13 (Disable)**
(0)

Febraban

Parameter # 1750

SSI # F8h 06h D6h

Febraban is an I 2 of 5 barcode of length 44 that requires special check characters to be inserted in the transmitted data stream. When enabled, the I 2 of 5 internal check digit calculation and transmission is disabled. When disabled, all I 2 of 5 functionality works as usual.

Recommendations for Length Setting

I 2 of 5 Length 1: Larger of the fixed length and the FEBRABAN length (==44).

I 2 of 5 Length 2: Smaller of the fixed length and the FEBRABAN length (==44).



Enable Febraban
(1)



***Disable Febraban**
(0)

I 2 of 5 Security Level

Parameter # 1121

SSI # F8h 04h 61h

Interleaved 2 of 5 barcodes are vulnerable to misdecodes, particularly when I 2 of 5 Lengths is set to **Any Length**. The scanner offers four levels of decode security for Interleaved 2 of 5 barcodes. There is an inverse relationship between security and scanner aggressiveness. Increasing the level of security can reduce scanning aggressiveness, so select only the level of security necessary.

- **I 2 of 5 Security Level 0:** The scanner operates in its most aggressive state, while providing sufficient security in decoding most in-spec barcodes.
- **I 2 of 5 Security Level 1:** A barcode must be successfully read twice, and satisfy certain safety requirements before being decoded. This default setting eliminates most misdecodes.
- **I 2 of 5 Security Level 2:** This option applies greater barcode security requirements if **Security Level 1** fails to eliminate misdecodes.
- **I 2 of 5 Security Level 3:** If you selected **Security Level 2**, and misdecodes still occur, select this security level. The highest safety requirements are applied. A barcode must be successfully read three times before being decoded.

NOTE: Selecting this option is an extreme measure against mis-decoding severely out-of-spec barcodes, and significantly impairs the decoding ability of the scanner. If this level of security is required, try to improve the quality of the barcodes.

I 2 of 5 Security Level 0
(0)

***I 2 of 5 Security Level 1**
(1)

I 2 of 5 Security Level 2
(2)

I 2 of 5 Security Level 3
(3)

I 2 of 5 Reduced Quiet Zone

Parameter # 1210

SSI # F8h 04h BAh

Scan one of the following barcodes to enable or disable decoding I 2 of 5 barcodes with reduced quiet zones (the margins on either side of the barcode). If you select **Enable**, select a 1D Quiet Zone Level on page 201.



Enable I 2 of 5 Reduced Quiet Zone
(1)



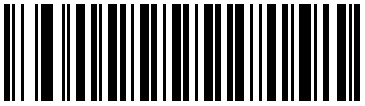
***Disable I 2 of 5 Reduced Quiet Zone**
(0)

Discrete 2 of 5 (DTF)

Parameter # 5

SSI # 05h

Scan one of the following barcodes to enable or disable Discrete 2 of 5.



Enable Discrete 2 of 5
(1)



***Disable Discrete 2 of 5**
(0)

Set Lengths for Discrete 2 of 5

L1 = Parameter # 20
SSI # 14h

L2 = Parameter # 21
SSI # 15h

The length of a code refers to the number of characters (i.e., human readable characters), including check digit(s) the code contains. Set lengths for D 2 of 5 to any length, one or two discrete lengths, or lengths within a specific range. The default is **Length Within Range:** 1 to 55.

NOTE: When setting lengths, enter a leading zero for single digit numbers.

Scan one of the following barcodes to select a length option:

- **One Discrete Length** - Decode only D 2 of 5 symbols containing a selected length. Select the length using the barcodes in Numeric Barcodes. For example, to decode only D 2 of 5 symbols with 14 characters, scan **D 2 of 5 - One Discrete Length**, and then scan **1, 4**. To correct an error or change the selection, scan Cancel on page 426.
- **Two Discrete Lengths** - Decode only D 2 of 5 symbols containing either of two lengths. Select lengths using the barcodes in Numeric Barcodes. For example, to decode only D 2 of 5 symbols containing either 2 or 14 characters, scan **D 2 of 5 - Two Discrete Lengths**, and then scan **0**, **2**, **1**, **4**. To correct an error or change the selection, scan Cancel on page 426.
- **Length Within Range** - Decode D 2 of 5 symbols with a specific length range. Select lengths using the barcodes in Numeric Barcodes. For example, to decode D 2 of 5 symbols containing between 4 and 12 characters, scan **D 2 of 5 - Length Within Range**, and then scan **0**, **4**, **1, 2**. To correct an error or change the selection, scan Cancel on page 426.
- **Any Length** - Decode D 2 of 5 symbols containing any number of characters within the scanner's capability.

Set Lengths for Discrete 2 of 5 (continued)

NOTE: Due to the construction of the D 2 of 5 symbology, it is possible for a scan line covering only a portion of the code to transmit as a complete scan, yielding less data than is encoded in the barcode. To prevent this, select specific lengths (D 2 of 5 - One Discrete Length, Two Discrete Lengths) for D 2 of 5 applications.



D 2 of 5 - One Discrete Length



D 2 of 5 - Two Discrete Lengths



***D 2 of 5 - Length Within Range**



D 2 of 5 - Any Length

Codabar (NW - 7)

Parameter # 7

SSI # 07h

Scan one of the following barcodes to enable or disable Codabar.



***Enable Codabar**
(1)



Disable Codabar
(0)

Set Lengths for Codabar

L1 = Parameter # 24
SSI # 18h

L2 = Parameter # 25
SSI # 19h

The length of a code refers to the number of characters (i.e., human readable characters), including check digit(s) the code contains. Set lengths for Codabar to any length, one or two discrete lengths, or lengths within a specific range.The default is **Length Within Range:** 4 to 55.

NOTE: When setting lengths, enter a leading zero for single digit numbers.

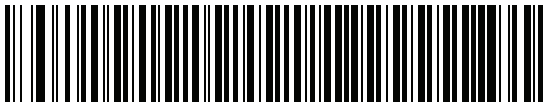
Scan one of the following barcodes to select a length option:

- **One Discrete Length** - Decode only Codabar symbols containing a selected length. Select the length using the barcodes in Numeric Barcodes. For example, to decode only Codabar symbols with 14 characters, scan **Codabar - One Discrete Length**, and then scan **1, 4**. To correct an error or change the selection, scan Cancel on page 426.
- **Two Discrete Lengths** - Decode only Codabar symbols containing either of two lengths. Select lengths using the barcodes in Numeric Barcodes. For example, to decode only Codabar symbols containing either 2 or 14 characters, scan **Codabar - Two Discrete Lengths**, and then scan **0**, **2**, **1**, **4**. To correct an error or change the selection, scan Cancel on page 426.
- **Length Within Range** - Decode Codabar symbols with a specific length range. Select lengths using the barcodes in Numeric Barcodes. For example, to decode Codabar symbols containing between 4 and 12 characters, scan **Codabar - Length Within Range**, and then scan **0**, **4**, **1, 2**. To correct an error or change the selection, scan Cancel on page 426.
- **Any Length** - Decode Codabar symbols containing any number of characters within the scanner's capability.

Set Lengths for Codabar (continued)



Codabar - One Discrete Length



Codabar - Two Discrete Lengths



***Codabar - Length Within Range**



Codabar - Any Length

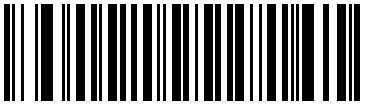
CLSI Editing

Parameter # 54

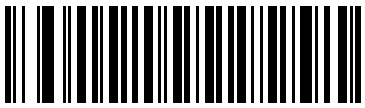
SSI # 36h

Scan **Enable CLSI Editing** to strip the start and stop characters and insert a space after the first, fifth, and tenth characters of a 14-character Codabar symbol if the host system requires this data format.

NOTE: Symbol length does not include start and stop characters.



Enable CLSI Editing
(1)



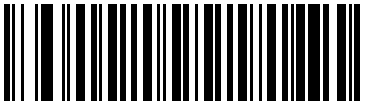
***Disable CLSI Editing**
(0)

NOTIS Editing

Parameter # 55

SSI # 37h

Scan **Enable NOTIS Editing** to strip the start and stop characters from a decoded Codabar symbol if the host system requires this data format.



Enable NOTIS Editing
(1)



***Disable NOTIS Editing**
(0)

Codabar Security Level

Parameter # 1776

SSI # F8h 06h F0h

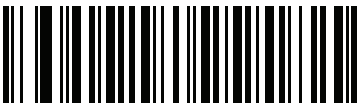
The scanner offers four levels of decode security for Codabar barcodes. There is an inverse relationship between security and scanner aggressiveness. Increasing the level of security can reduce scanning aggressiveness, so select only the level of security necessary.

- **Codabar Security Level 0:** This setting allows the scanner to operate in its most aggressive state, while providing sufficient security in decoding most in-spec barcodes.
- **Codabar Security Level 1:** This default setting eliminates most misdecodes.
- **Codabar Security Level 2:** Select this option with greater barcode security requirements if **Security Level 1** fails to eliminate misdecodes.
- **Codabar Security Level 3:** If you selected **Security Level 2**, and misdecodes still occur, select this security level to apply the highest safety requirements.

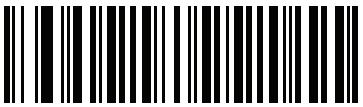
NOTE: Selecting this option is an extreme measure against mis-decoding severely out-of-spec barcodes, and significantly impairs the decoding ability of the scanner. If this level of security is required, try to improve the quality of the barcodes.



Codabar Security Level 0
(0)



***Codabar Security Level 1**
(1)



Codabar Security Level 2
(2)



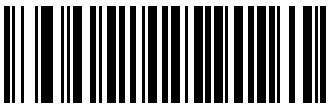
Codabar Security Level 3
(3)

Codabar Upper or Lower Case Start/Stop Characters

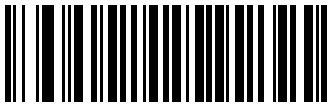
Parameter # 855

SSI # F2h 57h

Scan one of the following barcodes to select whether to transmit upper case or lower case Codabar start/stop characters.



Lower Case
(1)



***Upper Case**
(0)

Codabar Mod 16 Check Digit Verification

Parameter # 1784

SSI # F8h 06h F8h

Enable this feature to check the Codabar Mod 16 Check Digit to verify that the data complies with the specified check digit algorithm.



Enable Codabar Mod 16 Check Digit
(1)



***Disable Codabar Mod 16 Check Digit**
(0)

Transmit Codabar Check Digit

Parameter # 704

SSI # F1h C0h

Scan one of the following barcodes to select whether or not to transmit the Codabar check digit(s).

NOTE: Codabar Mod 16 Check Digit Verification must be enabled for this parameter to function.



Enable Codabar Check Digit Transmission
(1)



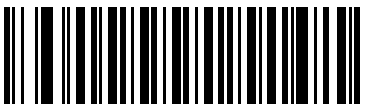
*** Disable Codabar Check Digit Transmission**
(0)

MSI

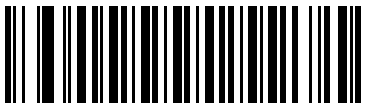
Parameter # 11

SSI # 0Bh

Scan one of the following barcodes to enable or disable MSI.



Enable MSI
(1)



***Disable MSI**
(0)

Set Lengths for MSI

L1 = Parameter # 30
SSI # 1Eh

L2 = Parameter # 31
SSI # 1Fh

The length of a code refers to the number of characters (i.e., human readable characters), including check digit(s) the code contains. Set lengths for MSI to any length, one or two discrete lengths, or lengths within a specific range. The default is **Length Within Range:** 4 to 55.

NOTE: When setting lengths, enter a leading zero for single digit numbers.

Scan one of the following barcodes to select a length option:

- **One Discrete Length** - Decode only MSI symbols containing a selected length. Select the length using the barcodes in Numeric Barcodes. For example, to decode only MSI symbols with 14 characters, scan **MSI - One Discrete Length**, and then scan **1, 4**. To correct an error or change the selection, scan Cancel on page 426.
- **Two Discrete Lengths** - Decode only MSI symbols containing either of two lengths. Select lengths using the barcodes in Numeric Barcodes. For example, to decode only MSI symbols containing either 2 or 14 characters, scan **MSI - Two Discrete Lengths**, and then scan **0**, **2**, **1**, **4**. To correct an error or change the selection, scan Cancel on page 426.
- **Length Within Range** - Decode MSI symbols with a specific length range. Select lengths using the barcodes in Numeric Barcodes. For example, to decode MSI symbols containing between 4 and 12 characters, scan **MSI - Length Within Range**, and then scan **0**, **4**, **1, 2**. To correct an error or change the selection, scan Cancel on page 426.
- **Any Length** - Decode MSI symbols containing any number of characters within the scanner's capability.

Set Lengths for MSI (continued)

NOTE: Due to the construction of the MSI symbology, it is possible for a scan line covering only a portion of the code to transmit as a complete scan, yielding less data than is encoded in the barcode. To prevent this, select specific lengths (**MSI - One Discrete Length, Two Discrete Lengths**) for MSI applications.



MSI - One Discrete Length



MSI - Two Discrete Lengths



***MSI - Length Within Range**



MSI - Any Length

MSI Check Digits

Parameter # 50

SSI # 32h

With MSI symbols, one check digit is mandatory and always verified by the reader. The second check digit is optional. If the MSI codes include two check digits, scan the **Two MSI Check Digits** barcode to enable verification of the second check digit.

See MSI Check Digit Algorithm on page 186 to select second digit algorithms.



***One MSI Check Digit**
(0)



Two MSI Check Digits
(1)

Transmit MSI Check Digit(s)

Parameter # 46

SSI # 2Eh

Scan one of the following barcodes to transmit MSI data with or without the check digit.



Transmit MSI Check Digit(s) (Enable)
(1)



***Do Not Transmit MSI Check Digit(s) (Disable)**
(0)

MSI Check Digit Algorithm

Parameter # 51

SSI # 33h

Two algorithms are available for verifying the second MSI check digit. Scan one of the following barcodes to select the algorithm used to encode the check digit.



MOD 11/MOD 10
(0)



***MOD 10/MOD 10**
(1)

MSI Reduced Quiet Zone

Parameter # 1392

SSI # F8h 05h 70h

Scan one of the following barcodes to enable or disable decoding MSI barcodes with reduced quiet zones. If you select **Enable**, select a 1D Quiet Zone Level on page 201.



***Disable MSI Reduced Quiet Zone**
(0)



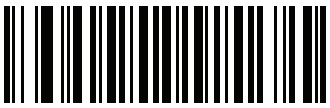
Enable MSI Reduced Quiet Zone
(1)

Chinese 2 of 5

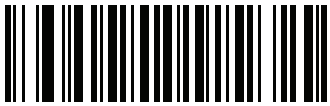
Parameter # 408

SSI # F0h 98h

Scan one of the following barcodes to enable or disable Chinese 2 of 5.



Enable Chinese 2 of 5
(1)



***Disable Chinese 2 of 5**
(0)

Matrix 2 of 5

Parameter # 618

SSI # F1h 6Ah

Scan one of the following barcodes to enable or disable Matrix 2 of 5.



Enable Matrix 2 of 5
(1)



***Disable Matrix 2 of 5**
(0)

Set Lengths for Matrix 2 of 5

L1 = Parameter # 619
SSI # F1h 6Bh

L2 = Parameter # 620
SSI # F1h 6Ch

The length of a code refers to the number of characters (i.e., human readable characters), including check digit(s) the code contains. Set lengths for Matrix 2 of 5 to any length, one or two discrete lengths, or lengths within a specific range. The default is **Length Within Range:** 4 to 55.

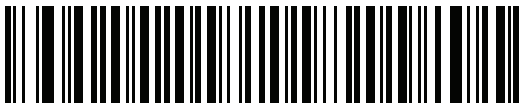


NOTE: When setting lengths, enter a leading zero for single digit numbers.

Scan one of the following barcodes to select a length option:

- **One Discrete Length** - Decode only Matrix 2 of 5 symbols containing a selected length. Select the length using the barcodes in Numeric Barcodes. For example, to decode only Matrix 2 of 5 symbols with 14 characters, scan **Matrix 2 of 5 - One Discrete Length**, and then scan **1, 4**. To correct an error or change the selection, scan Cancel on page 426.
- **Two Discrete Lengths** - Decode only Matrix 2 of 5 symbols containing either of two lengths. Select lengths using the barcodes in Numeric Barcodes. For example, to decode only Matrix 2 of 5 symbols containing either 2 or 14 characters, scan **Matrix 2 of 5 - Two Discrete Lengths**, and then scan **0**, **2**, **1**, **4**. To correct an error or change the selection, scan Cancel on page 426.
- **Length Within Range** - Decode Matrix 2 of 5 symbols with a specific length range. Select lengths using the barcodes in Numeric Barcodes. For example, to decode Matrix 2 of 5 symbols containing between 4 and 12 characters, scan **Matrix 2 of 5 - Length Within Range**, and then scan **0**, **4**, **1, 2**. To correct an error or change the selection, scan Cancel on page 426.
- **Any Length** - Decode Matrix 2 of 5 symbols containing any number of characters within the scanner's capability.

Set Lengths for Matrix 2 of 5 (continued)



Matrix 2 of 5 - One Discrete Length



Matrix 2 of 5 - Two Discrete Lengths



***Matrix 2 of 5 - Length Within Range**



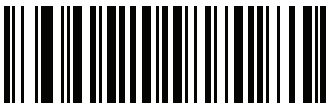
Matrix 2 of 5 - Any Length

Matrix 2 of 5 Check Digit

Parameter # 622

SSI # F1h 6Eh

The check digit is the last character of the symbol used to verify the integrity of the data. Scan one of the following barcodes to determine whether to include the Matrix 2 of 5 check digit with the barcode data.



Enable Matrix 2 of 5 Check Digit (1)



***Disable Matrix 2 of 5 Check Digit (0)**

Transmit Matrix 2 of 5 Check Digit

Parameter # 623

SSI # F1h 6Fh

Scan one of the following barcodes to transmit Matrix 2 of 5 data with or without the check digit.



Transmit Matrix 2 of 5 Check Digit (1)



***Do Not Transmit Matrix 2 of 5 Check Digit (0)**

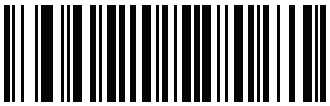
Korean 3 of 5

Parameter # 581

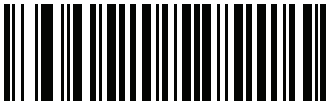
SSI # F1h 45h

Scan one of the following barcodes to enable or disable Korean 3 of 5.

NOTE: The length for Korean 3 of 5 is fixed at 6.



Enable Korean 3 of 5 (1)



***Disable Korean 3 of 5 (0)**

Inverse 1D

Parameter # 586

SSI # F1h 4Ah

NOTE: The Inverse 1D setting may impact Composite or Inverse Composite decoding. See Composite Inverse on page 204.

Scan one of the following barcodes to set the 1D inverse decoder setting:

- **Regular Only** - The scanner decodes regular 1D barcodes only.
- **Inverse Only** - The scanner decodes inverse 1D barcodes only.
- **Inverse Autodetect** - The scanner decodes both regular and inverse 1D barcodes.

Inverse 1D (continued)



***Regular**
(0)



Inverse Only
(1)



Inverse Autodetect
(2)

GS1 DataBar

The variants of GS1 DataBar are GS1 DataBar Omnidirectional, GS1 DataBar Truncated, GS1 DataBar Stacked, GS1 DataBar Stacked Omnidirectional, DataBar Expanded, GS1 DataBar Expanded Stacked and DataBar Limited. The limited and expanded versions have stacked variants. Scan the appropriate barcodes to enable or disable each variant of GS1 DataBar.

GS1 DataBar Omnidirectional (formerly GS1 DataBar-14), GS1 DataBar Truncated, GS1 DataBar Stacked, GS1 DataBar Stacked Omnidirectional

Parameter # 338

SSI # F0h 52h

NOTE: When GS1 DataBar Omnidirectional is enabled the variants are also enabled.

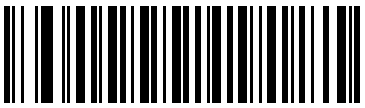
***Enable GS1 DataBar Omnidirectional (1)**

Disable GS1 DataBar Omnidirectional (0)

GS1 DataBar Limited

Parameter # 339

SSI # F0h 53h



*Enable GS1 DataBar Limited
(1)



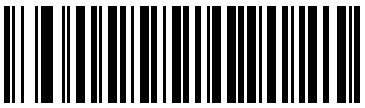
Disable GS1 DataBar Limited
(0)

GS1 DataBar Expanded, GS1 DataBar Expanded Stacked

Parameter # 340

SSI # F0h 54h

NOTE: When GS1 DataBar Expanded is enabled GS1 DataBar Expanded Stacked is also enabled.



*Enable GS1 DataBar Expanded
(1)



Disable GS1 DataBar Expanded
(0)

Convert GS1 DataBar to UPC/EAN/JAN

Parameter # 397

SSI # F0h, 8Dh

This parameter only applies to GS1 DataBar Omnidirectional and GS1 DataBar Limited symbols not decoded as part of a Composite symbol. Scan **Enable Convert GS1 DataBar to UPC/EAN/JAN** to strip the leading '010' from DataBar-14 and DataBar Limited symbols encoding a single zero as the first digit, and report the barcode as EAN-13.

For barcodes beginning with between two and five zeros, this strips the leading '0100' and reports the barcode as UPC-A. The UPC-A Preamble option that transmits the system character and country code applies to converted barcodes. Note that neither the system character nor the check digit can be stripped.



Enable Convert GS1 DataBar to UPC/EAN/JAN (1)



***Disable Convert GS1 DataBar to UPC/EAN/JAN (0)**

GS1 DataBar Security Level

Parameter # 1706

SSI # F8h 06h AAh

The scanner offers four levels of decode security for GS1 DataBar (GS1 DataBar Omnidirectional, GS1 DataBar Limited, GS1 DataBar Expanded) barcodes.

- **Security Level 0** - The scanner operates in its most aggressive state, while providing sufficient security decoding most in-spec barcodes.
- **Security Level 1** - This setting eliminates most misdecodes while maintaining reasonable aggressiveness.
- **Security Level 2** - Select this option with greater barcode security requirements if Security Level 1 fails to eliminate misdecodes.
- **Security Level 3** - If you selected Security Level 2 and misdecodes still occur, select this security level to apply the highest safety requirements.



GS1 DataBar Security Level 0
(0)



***GS1 DataBar Security Level 1**
(1)



GS1 DataBar Security Level 2
(2)



GS1 DataBar Security Level 3
(3)

GS1 DataBar Limited Margin Check

Parameter # 728

SSI # F1h D8h

The scanner offers four levels of decode security for GS1 DataBar Limited barcodes. There is an inverse relationship between the level of margin check and scanner aggressiveness. Increasing the level of margin check can reduce scanning aggressiveness, so select only the level of margin check necessary.

- **Margin Check Level 1** – No clear margin required. This complies with the original GS1 standard, yet can result in erroneous decoding of a DataBar Limited barcode when scanning some UPC symbols that start with digits **9** and **7**.
- **Margin Check Level 2** – Automatic risk detection. This level of margin check can result in erroneous decoding of DataBar Limited barcodes when scanning some UPC symbols. If a misdecode is detected, the scanner operates in Level 3 or Level 1.
- **Margin Check Level 3** – Margin check level reflects the newly proposed GS1 standard that requires a five times trailing clear margin.
- **Margin Check Level 4** – Security level extends beyond the standard required by GS1. This level of margin check requires a five times leading and trailing clear margin.



GS1 DataBar Limited Margin Check Level 1
(1)



GS1 DataBar Limited Margin Check Level 2
(2)



***GS1 DataBar Limited Margin Check Level 3**
(3)



GS1 DataBar Limited Margin Check Level 4
(4)

Symbology-Specific Security Features

Redundancy Level

Parameter # 78

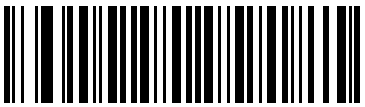
SSI # 4Eh

The scanner offers four levels of decode redundancy. Select higher redundancy levels for decreasing levels of barcode quality. As redundancy levels increase, the scanner's aggressiveness decreases.

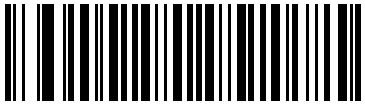
Scan one of the following barcodes to select the redundancy level appropriate for the barcode quality:

- **Redundancy Level 1** - The scanner must read the following code types twice before decoding:
  - Codabar (8 characters or less)
  - MSI (4 characters or less)
  - D 2 of 5 (8 characters or less)
  - I 2 of 5 (8 characters or less)
- **Redundancy Level 2** - The scanner must read all code types twice before decoding.
- **Redundancy Level 3** - The scanner must read code types other than the following twice before decoding, but must read the following codes three times:
  - Codabar (8 characters or less)
  - MSI (4 characters or less)
  - D 2 of 5 (8 characters or less)
  - I 2 of 5 (8 characters or less)
- **Redundancy Level 4** - The scanner must read all code types three times before decoding.

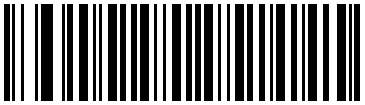
Redundancy Level (continued)



***Redundancy Level 1**
(1)



Redundancy Level 2
(2)



Redundancy Level 3
(3)



Redundancy Level 4
(4)

Security Level

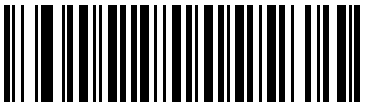
Parameter # 77

SSI # 4Dh

The scanner offers four levels of decode security for delta barcodes, which include the Code 128 family, UPC/EAN/JAN, and Code 93. Select increasing levels of security for decreasing levels of barcode quality. There is an inverse relationship between security and scanner aggressiveness, so choose only that level of security necessary for the application.

- **Security Level 0** - The scanner operates in its most aggressive state, while providing sufficient security decoding most in-spec barcodes.
- **Security Level 1** - This default setting eliminates most misdecodes.
- **Security Level 2** - Select this option if Security Level 1 fails to eliminate misdecodes.
- **Security Level 3** - If you selected Security Level 2 and misdecodes still occur, select this security level.

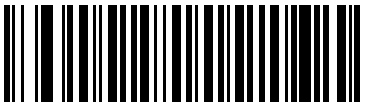
NOTE: Selecting this option is an extreme measure against mis-decoding severely out-of-spec barcodes, and significantly impairs the decoding ability of the scanner. If this level of security is required, try to improve the quality of the barcodes.



Security Level 0
(0)



***Security Level 1**
(1)



Security Level 2
(2)



Security Level 3
(3)

1D Quiet Zone Level

Parameter # 1288

SSI # F8h 05h 08h

This feature sets the level of aggressiveness when decoding barcodes with a reduced quiet zone (the margin on either side of a barcode), and applies to symbologies enabled by a Reduced Quiet Zone parameter. Because higher levels increase the decoding time and risk of misdecodes, Zebra strongly recommends enabling only the symbologies which require higher quiet zone levels, and leaving Reduced Quiet Zone disabled for all other symbologies. Options are:

- **1D Quiet Zone Level 0** - The scanner performs normally in terms of quiet zone.
- **1D Quiet Zone Level 1** - The scanner performs more aggressively in terms of quiet zone.
- **1D Quiet Zone Level 2** - The scanner only requires a quiet zone at the end of barcode for decoding.
- **1D Quiet Zone Level 3** - The scanner decodes anything in terms of quiet zone or end of barcode.



1D Quiet Zone Level 0
(0)



***1D Quiet Zone Level 1**
(1)



1D Quiet Zone Level 2
(2)



1D Quiet Zone Level 3
(3)

Intercharacter Gap Size

Parameter # 381

SSI # F0h, 7Dh

The Code 39 and Codabar symbologies have an intercharacter gap that is typically quite small. Due to various barcode printing technologies, this gap can grow larger than the maximum size allowed, preventing the scanner from decoding the symbol. If this problem occurs, scan the **Large Intercharacter Gaps** parameter to tolerate these out-of-specification barcodes.



***Normal Intercharacter Gaps (6)**



Large Intercharacter Gaps (10)

Composite

Composite CC-C

Parameter # 341

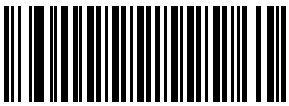
SSI # F0h 55h

Scan one of the following barcodes to enable or disable Composite barcodes of type CC-C.

NOTE: The default value is based on model type: The default for SR/DL models is disable; The default for HD/HL models is enable.



***Enable CC-C (1) (Default - HD/HL Models)**



***Disable CC-C (0) (Default - SR/DL Models)**

Composite CC-A/B

Parameter # 342

SSI # F0h 56h

Scan one of the following barcodes to enable or disable Composite barcodes of type CC-A/B.

NOTE: The default value is based on model type: The default for SR/DL models is disable; The default for HD/HL models is enable.



***Enable CC-A/B**
(1)
(Default - HD/HL Models)



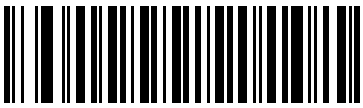
***Disable CC-A/B**
(0)
(Default - SR/DL Models)

Composite TLC-39

Parameter # 371

SSI # F0h 73h

Scan one of the following barcodes to enable or disable Composite barcodes of type TLC-39.



Enable TLC39
(1)



***Disable TLC39**
(0)

Composite Inverse

Parameter # 1113

SSI # F8h 04h 59h

Select an option to set Composite for either regular decode or inverse decode. This mode only supports Composite Inverse that includes DataBar combined with CCAB, and does not support other 1D/2D combinations.

For this parameter to function, first enable Composite CC-A/B on page 203.

- **Regular Only** - The scanner decodes regular Composite barcodes only. Before selecting this, set Inverse 1D on page 191 to **Regular Only** or **Inverse Autodetect**.
- **Inverse Only** - The scanner decodes inverse Composite barcodes only. Before selecting this, set Inverse 1D on page 191 to **Inverse Only** or **Inverse Autodetect.**



***Regular Only**
(0)



Inverse Only
(1)

UPC Composite Mode

Parameter # 344

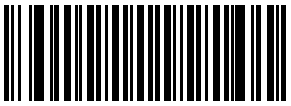
SSI # F0h 58h

Select an option for linking UPC symbols with a 2D symbol during transmission as if they were one symbol:

- **UPC Never Linked** - Transmit UPC barcodes regardless of whether a 2D symbol is detected.
- **UPC Always Linked** - Transmit UPC barcodes and the 2D portion. If 2D is not present, do not transmit the barcode.
- **Autodiscriminate UPC Composites** - The scanner determines if there is a 2D portion, then transmits the UPC, as well as the 2D portion if present.



***UPC Never Linked**
(0)



UPC Always Linked
(1)



Autodiscriminate UPC Composites
(2)

Composite Beep Mode

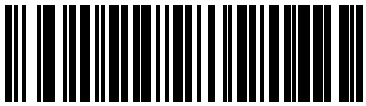
Parameter # 398

SSI # F0h, 8Eh

Scan one of the following barcodes to select the number of decode beeps that sound upon decoding a Composite barcode.



Single Beep After Both are Decoded
(0)



***Beep as Each Code Type is Decoded**
(1)



Double Beep After Both are Decoded
(2)

GS1-128 Emulation Mode for UCC/EAN Composite Codes

Parameter # 427

SSI # F0h, ABh

Scan one of the following barcodes to enable or disable this mode.



Enable GS1-128 Emulation Mode for UCC/EAN Composite Codes
(1)



***Disable GS1-128 Emulation Mode for UCC/EAN Composite Codes**
(0)

2D Symbologies

PDF417

Parameter # 15

SSI # 0Fh

Scan one of the following barcodes to enable or disable PDF417.



***Enable PDF417**
(1)



Disable PDF417
(0)

MicroPDF417

Parameter # 227

SSI # E3h

Scan one of the following barcodes to enable or disable MicroPDF417.



Enable MicroPDF417
(1)



***Disable MicroPDF417**
(0)

Code 128 Emulation

Parameter # 123

SSI # 7Bh

Enable this parameter to transmit data from certain MicroPDF417 symbols as Code 128. You must enable AIM Code ID Character (1) on page 84 for this parameter to work.

NOTE: Linked MicroPDF codewords 906, 907, 912, 914, and 915 are not supported. Use GS1 Composites instead.

Enable Code 128 Emulation to transmit these MicroPDF417 symbols with one of the following prefixes:

]C1 if the first codeword is 903-905

]C2 if the first codeword is 908 or 909

]C0 if the first codeword is 910 or 911

Disable Code 128 Emulation to transmit these MicroPDF417 symbols with one of the following prefixes:

]L3 if the first codeword is 903-905

]L4 if the first codeword is 908 or 909

]L5 if the first codeword is 910 or 911

Scan one of the following barcodes to enable or disable Code 128 Emulation.

Enable Code 128 Emulation (1)

***Disable Code 128 Emulation (0)**

Data Matrix

Parameter # 292

SSI # F0h, 24h

Scan one of the following barcodes to enable or disable Data Matrix.



***Enable Data Matrix**
(1)



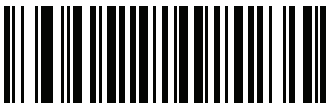
Disable Data Matrix
(0)

GS1 Data Matrix

Parameter # 1336

SSI # F8h 05h 38h

Scan one of the following barcodes to enable or disable GS1 Data Matrix.



Enable GS1 Data Matrix
(1)



***Disable GS1 Data Matrix**
(0)

Data Matrix Inverse

Parameter # 588

SSI # F1h 4Ch

Scan one of the following barcodes to select the Data Matrix inverse decoder setting:

- **Regular Only** - The scanner decodes regular Data Matrix barcodes only.
- **Inverse Only** - The scanner decodes inverse Data Matrix barcodes only.
- **Inverse Autodetect** - The scanner decodes both regular and inverse Data Matrix barcodes.



Regular Only
(0)



Inverse Only
(1)



***Inverse Autodetect**
(2)

Decode Data Matrix Mirror Images

Parameter # 537

SSI # F1h 19h

Scan one of the following barcodes to select an option for decoding mirror image Data Matrix barcodes:

- **Never** - Do not decode Data Matrix barcodes that are mirror images.
- **Always** - Decode only Data Matrix barcodes that are mirror images.
- **Auto** - Decode both mirrored and unmirrored Data Matrix barcodes.



Never
(0)



Always
(1)



***Auto**
(2)

Maxicode

Parameter # 294

SSI # F0h, 26h

Scan one of the following barcodes to enable or disable Maxicode.



Enable Maxicode
(1)



***Disable Maxicode**
(0)

QR Code

Parameter # 293

SSI # F0h, 25h

Scan one of the following barcodes to enable or disable QR Code.

NOTE: Inverse QR barcodes decode if QR Code is enabled.



***Enable QR Code**
(1)



Disable QR Code
(0)

GS1 QR

Parameter # 1343

SSI # F8h 05h 3Fh

Scan one of the following barcodes to enable or disable GS1 QR.



***Enable GS1 QR**
(1)



Disable GS1 QR
(0)

MicroQR

Parameter # 573

SSI # F1h 3Dh

Scan one of the following barcodes to enable or disable MicroQR.



***Enable MicroQR**
(1)



Disable MicroQR
(0)

Linked QR Mode

Parameter # 1847

SSI # 737h

Scan one of the following barcodes to select a linked QR mode.

- **Linked QR Only** - Does not decode individual QRs from a set of linked QR codes.
- **Individual QR With Headers** - Decodes individual QRs from a set of linked QR codes and keeps the header information and data.
- **Individual QR No Headers** - Decodes individual QRs from a set of linked QR codes and just transmits data without header information.



*** Linked QR Only**
(0)



Individual QR With Headers
(1)



Individual QR No Headers
(2)

Aztec

Parameter # 574

SSI # F1h 3Eh

Scan one of the following barcodes to enable or disable Aztec.

NOTE: Enabling Aztec also enables Linked Aztec.



***Enable Aztec**
(1)



Disable Aztec
(0)

Aztec Inverse

Parameter # 589

SSI # F1h 4Dh

Scan one of the following barcodes to select the Aztec inverse decoder setting:

- **Regular Only** - The scanner decodes regular Aztec barcodes only.
- **Inverse Only** - The scanner decodes inverse Aztec barcodes only.
- **Inverse Autodetect** - The scanner decodes both regular and inverse Aztec barcodes.



Regular Only
(0)



Inverse Only
(1)



***Inverse Autodetect**
(2)

Han Xin

Parameter # 1167

SSI # F8h 04h 8Fh

Scan one of the following barcodes to enable or disable Han Xin.



Enable Han Xin
(1)



***Disable Han Xin**
(0)

Han Xin Inverse

Parameter # 1168

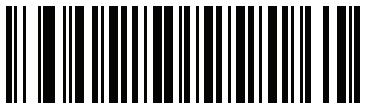
SSI # F8h 04h 90h

Scan one of the following barcodes to select a Han Xin inverse decoder setting:

- **Regular Only** - The scanner decodes Han Xin barcodes with normal reflectance only.
- **Inverse Only** - The scanner decodes Han Xin barcodes with inverse reflectance only.
- **Inverse Autodetect** - The scanner decodes both regular and inverse Han Xin barcodes.



***Regular Only**
(0)



Inverse Only
(1)



Inverse Autodetect
(2)

Grid Matrix

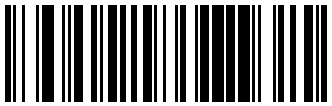
Parameter # 1718

SSI # F8h 06h B6h

Scan one of the following barcodes to enable or disable Grid Matrix.



Enable
(1)



***Disable**
(0)

Grid Matrix Inverse

Parameter # 1719

SSI # F8h 06h B7h

Scan one of the following barcodes to select a Grid Matrix inverse decoder setting:

- **Regular Only** - The scanner decodes regular Grid Matrix barcodes only.
- **Inverse Only** - The scanner decodes inverse Grid Matrix barcodes only.
- **Autodiscriminate** - The scanner decodes both regular and inverse Grid Matrix barcodes.



***Regular Only**
(0)



Inverse Only
(1)



Autodiscriminate
(2)

Grid Matrix Mirror

Parameter # 1736

SSI # F8h 06h C8h

Scan one of the following barcodes to select a Grid Matrix mirror decoder setting:

- **Regular Only** - The scanner decodes regular Grid Matrix barcodes only.
- **Mirrored Only** - The scanner decodes mirrored Grid Matrix barcodes only.
- **Auto-discriminate** - The scanner decodes both regular and mirrored Grid Matrix barcodes.



***Regular Only**
(0)



Mirrored Only
(1)



Autodiscriminate
(2)

Macro PDF Features

Macro PDF is a special feature for concatenating multiple PDF symbols into one file. The scanner can decode symbols encoded with this feature, and can store more than 64 Kb of decoded data from up to 50 MacroPDF symbols.

CAUTION: When printing, keep each Macro PDF sequence separate, as each sequence has unique identifiers. Do not mix barcodes from several Macro PDF sequences, even if they encode the same data. When scanning a Macro PDF sequence, scan the entire sequence without interruption. When scanning a mixed sequence, two long low beeps (low / low) indicate an inconsistent file ID or inconsistent symbology error.

Flush Macro Buffer

Scan the following barcode to flush the buffer of all decoded Macro PDF data stored to that point, transmit it to the host device, and abort from Macro PDF mode.



Flush Macro PDF Buffer

Abort Macro PDF Entry

Scan the following barcode to clear all currently-stored Macro PDF data in the buffer without transmission and abort from Macro PDF mode.



Abort Macro PDF Entry

Postal Codes

US Postnet

Parameter # 89

SSI # 59h

Scan one of the following barcodes to enable or disable US Postnet.



Enable US Postnet
(1)



***Disable US Postnet**
(0)

US Planet

Parameter # 90

SSI # 5Ah

Scan one of the following barcodes to enable or disable US Planet.



Enable US Planet
(1)



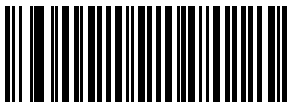
***Disable US Planet**
(0)

Transmit US Postal Check Digit

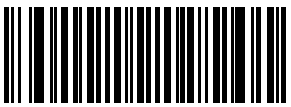
Parameter # 95

SSI # 5Fh

Scan one of the following barcodes to select whether to transmit US Postal data, which includes both US Postnet and US Planet, with or without the check digit.



***Transmit US Postal Check Digit**
(1)



Do Not Transmit US Postal Check Digit
(0)

UK Postal

Parameter # 91

SSI # 5Bh

Scan one of the following barcodes to enable or disable UK Postal.



Enable UK Postal
(1)



***Disable UK Postal**
(0)

Transmit UK Postal Check Digit

Parameter # 96

SSI # 60h

Scan one of the following barcodes to select whether to transmit UK Postal data with or without the check digit.



***Transmit UK Postal Check Digit**
(1)



Do Not Transmit UK Postal Check Digit
(0)

Japan Postal

Parameter # 290

SSI # F0h, 22h

Scan one of the following barcodes to enable or disable Japan Postal.



Enable Japan Postal
(1)



***Disable Japan Postal**
(0)

Australia Post

Parameter # 291

SSI # F0h, 23h

Scan one of the following barcodes to enable or disable Australia Post.



Enable Australia Post
(1)



***Disable Australia Post**
(0)

Australia Post Format

Parameter # 718

SSI # F1h, CEh

Scan one of the following barcodes to select a format for Australia Post:

- **Autodiscriminate** (or Smart mode) - Decode the Customer Information Field using the N and C Encoding Tables.

  NOTE: This option increases the risk of misdecodes because the encoded data format does not specify the Encoding Table used for encoding.

- **Raw Format** - Output raw bar patterns as a series of numbers 0 through 3.
- **Alphanumeric Encoding** - Decode the Customer Information Field using the C Encoding Table.
- **Numeric Encoding** - Decode the Customer Information Field using the N Encoding Table.

For more information on Australia Post Encoding Tables, refer to the Australia Post Customer Barcoding Technical Specifications available at auspost.com.au.



***Autodiscriminate**
(0)



Raw Format
(1)



Alphanumeric Encoding
(2)



Numeric Encoding
(3)

Netherlands KIX Code

Parameter # 326

SSI # F0h, 46h

Scan one of the following barcodes to enable or disable Netherlands KIX Code.



Enable Netherlands KIX Code (1)



***Disable Netherlands KIX Code (0)**

USPS 4CB/One Code/Intelligent Mail

Parameter # 592

SSI # F1h 50h

Scan one of the following barcodes to enable or disable USPS 4CB/One Code/Intelligent Mail.



Enable USPS 4CB/One Code/Intelligent Mail (1)



***Disable USPS 4CB/One Code/Intelligent Mail (0)**

UPU FICS Postal

Parameter # 611

SSI # F1h 63h

Scan one of the following barcodes to enable or disable UPU FICS Postal.



Enable UPU FICS Postal
(1)



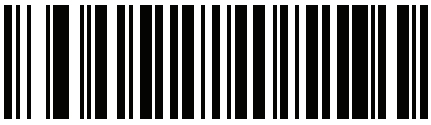
***Disable UPU FICS Postal**
(0)

Mailmark

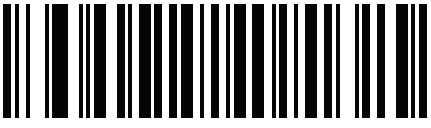
Parameter # 1337

SSI # F8h 05h 39h

Scan one of the following barcodes to enable or disable Mailmark.



***Disable Mailmark**
(0)



Enable Mailmark
(1)

USB Interface

Introduction

This chapter describes how to set up the scanner with a USB host. The scanner connects directly to a USB host, or a powered USB hub, which powers it. No additional power supply is required.

The scanner ships with the settings shown in Table 14 on page 228 (also see Parameter Defaults for all defaults). If the default values suit requirements, programming is not necessary.

Setting Parameters

To set feature values, scan a single barcode or a short barcode sequence. The settings are stored in non-volatile memory and are preserved even when the scanner powers down.

NOTE: Most computer monitors allow scanning barcodes directly on the screen. When scanning from the screen, be sure to set the document magnification to a level where you can see the barcode clearly, and bars and/or spaces do not merge.

To return all features to default values, scan Set Factory Defaults on page 59. Throughout the programming barcode menus, asterisks (*) indicate default values.



Scanning Sequence Examples

In most cases scanning one barcode sets the parameter value. For example, to set the USB keystroke delay to medium, scan the **Medium Delay (20 msec)** barcode under USB Keystroke Delay on page 232. The scanner issues a fast warble beep and the LED turns green, signifying a successful parameter entry.

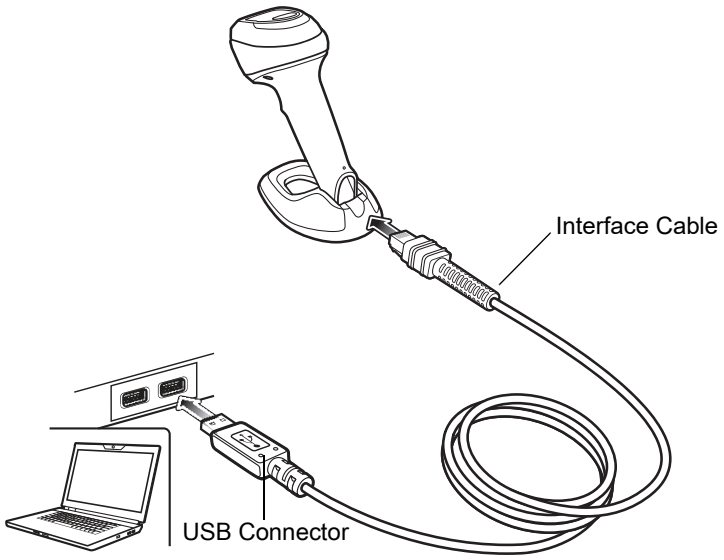
Other parameters require scanning several barcodes. See the parameter descriptions for this procedure.

Errors While Scanning

Unless otherwise specified, to correct an error during a scanning sequence, just re-scan the correct parameter.

Connecting a USB Interface

Figure 15 USB Connection



NOTE: When connecting via USB use the shielded connector cable (e.g., p/n CBA-U21-S07ZBR). Refer to Solution Builder for guidance about cables.

If you already have existing non shielded cables from legacy products (such as the DS9808) they can be reused. However, be aware that the shielded cables provide improved ESD performance. For information about cables and cable compatibility, go to the Zebra Partner Portal at: https://partnerportal.zebra.com/PartnerPortal/product_services/downloads_z/barcode_scanners/Universal-Cable-Guide-Bar-Code-Scanners.xlsx.

The scanner connects to USB-capable hosts including:

- TGCS (IBM) terminals
- Apple ™ desktop and notebooks
- Other network computers that support more than one keyboard.

The following operating systems support the scanner through USB:

- Windows® XP, 7, 8, 10
- MacOS 8.5 - MacOS 10.6
- IBM 4690 OS
- Linux.

The scanner also interfaces with other USB hosts that support USB Human Interface Devices (HID).

To set up the scanner:

1. Connect the modular connector of the USB interface cable to the cable interface port on the scanner. See Inserting the Interface Cable on page 31.

NOTE: Interface cables vary depending on configuration. The connectors illustrated in Figure 15 are examples only. The connectors may be different than those illustrated, but the steps to connect the scanner are the same.

2. Plug the series A connector in the USB host or hub, or plug the PowerPlus connector in an available port of the IBM SurePOS terminal.
3. The scanner automatically detects the host and uses the default USB device type. If the default (*) does not meet your requirements, select another USB device type by scanning the appropriate barcode from USB Device Type on page 230.
4. On first installation when using Windows, the software may prompt to select or install the Human Interface Device driver. To install this driver, provided by Windows, click **Next** at all choices and click **Finished** on the last choice. The scanner powers up during this installation.
5. To modify any other parameter options, scan the appropriate barcodes in this chapter.

If problems occur with the system, see Troubleshooting on page 48.

USB Parameter Defaults

Table 14 lists defaults for USB host parameters. Change these values in one of two ways:

- Scan the appropriate barcodes in this chapter. The new value replaces the standard default value in memory. To recall default parameter values, see Default Parameters on page 59.
- Configure the scanner using the 123Scan configuration program. See 123Scan and Software Tools.

NOTE: See Parameter Defaults for all user preference, host, symbology, and miscellaneous default parameters.

Table 14 USB Interface Parameter Defaults

Parameter	Default	Page Number
USB Host Parameters		
USB Device Type	USB Keyboard HID	230
Symbol Native API (SNAPI) Status Handshaking	Enable	232
USB Keystroke Delay	No Delay	232
USB Caps Lock Override	Disable	233
Barcodes with Unknown Characters	Send Barcodes with Unknown Characters	233
USB Convert Unknown to Code 39	Disable	234
USB Fast HID	Enable	234
USB Polling Interval	3 msec	235
Keypad Emulation	Enable	237
Quick Keypad Emulation	Enable	237

Table 14 USB Interface Parameter Defaults (Continued)

Parameter	Default	Page Number
Keypad Emulation with Leading Zero	Enable	238
USB FN1 Substitution	Disable	238
Function Key Mapping	Disable	239
Simulated Caps Lock	Disable	239
Convert Case	None	240
USB Static CDC	Enable	241
TGCS (IBM) USB Beep Directive	Ignore	241
TGCS (IBM) USB Barcode Configuration Directive	Ignore	242
TGCS (IBM) USB Specification Version	Version 2.2	242

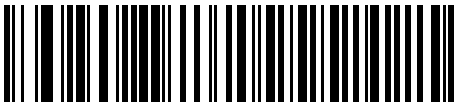
USB Host Parameters

USB Device Type

Scan one of the following barcodes to select the USB device type. To select a country keyboard type for the **USB Keyboard HID** host, see Country Codes.

NOTES:

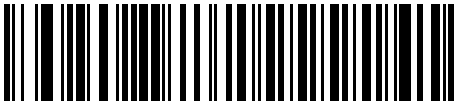
- When changing USB Device Types, the scanner resets and issues the standard startup beep sequences.
- When connecting two scanners to a host, IBM does not allow selecting two of the same device type. If you require two connections, select IBM Table-top USB for one scanner and IBM Hand-held USB for the second scanner.
- Select **IBM Hand-held USB** to disable data transmission when an IBM register issues a Scan Disable command. Aim, illumination, and decoding is still permitted. Select **IBM OPOS (IBM Hand-held USB with Full Scan Disable)** to completely shut off the scanner when an IBM register issues a Scan Disable command, including aim, illumination, decoding, and data transmission.
- To select the Toshiba TEC device type, refer to the Toshiba TEC Programmer's Guide.



***USB Keyboard HID**



IBM Table-top USB



IBM Hand-held USB

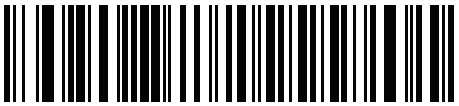


IBM OPOS
(IBM Hand-held USB with Full Scan Disable)

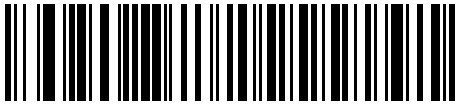
USB Device Type (continued)

NOTES:

- Before selecting USB CDC Host on page 231 or SSI over USB CDC on page 231, install the appropriate USB CDC Driver on the host to ensure the scanner does not stall during power up (due to a failure to enumerate USB). Go to zebra.com/support, Support & Downloads > Barcode Scanners > USB CDC Driver, select the appropriate Windows platform, and download the appropriate CDC Driver (64 bit or 32 bit).
  To recover a stalled scanner:
  Install the USB CDC Driver
  or
  After power-up, hold the trigger for 10 seconds, which allows the scanner to power up using an alternate USB configuration. Upon power-up, scan another **USB Device Type**.
- Select **USB HID POS** to communicate over a USB cable with Universal Windows Platform (UWP) applications running on Windows 10 devices.



USB CDC Host



SSI over USB CDC



Symbol Native API (SNAPI) with Imaging Interface



Symbol Native API (SNAPI) without Imaging Interface



USB HID POS
(for Windows 10 devices only)

Symbol Native API (SNAPI) Status Handshaking

After selecting a SNAPI interface as the USB device type, scan one of the following barcodes to select whether to enable or disable status handshaking.



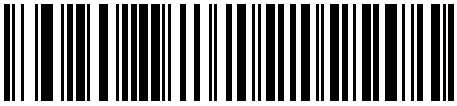
***Enable SNAPI Status Handshaking**



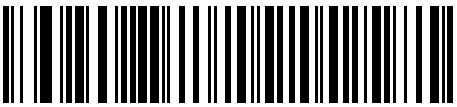
Disable SNAPI Status Handshaking

USB Keystroke Delay

Scan one of the following barcodes to set the delay, in milliseconds, between emulated keystrokes. Select a longer delay for hosts that require slower data transmission.



***No Delay**



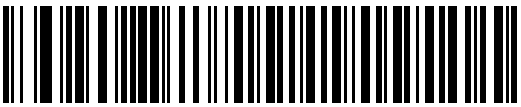
Medium Delay (20 msec)



Long Delay (40 msec)

USB Caps Lock Override

This option applies only to the USB Keyboard HID device. Scan **Override Caps Lock Key** to preserve the case of the data regardless of the state of the **Caps Lock** key. This setting is always enabled for the Japanese Windows (ASCII) keyboard type and can not be disabled.



Override Caps Lock Key (Enable)



***Do Not Override Caps Lock Key (Disable)**

Barcodes with Unknown Characters

This option applies only to the USB Keyboard HID and IBM devices. Unknown characters are characters the host does not recognize. Scan **Send Barcodes With Unknown Characters** to send all barcode data except for unknown characters. The scanner issues no error beeps.

Scan **Do Not Send Barcodes With Unknown Characters** for IBM devices to prevent sending barcodes containing at least one unknown character to the host, or for USB Keyboard HID devices to send the barcode characters up to the unknown character. The scanner issues an error beep.



***Send Barcodes with Unknown Characters**



Do Not Send Barcodes with Unknown Characters

USB Convert Unknown to Code 39

This option applies only to the IBM hand-held, IBM table-top, and OPOS devices. Scan one of the following barcodes to enable or disable converting unknown barcode type data to Code 39.



Enable Convert Unknown to Code 39

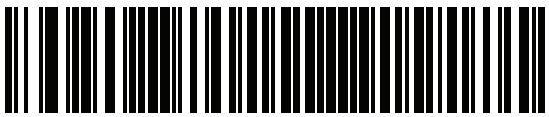


***Disable Convert Unknown to Code 39**

USB Fast HID

Scan **Enable USB Fast HID** to transmit USB HID data at a faster rate.

NOTE: Disable **USB Fast HID** if there are problems with transmission.



***Enable USB Fast HID**



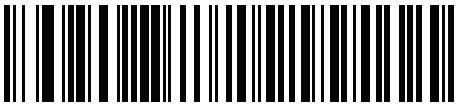
Disable USB Fast HID

USB Polling Interval

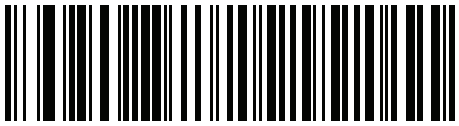
Scan one of the following barcodes to set the polling interval, which is the rate at which data transmits between the scanner and host computer. A lower number indicates a faster data rate.

NOTE: When changing the USB polling interval, the scanner restarts and issues a power-up beep sequence.

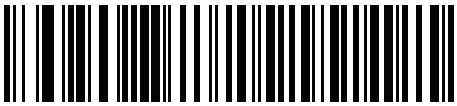
IMPORTANT: Ensure the host supports the selected data rate.



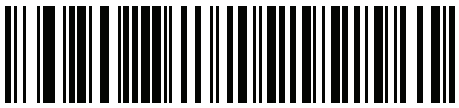
1 msec



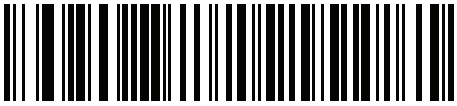
2 msec



***3 msec**

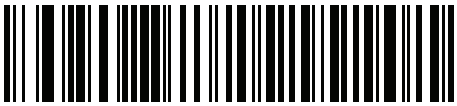


4 msec

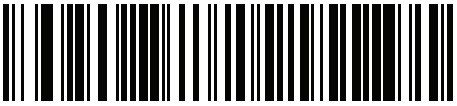


5 msec

USB Polling Interval (continued)



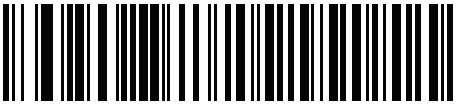
6 msec



7 msec



8 msec

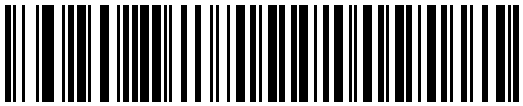


9 msec

Keypad Emulation

Scan **Enable Keypad Emulation** to send all characters as ASCII sequences over the numeric keypad. For example, ASCII A transmits as “ALT make” 0 6 5 “ALT Break”.

NOTE: If your keyboard type is not listed in the country code list (see Country Codes), disable Quick Keypad Emulation and enable **Keypad Emulation** below.



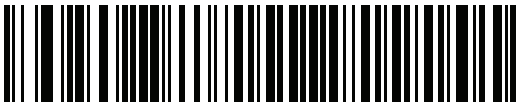
***Enable Keypad Emulation**



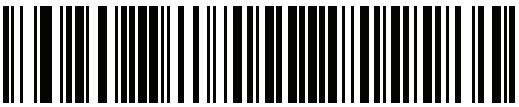
Disable Keypad Emulation

Quick Keypad Emulation

This option applies only to the USB Keyboard HID device when Keypad Emulation is enabled. Scan **Enable Quick Keypad Emulation** for a quicker method of emulation using the numeric keypad where ASCII sequences are only sent for ASCII characters not found on the keyboard.



***Enable Quick Keypad Emulation**



Disable Quick Keypad Emulation

Keypad Emulation with Leading Zero

Scan **Enable Keypad Emulation with Leading Zero** to send character sequences sent over the numeric keypad as ISO characters which have a leading zero. For example, ASCII A transmits as “ALT MAKE” 0 0 6 5 “ALT BREAK”.



***Enable Keypad Emulation with Leading Zero**



Disable Keypad Emulation with Leading Zero

USB Keyboard FN1 Substitution

This option applies only to the USB Keyboard HID device. Scan **Enable USB Keyboard FN1 Substitution** to replace any FN1 character in a GS1 128 barcode with a user-selected Key Category and value.
See FN1 Substitution Values on page 88 to set the Key Category and Key Value.



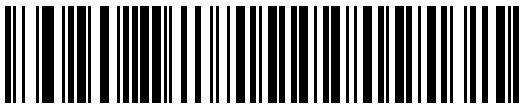
Enable USB Keyboard FN1 Substitution



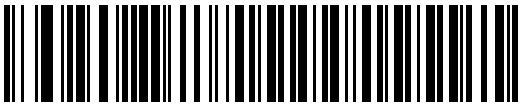
***Disable USB Keyboard FN1 Substitution**

Function Key Mapping

ASCII values under 32 are normally sent as a control-key sequence (see Table 30 on page 445). Scan **Enable Function Key Mapping** to send the keys in bold in place of the standard key mapping. Table entries that do not have a bold equivalent remain the same regardless of whether you enable this parameter.



Enable Function Key Mapping



***Disable Function Key Mapping**

Simulated Caps Lock

Scan **Enable Simulated Caps Lock** to invert upper and lower case characters on the barcode as if the Caps Lock state is enabled on the keyboard. This inversion occurs regardless of the keyboard's **Caps Lock** state.

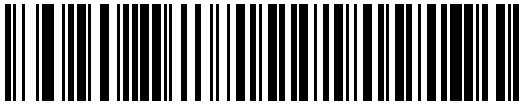
NOTES: - Simulated Caps Lock applies to ASCII characters only.

- Do not enable this parameter if any of the following parameters are enabled:

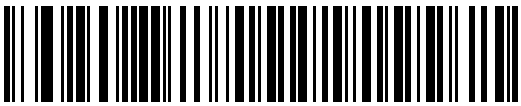
  USB Caps Lock Override on page 233

  Convert All to Upper Case on page 240

  Convert All to Lower Case on page 240



Enable Simulated Caps Lock

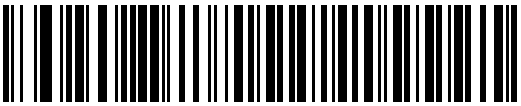


***Disable Simulated Caps Lock**

Convert Case

Scan one of the following barcodes to convert all barcode data to the selected case.

NOTE: Convert Case applies to ASCII characters only.



***No Case Conversion**



Convert All to Upper Case



Convert All to Lower Case

USB Static CDC

When disabled, each device connected consumes another COM port (first device = COM1, second device = COM2, third device = COM3, etc.)

When enabled, each device connects to the same COM port.



***Enable USB Static CDC**



Disable USB Static CDC

TGCS (IBM) USB Beep Directive

The host can send a beep configuration request to the scanner. Scan **Ignore Beep Directive** to prevent the scanner from processing the host request. All directives are still acknowledged to the USB host as if they were processed.



Honor Beep Directive



***Ignore Beep Directive**

TGCS (IBM) USB Barcode Configuration Directive

The host can enable and disable code types. Scan **Ignore Barcode Configuration Directive** to prevent the scanner from processing the host request. All directives are still acknowledged to the USB host as if they were processed.



Honor Barcode Configuration Directive



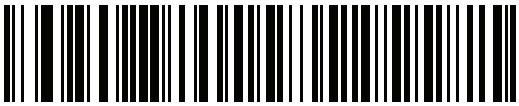
***Ignore Barcode Configuration Directive**

TGCS (IBM) USB Specification Version

Select **IBM Specification Level Version 0 (Original)** to send the following code types as Unknown:

- Data Matrix
- GS1 Data Matrix
- QR Code
- GS1 QR
- MicroQR Code
- Aztec

Select **IBM Specification Level Version 2.2** to send the code types with the appropriate IBM identifiers.



IBM Specification Level Version 0 (Original)



***IBM Specification Level Version 2.2**

ASCII Character Sets

See ASCII Character Sets for the following information:

- ASCII Character Set, Table 30 on page 445
- ALT Key Character Set, Table 31 on page 450
- GUI Key Character Set, Table 32 on page 451
- PF Key Character Set, Table 33 on page 452
- F Key Character Set, Table 34 on page 453
- Numeric Key Character Set, Table 35 on page 453
- Extended Key Character Set, Table 36 on page 454

SSI Interface

Introduction

This chapter describes the system requirements of the Simple Serial Interface (SSI), which provides a communications link between Zebra decoders (e.g., scan engines, slot scanners, hand-held scanners, two-dimensional scanners, Hands-free scanners, and RF base stations) and a serial host. It provides the means for the host to control the decoder or scanner.

Communication

All communication between the scanner and host occurs over the hardware interface lines using the SSI protocol. Refer to the Simple Serial Interface Programmer's Guide, p/n 72E-40451-xx, for more information on SSI.

The host and the scanner exchange messages in packets. A packet is a collection of bytes framed by the proper SSI protocol formatting bytes. The maximum number of bytes per packet that the SSI protocol allows for any transaction is 257 (255 bytes + 2 byte checksum).

Depending on the configuration, the scanner can send decode data as ASCII data (unpacketed), or as part of a larger message (packeted).

SSI performs the following functions for the host device:

- Maintains a bi-directional interface with the scanner
- Allows the host to send commands that control the scanner
- Passes data from the scanner to a host device in SSI packet format or straight decode message.

The SSI environment consists of a scanner, a serial cable which attaches to the host device, and if required, a power supply.

SSI transmits all decode data including special formatting (e.g., AIM ID). Parameter settings can control the format of the transmitted data.

The scanner can also send parameter information, product identification information, or event codes to the host.

All commands sent between the scanner and host must use the format described in the SSI Message Formats section. SSI Transactions on page 246 describes the required sequence of messages in specific cases.

SSI Commands

Table 15 lists all the SSI opcodes the scanner supports. The host transmits opcodes designated type H. The scanner (decoder) transmits type D opcodes, and either can transmit Host/Decoder (H/D) types.

Table 15 SSI Commands

Name	Type	Opcode	Description
AIM_OFF	H	0xC4	Deactivate aim pattern.
AIM_ON	H	0xC5	Activate aim pattern.
BEEP	H	0xE6	Sound the speaker.
CAPABILITIES_REPLY	D	0xD4	Reply to CAPABILITIES_REQUEST; contains a list of the capabilities and commands the decoder supports.
CAPABILITIES_REQUEST	H	0xD3	Request capabilities report from the decoder.
CMD_ACK	H/D	0xD0	Positive acknowledgment of received packet.
CMD_NAK	H/D	0xD1	Negative acknowledgment of received packet.
DECODE_DATA	D	0xF3	Decode data in SSI packet format.
EVENT	D	0xF6	Event indicated by associated event code.
LED_OFF	H	0xE8	De-activate LED output.
LED_ON	H	0xE7	Activate LED output.
PARAM_DEFAULTS	H	0xC8	Set parameter default values.
PARAM_REQUEST	H	0xC7	Request values of certain parameters.
PARAM_SEND	H/D	0xC6	Send parameter values.
REPLY_REVISION	D	0xA4	Reply to REQUEST_REVISION, contains the decoder's software/hardware configuration.
REQUEST_REVISION	H	0xA3	Request the decoder's configuration.
SCAN_DISABLE	H	0xEA	Prevent the operator from scanning barcodes.
SCAN_ENABLE	H	0xE9	Permit barcode scanning.
SLEEP	H	0xEB	Request to place the decoder into low power.
START_DECODE	H	0xE4	Tell the decoder to attempt to decode a barcode.
STOP_DECODE	H	0xE5	Tell the decoder to abort a decode attempt.
WAKEUP	H	N/A	Wake the decoder from low power mode.

For details of the SSI protocol, refer to the *Simple Serial Interface Programmer's Guide*.

SSI Transactions

General Data Transactions

ACK/NAK Handshaking

If you enable ACK/NAK handshaking (the default), all packeted messages must have a CMD_ACK or CMD_NAK response, unless the command description states otherwise. Zebra recommends leaving this handshaking enabled to provide feedback to the host. Raw decode data and WAKEUP do not use ACK/NAK handshaking since they are not packeted data.

Following is an example of a problem which can occur if you disable ACK/NAK handshaking:

- The host sends a PARAM_SEND message to the scanner to change the baud rate from 9600 to 19200.
- The scanner cannot interpret the message.
- The scanner does not implement the change the host requested.
- The host assumes that the parameter change occurred and acts accordingly.
- Communication is lost because the change did not occur on both sides.

If you enable ACK/NAK handshaking, the following occurs:

- The host sends a PARAM_SEND message.
- The scanner cannot interpret the message.
- The scanner CMD_NAKs the message.
- The host resends the message.
- The scanner receives the message successfully, responds with CMD_ACK, and implements parameter changes.

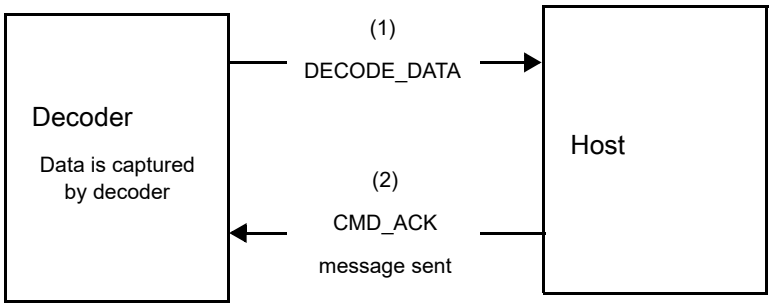
Decoded Data Transmission

The Decode Data Packet Format parameter controls how decode data is sent to the host. Set this parameter to send the data in a DECODE_DATA packet. Clear this parameter to transmit the data as raw ASCII data.

NOTE: When transmitting decode data as raw ASCII data, ACK/NAK handshaking does not apply regardless of the state of the ACK/NAK handshaking parameter.

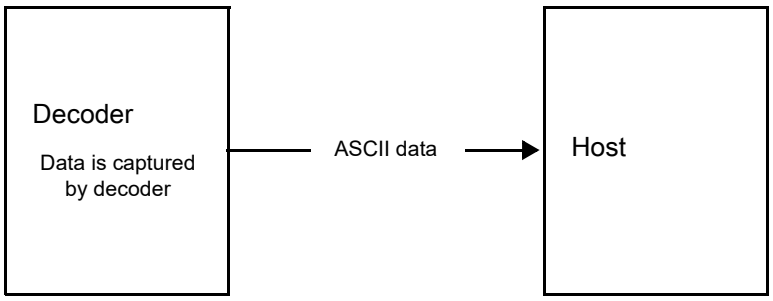
ACK/NAK Enabled and Packeted Data

The scanner sends a DECODE_DATA message after a successful decode. The scanner waits for a programmable timeout for a CMD_ACK response. If it does not receive the response, the scanner tries to send two more times before issuing a host transmission error. If the scanner receives a CMD_NAK from the host, it may attempt a retry depending on the cause field of the CMD_NAK message.



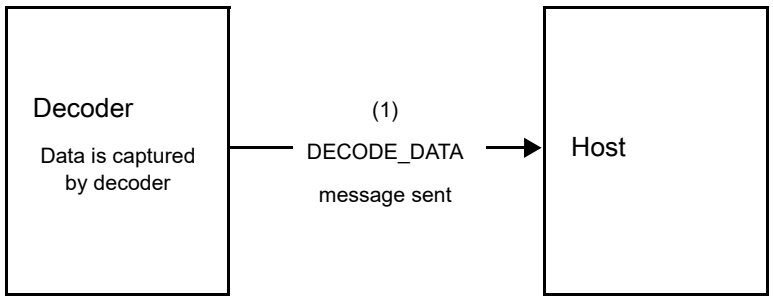
ACK/NAK Enabled and Unpacketed ASCII Data

Even if ACK/NAK handshaking is enabled, no handshaking occurs because handshaking applies only to packeted data. In this example the packeted_decode parameter is disabled.



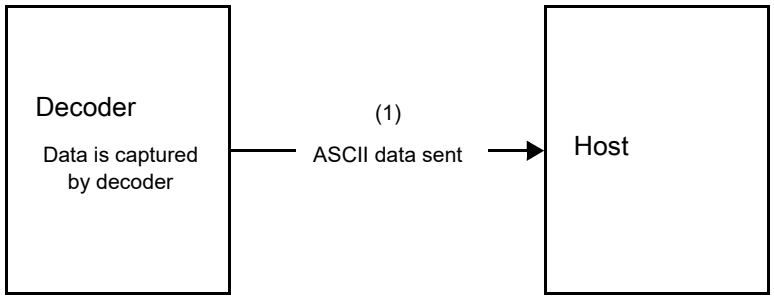
ACK/NAK Disabled and Packeted DECODE_DATA

In this example ACK/NAK does not occur even though packeted_decode is enabled because the ACK/NAK handshaking parameter is disabled.



ACK/NAK Disabled and Unpacketed ASCII Data

The decoder sends captured data to the host.



Communication Summary

RTS/CTS Lines

All communication must use RTS/CTS handshaking as described in the *Simple Serial Interface Programmer's Guide*, p/n 72E-40451-xx. If bypassing hardware handshaking, the host must send the WAKEUP command before all other communication or the first byte of a message can be lost during the scanner wakeup sequence. Zebra recommends not bypassing RTS/CTS hardware handshaking.

ACK/NAK Option

ACK/NAK handshaking is enabled by default and Zebra recommends leaving it enabled. Disabling this can cause communication problems, as handshaking is the only acknowledgment that a message was received correctly. ACK/NAK is not used with unpacketed decode data regardless of whether it is enabled.

Number of Data Bits

All communication with the scanner must use 8-bit data.

Serial Response Timeout

The Host Serial Response Timeout parameter determines how long to wait for a handshaking response before trying again or aborting further attempts. Set the same value for both the host and scanner.

NOTE: You can temporarily change the Host Serial Response Timeout when the host takes longer to process an ACK or longer data string. Zebra does not recommend frequent permanent changes due to limited write cycles of non-volatile memory.

Retries

The host resends data twice after the initial send if the scanner does not respond with an ACK or NAK (if ACK/NAK handshaking is enabled), or response data (e.g., PARAM_SEND, REPLY_REVISION). If the scanner replies with a NAK RESEND, the host resends the data. All resent messages must have the resend bit set in the Status byte.

The scanner resends data two times after the initial send if the host fails to reply with an ACK or NAK (if ACK/NAK handshaking is enabled).

Baud Rate, Stop Bits, Parity, Response Timeout, ACK/NAK Handshaking

If you use PARAM_SEND to change these serial parameters, the ACK response to the PARAM_SEND uses the previous values for these parameters. The new values then take effect for the next transaction.

Errors

The scanner issues a communication error when:

- The CTS line is asserted when the scanner tries to transmit, and is still asserted on each of two successive retries
- The scanner does not receive an ACK or NAK after initial transmit and two resends.

SSI Communication Notes

- When not using hardware handshaking, space messages sufficiently apart. The host must not communicate with the scanner if the scanner is transmitting.
- When using hardware handshaking, frame each message properly with handshaking signals. Do not try to send two commands within the same handshaking frame.
- There is a permanent/temporary bit in the PARAM_SEND message. Removing power from the scanner discards temporary changes. Permanent changes are written to non-volatile memory. Frequent changes shorten the life of the non-volatile memory.

Using Time Delay to Low Power Mode with SSI

Time Delay to Low Power Mode on page 67 provides options to select a general time delay. To program a more specific delay value, use an SSI command according to Table 16.

Table 16 Values for Selecting Time Delay to Low Power

Value	Timeout	Value	Timeout	Value	Timeout	Value	Timeout
0x00	15 Min	0x10	1 Sec	0x20	1 Min	0x30	1 Hour
0x01	30 Min	0x11	1 Sec	0x21	1 Min	0x31	1 Hour
0x02	60 Min	0x12	2 Sec	0x22	2 Min	0x32	2 Hours
0x03	90 Min	0x13	3 Sec	0x23	3 Min	0x33	3 Hours
N/A	N/A	0x14	4 Sec	0x24	4 Min	0x34	4 Hours
N/A	N/A	0x15	5 Sec	0x25	5 Min	0x35	5 Hours
N/A	N/A	0x16	6 Sec	0x26	6 Min	0x36	6 Hours
N/A	N/A	0x17	7 Sec	0x27	7 Min	0x37	7 Hours
N/A	N/A	0x18	8 Sec	0x28	8 Min	0x38	8 Hours
N/A	N/A	0x19	9 Sec	0x29	9 Min	0x39	9 Hours
N/A	N/A	0x1A	10 Sec	0x2A	10 Min	0x3A	10 Hours
N/A	N/A	0x1B	15 Sec	0x2B	15 Min	0x3B	15 Hours
N/A	N/A	0x1C	20 Sec	0x2C	20 Min	0x3C	20 Hours
N/A	N/A	0x1D	30 Sec	0x2D	30 Min	0x3D	30 Hours
N/A	N/A	0x1E	45 Sec	0x2E	45 Min	0x3E	45 Hours
N/A	N/A	0x1F	60 Sec	0x2F	60 Min	0x3F	60 Hours

CAUTION: With hardware handshaking disabled, the scanner wakes from low power mode upon receiving a character. However, the scanner does not process this character or any others it receives during the 10 ms period following wakeup. Wait at least 10 ms after wakeup to send valid characters.

Encapsulation of RSM Commands/Responses over SSI

The SSI protocol allows the host to send a command that is variable in length up to 255 bytes. Although there is a provision in the protocol to multi-packet commands from the host, the scanner does not support this. The host must fragment packets using the provisions in the RSM protocol.

Command Structure

Byte	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
0	Length (not including the checksum)							
1	SSI_MGMT_COMMAND (0x80)							
2	Message Source (4 - Host)							
3	Reserved (0)				Reserved (0)	Reserved (0)	Cont'd packet	Retransmit
4	Payload data (see the following example)							
...								
Length -1								
Length	2's complement checksum (MSB)							
Length +1	2's complement checksum (LSB)							

The expected positive response is SSI_MGMT_COMMAND which can be a multi-packet response. Devices that do not support this command respond with the standard SSI_NAK.

Response Structure

Byte	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
0	Length (not including the checksum)							
1	SSI_MGMT_COMMAND (0x80)							
2	Message Source (0 - Decoder)							
3	Reserved (0)				Reserved (0)	Reserved (0)	Cont'd packet	Retransmit
4	Payload data (see the following example)							
...								
Length -1								
Length	2's complement checksum (MSB)							
Length +1	2's complement checksum (LSB)							

Example Transaction

The following example illustrates how to retrieve diagnostic information (Diagnostic Testing and Reporting (Attribute #10061) decimal) from the scanner using encapsulation of RSM commands over SSI. Before sending an RSM command, the host must send the RSM Get Packet Size command to query the packet size supported by the device.

Command from Host to Query Packet Size Supported by Device

0A 80 04 00 00 06 20 00 FF FF FD 4E

Where:

- 0A 80 04 00 is encapsulation of RSM commands over SSI command header
- 00 06 20 00 FF FF is RSM Get Packet Size command
- FD 4E is SSI command checksum

Response from Device with Packet Size Information

0C 80 00 00 00 08 20 00 00 F0 00 F0 FD 6C

Where:

- 0C 80 00 00 is encapsulation of RSM command over SSI command header
- 00 08 20 00 00 F0 00 F0 is RSM Get Packet Size response
- FD 6C is SSI response checksum

Command from Host to Retrieve Diagnostic Information

0C 80 04 00 00 08 02 00 27 4D 42 00 FE B0

Where:

- 0C 80 04 00 is encapsulation of RSM commands over SSI command header
- 00 08 02 00 27 4D 42 00 is attribute Get command requesting attribute 10061 decimal
- FE B0 is SSI command checksum

Response from Device with Diagnostic Information

21 80 00 00 00 1D 02 00 27 4D 41 01 42 00 0E 00 00 00 00 01 03 02 03 03 03 04 03 05 03 06 03 FF FF FC 15

Where:

- 21 80 00 00 00 1D 02 00 27 4D 41 01 42 00 0E 00 00 is encapsulation of RSM responses over SSI command header
- 00 00 01 03 02 03 03 03 04 03 05 03 06 03 is attribute Get response which includes diagnostic report value
- FF FF is attribute Get response, packet termination
- FC 15 is SSI response checksum

Setting Parameters

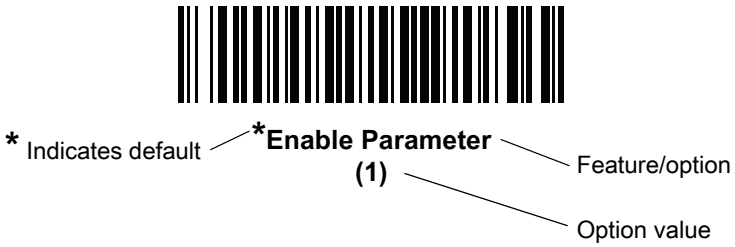
This section describes how to set up the scanner with an SSI host. When using SSI, program the scanner via barcode menu or SSI hosts commands.

The scanner ships with the settings shown in Table 17 on page 254 (also see Parameter Defaults for all defaults). If the default values suit requirements, programming is not necessary.

To set feature values, scan a single barcode or a short barcode sequence. The settings are stored in non-volatile memory and are preserved even when the scanner powers down.

NOTE: Most computer monitors allow scanning barcodes directly on the screen. When scanning from the screen, be sure to set the document magnification to a level where you can see the barcode clearly, and bars and/or spaces do not merge.

To return all features to default values, scan Set Factory Defaults on page 59. Throughout the programming barcode menus, asterisks (*) indicate default values.



Scanning Sequence Examples

In most cases scanning one barcode sets the parameter value. For example, to set the baud rate to 19,200, scan the **Baud Rate 19,200** barcode under Baud Rate on page 255. The scanner issues a fast warble beep and the LED turns green, signifying a successful parameter entry.

Other parameters require scanning several barcodes. See the parameter descriptions for this procedure.

Errors While Scanning

Unless otherwise specified, to correct an error during a scanning sequence, just re-scan the correct parameter.

Simple Serial Interface Parameter Defaults

Table 15 lists defaults for SSI host parameters. Change these values in one of two ways:

- Scan the appropriate barcodes in this chapter. The new value replaces the standard default value in memory. To recall default parameter values, see Default Parameters on page 59.
- Download data through the device's serial port using SSI. Hexadecimal parameter numbers appear in this chapter below the parameter title, and option values appear in parenthesis beneath the accompanying barcodes. Refer to the *Simple Serial Interface (SSI) Programmer's Guide* for detailed instructions for changing parameters using this method.

NOTE: SSI interprets Prefix, Suffix1, and Suffix2 values listed in ASCII Character Set on page 445 differently than other interfaces. SSI does not recognize key categories, only the 3-digit decimal value. The default value of 7013 is interpreted as CR only.

NOTE: See Parameter Defaults for all user preference, host, symbology, and miscellaneous default parameters.

Table 17 SSI Interface Default Table

Parameter	Parameter Number	SSI Number	Default	Page Number
SSI Host Parameters				
Select SSI Host	N/A	N/A	N/A	255
Baud Rate	156	9Ch	9600	255
Parity	158	9Eh	None	257
Check Parity	151	97h	Disable	258
Stop Bits	157	9Dh	1	258
Software Handshaking	159	9Fh	ACK/NAK	259
Host RTS Line State	154	9Ah	Low	260
Decode Data Packet Format	238	EEh	Send Raw Decode Data	261
Host Serial Response Timeout	155	9Bh	Low - 2 Seconds	262
Host Character Timeout	239	EFh	Low - 200 msec	263
Multipacket Option	334	F0h 4Eh	Multipacket Option 1	264
Interpacket Delay	335	F0h 4Fh	Minimum - 0 msec	265
Event Reporting				
Decode Event	256	F0h 00h	Disable	266
Boot Up Event	258	F0h 02h	Disable	267
Parameter Event	259	F0h 03h	Disable	268

SSI Host Parameters

Select SSI Host

To select SSI as the host interface, scan the following barcode.



SSI Host

Baud Rate

Parameter # 156

SSI # 9Ch

Baud rate is the number of bits of data transmitted per second. Scan one of the following barcodes to set the scanner's baud rate to match the baud rate setting of the host device. Otherwise, data may not reach the host device or may reach it in distorted form.



***Baud Rate 9600**
(6)



Baud Rate 19,200
(7)



Baud Rate 38,400
(8)



Baud Rate 57,600
(10)

Baud Rate (continued)



Baud Rate 115,200
(11)



Baud Rate 230,400
(13)



Baud Rate 460,800
(14)



Baud Rate 921,600
(15)

Parity

Parameter # 158

SSI # 9Eh

A parity check bit is the most significant bit of each ASCII coded character. Scan one of the following barcodes to select the parity type according to host device requirements:

- **Odd** - This sets the parity bit value to 0 or 1, based on data, to ensure that the coded character contains an odd number of 1 bits.
- **Even** - This sets the parity bit value to 0 or 1, based on data, to ensure that the coded character contains an even number of 1 bits.
- **None** - No parity bit is required.



Odd
(2)



Even
(1)



***None**
(0)

Check Parity

Parameter # 151

SSI # 97h

Scan one of the following barcodes to select whether to check the parity of received characters. See Parity to select the type of parity.



***Do Not Check Parity**
(0)



Check Parity
(1)

Stop Bits

Parameter # 157

SSI # 9Dh

The stop bit(s) at the end of each transmitted character marks the end of transmission of one character and prepares the receiving device for the next character in the serial data stream. Scan one of the following barcodes to set the number of stop bits (one or two) based on the number the receiving host can accommodate.



***1 Stop Bit**
(1)



2 Stop Bits
(2)

Software Handshaking

Parameter # 159

SSI # 9Fh

This parameter offers control of data transmission in addition to the control hardware handshaking offers. Hardware handshaking is always enabled; you cannot disable it.

Options:

- **Disable ACK/NAK Handshaking** - The scanner neither generates nor expects ACK/NAK handshaking packets.
- **Enable ACK/NAK Handshaking** - After transmitting data, the scanner expects either an ACK or NAK response from the host. The scanner also ACKs or NAKs messages from the host.

  The scanner waits up to the programmable Host Serial Response Timeout to receive an ACK or NAK. If the scanner does not get a response in this time, it resends its data up to two times before discarding the data and declaring a transmission error.



Disable ACK/NAK
(0)



***Enable ACK/NAK**
(1)

Host RTS Line State

Parameter # 154

SSI # 9Ah

Scan one of the following barcodes to set the expected idle state of the Serial Host RTS line.

The SSI interface is used with host applications which also implement the SSI protocol. However, you can use the scanner in a "scan-and-transmit" mode to communicate with any standard serial communication software on a host PC (see Decode Data Packet Format on page 261). If transmission errors occur in this mode, the host PC may be asserting hardware handshaking lines which interfere with the SSI protocol. Scan the **High** barcode to address this problem.



***Low**
(0)



High
(1)

Decode Data Packet Format

Parameter # 238

SSI # EEh

Scan one of the following barcodes to select whether to transmit decoded data in raw format (unpacketed), or with the packet format defined by the serial protocol.

Selecting the raw format disables ACK/NAK handshaking for decode data.



***Send Raw Decode Data**
(0)



Send Packeted Decode Data
(1)

Host Serial Response Timeout

Parameter # 155

SSI # 9Bh

Scan one of the following barcodes to specify how long the scanner waits for an ACK or NAK before resending. Also, if the scanner wants to send, and the host has already been granted permission to send, the scanner waits for the designated timeout before declaring an error.

NOTE: Other values are available via SSI commands.



***Low - 2 Seconds**
(20)



Medium - 5 Seconds
(50)



High - 7.5 Seconds
(75)



Maximum - 9.9 Seconds
(99)

Host Character Timeout

Parameter # 239

SSI # EFh

Scan one of the following barcodes to specify the maximum time the scanner waits between characters transmitted by the host before discarding the received data and declaring an error.

NOTE: Other values are available via SSI commands.



***Low - 200 msec**
(20)



Medium - 500 msec
(50)



High - 750 msec
(75)



Maximum - 990 msec
(99)

Multipacket Option

Parameter # 334

SSI # F0h 4Eh

Scan one of the following barcodes to control ACK/NAK handshaking for multi-packet transmissions:

- **Multi-Packet Option 1** - The host sends an ACK/NAK for each data packet during a multi-packet transmission.
- **Multi-Packet Option 2** - The scanner sends data packets continuously, with no ACK/NAK handshaking to pace the transmission. The host, if overrun, can use hardware handshaking to temporarily delay scanner transmissions. At the end of transmission, the scanner waits for a CMD_ACK or CMD_NAK.
- **Multi-Packet Option 3** - This is the same as option 2 with the addition of a programmable interpacket delay. See Interpacket Delay on page 265 to set this delay.



***Multipacket Option 1**
(0)



Multipacket Option 2
(1)



Multipacket Option 3
(2)

Interpacket Delay

Parameter # 335

SSI # F0h 4Fh

Scan one of the following barcodes to specify the interpacket delay if you selected **Multipacket Option 3**.

NOTE: Other values are available via SSI commands.



***Minimum - 0 msec**
(0)



Low - 25 msec
(25)



Medium - 50 msec
(50)



High - 75 msec
(75)



Maximum - 99 msec
(99)

Event Reporting

The host can request the scanner to provide certain information (events) relative to scanner behavior. Scan the following barcodes to enable or disable the events listed in Table 18 and on the following pages.

Table 18 Event Codes

Event Class	Event	Code Reported
Decode Event	Non-parameter decode	0x01
Boot Up Event	System power-up	0x03
Parameter Event	Parameter entry error	0x07
	Parameter stored	0x08
	Defaults set (and parameter event is enabled by default)	0x0A
	Number expected	0x0F

Decode Event

Parameter # 256

SSI # F0h 00h

Scan one of the following barcodes to enable or disable Decode Event.

- **Enable Decode Event** - The scanner generates a message to the host upon a successful barcode decode.
- **Disable Decode Event** - No notification is sent.

Enable Decode Event
(1)

***Disable Decode Event**
(0)

Boot Up Event

Parameter # 258

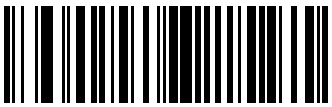
SSI # F0h 02h

Scan one of the following barcodes to enable or disable Boot Up Event:

- **Enable Boot Up Event** - The scanner generates a message to the host whenever power is applied.
- **Disable Boot Up Event** - No notification is sent.



Enable Boot Up Event
(1)



***Disable Boot Up Event**
(0)

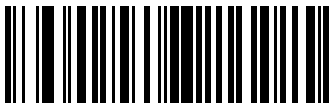
Parameter Event

Parameter # 259

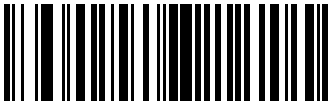
SSI # F0h 03h

Scan one of the following barcodes to enable or disable Parameter Event:

- **Enable Parameter Event** - The scanner generates a message to the host when one of the events specified in Table 18 on page 266 occurs.
- **Disable Parameter Event** - No notification is sent.



Enable Parameter Event
(1)



***Disable Parameter Event**
(0)

RS-232 Interface

Introduction

This chapter describes how to set up the scanner with an RS-232 host. The scanner uses the RS-232 interface to connect to point-of-sale devices, host computers, or other devices with an available RS-232 port (e.g., com port).

The scanner ships with the settings shown in Table 19 on page 271 (also see Parameter Defaults for all defaults). If the default values suit requirements, programming is not necessary.

If your host does not appear in Table 20, refer to the documentation for the host device to set communication parameters to match the host.

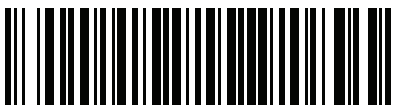
NOTE: The scanner uses TTL RS-232 signal levels, which interface with most system architectures. For system architectures requiring RS-232C signal levels, Zebra offers different cables providing TTL-to-RS-232C conversion. Contact support for more information.

Setting Parameters

To set feature values, scan a single barcode or a short barcode sequence. The settings are stored in non-volatile memory and are preserved even when the scanner powers down.

NOTE: Most computer monitors allow scanning barcodes directly on the screen. When scanning from the screen, be sure to set the document magnification to a level where you can see the barcode clearly, and bars and/or spaces do not merge.

To return all features to default values, scan Set Factory Defaults on page 59. Throughout the programming barcode menus, asterisks (*) indicate default values.



* Indicates default — ***Enable Parameter** — Feature/option

Scanning Sequence Examples

In most cases scanning one barcode sets the parameter value. For example, to set the baud rate to 19,200, scan the **Baud Rate 19,200** barcode under Baud Rate on page 276. The scanner issues a fast warble beep and the LED turns green, signifying a successful parameter entry.

Other parameters require scanning several barcodes. See the parameter descriptions for this procedure.

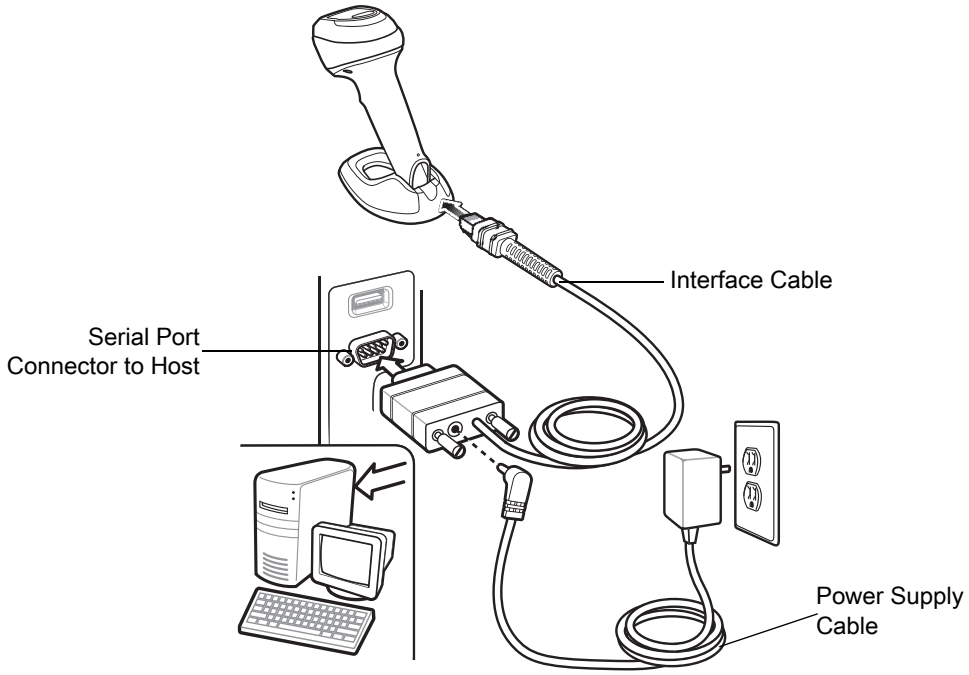
Errors While Scanning

Unless otherwise specified, to correct an error during a scanning sequence, just re-scan the correct parameter.

Connecting an RS-232 Interface

Connect the scanner directly to the host computer.

Figure 16 RS-232 Connection



1. Attach the modular connector of the RS-232 interface cable to the cable interface port on the scanner. See Inserting the Interface Cable on page 31.

   NOTE: Interface cables vary depending on configuration. The connectors can be different than those illustrated in Figure 1, but the steps to connect the scanner are the same.

2. Connect the other end of the RS-232 interface cable to the serial port on the host.
3. If required, connect the power supply to the serial connector end of the RS-232 interface cable. Plug the power supply into an appropriate outlet.
4. The scanner automatically detects the host interface type and uses the default setting. If the default (*) does not meet your requirements, select another RS-232 host type by scanning the appropriate barcode from RS-232 Host Types on page 274.
5. To modify any other parameter options, scan the appropriate barcodes in this chapter.

If problems occur with the system, see Troubleshooting on page 48.

RS-232 Parameter Defaults

Table 19 lists defaults for RS-232 host parameters. Change these values in one of two ways:

- Scan the appropriate barcodes in this chapter. The new value replaces the standard default value in memory. To recall default parameter values, see Default Parameters on page 59.
- Configure the scanner using the 123Scan configuration program. See 123Scan and Software Tools.

NOTE: See Parameter Defaults for all user preference, host, symbology, and miscellaneous default parameters.

Table 19 RS-232 Interface Parameter Defaults

Parameter	Default	Page Number
RS-232 Host Parameters		
RS-232 Host Types	Standard	274
Baud Rate	9600	276
Parity	None	277
Stop Bits	1 Stop Bit	277
Data Bits	8-bit	278
Check Receive Errors	Enable	278
Hardware Handshaking	None	279
Software Handshaking	None	281
Host Serial Response Timeout	2 Seconds	283
RTS Line State	Low RTS	284
Beep on <BEL>	Disable	284
Intercharacter Delay	0 msec	285
Nixdorf Beep/LED Options	Normal Operation	286
Barcodes with Unknown Characters	Send Barcode With Unknown Characters	286

RS-232 Host Parameters

Various RS-232 hosts use their own parameter default settings. Selecting standard, ICL, Fujitsu, Wincor-Nixdorf Mode A, Wincor-Nixdorf Mode B, OPOS/JPOS, Olivetti, Omron, or Common Use Terminal Equipment (CUTE-LP/LG barcode readers) sets the defaults listed in Table 20.

Table 20 Terminal Specific RS-232

Parameter	ICL	Fujitsu	Wincor-Nixdorf Mode A	Wincor-Nixdorf Mode B/OPOS/JPOS	Olivetti	Omron	CUTE
Transmit Code ID	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
Data Transmission Format	Data/ Suffix	Data/ Suffix	Data/ Suffix	Data/ Suffix	Prefix/Data/ Suffix	Data/ Suffix	Prefix/ Data/ Suffix
Suffix	CR (1013)	CR (1013)	CR (1013)	CR (1013)	ETX (1002)	CR (1013)	CR (1013) ETX (1003)
Baud Rate	9600	9600	9600	9600	9600	9600	9600
Parity	Even	None	Odd	Odd	Even	None	Even
Hardware Handshaking	RTS/CTS Option 3	None	RTS/CTS Option 3	RTS/CTS Option 3	None	None	None
Software Handshaking	None	None	None	None	ACK/NAK	None	None
Serial Response Timeout	9.9 Sec.	2 Sec.	None	None	9.9 Sec.	9.9 Sec.	9.9 Sec.
Stop Bit Select	One	One	One	One	One	One	One
ASCII Format	8-Bit	8-Bit	8-Bit	8-Bit	7-Bit	8-Bit	7-Bit
Beep On <BEL>	Disable	Disable	Disable	Disable	Disable	Disable	Disable

In the Wincor-Nixdorf Mode A/B, if CTS is low, scanning is disabled. When CTS is high, scanning is enabled.

If you scan Wincor-Nixdorf RS-232 Mode A/B without connecting the scanner to the proper host, it may appear unable to scan. If this happens, scan a different RS-232 host type within 5 seconds of cycling power to the scanner.

The CUTE host disables all parameter scanning, including Set Defaults. If you inadvertently select CUTE, scan *Enable Parameter Barcode Scanning (1) on page 60, then change the host selection.

Table 20 Terminal Specific RS-232 (Continued)

Parameter	ICL	Fujitsu	Wincor-Nixdorf Mode A	Wincor-Nixdorf Mode B/OPOS/JPOS	Olivetti	Omron	CUTE
RTS Line State	High	Low	Low	Low = No data to send	Low	High	High
Prefix	None	None	None	None	STX (1003)	None	STX (1002)
In the Wincor-Nixdorf Mode A/B, if CTS is low, scanning is disabled. When CTS is high, scanning is enabled. If you scan Wincor-Nixdorf RS-232 Mode A/B without connecting the scanner to the proper host, it may appear unable to scan. If this happens, scan a different RS-232 host type within 5 seconds of cycling power to the scanner. The CUTE host disables all parameter scanning, including Set Defaults. If you inadvertently select CUTE, scan *Enable Parameter Barcode Scanning (1) on page 60, then change the host selection.							

Selecting ICL, Fujitsu, Wincor-Nixdorf Mode A, Wincor-Nixdorf Mode B, OPOS/JPOS, Olivetti, Omron, or CUTE-LP/LG barcode readers transmits the code ID characters listed in Table 21. These code ID characters are not programmable and are separate from the Transmit Code ID feature. Do not enable the Transmit Code ID feature for these terminals.

Table 21 Terminal Specific Code ID Characters

Code Type	ICL	Fujitsu	Wincor-Nixdorf Mode A	Wincor-Nixdorf Mode B/ OPOS/JPOS	Olivetti	Omron	CUTE
UPC-A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A
UPC-E	E	E	C	C	C	E	None
EAN-8/JAN-8	FF	FF	B	B	B	FF	None
EAN-13/JAN-13	F	F	A	A	A	F	A
Code 39	C <len>	None	M	M	M <len>	C <len>	3
Code 39 Full ASCII	None	None	M	M	None	None	3
Codabar	N <len>	None	N	N	N <len>	N <len>	None
Code 128	L <len>	None	K	K	K <len>	L <len>	5
I 2 of 5	I <len>	None	I	I	I <len>	I <len>	1
Code 93	None	None	L	L	L <len>	None	None
D 2 of 5	H <len>	None	H	H	H <len>	H <len>	2
GS1-128	L <len>	None	P	P	P <len>	L <len>	5
MSI	None	None	O	O	O <len>	None	None
Bookland EAN	F	F	A	A	A	F	None
Trioptic	None	None	None	None	None	None	None
Code 11	None	None	None	None	None	None	None

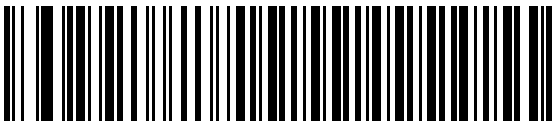
Table 21 Terminal Specific Code ID Characters (Continued)

Code Type	ICL	Fujitsu	Wincor-Nixdorf Mode A	Wincor-Nixdorf Mode B/ OPOS/JPOS	Olivetti	Omron	CUTE
IATA	H<len>	None	H	H	H<len>	H<len>	2
Code 32	None	None	None	None	None	None	None
GS1 DataBar Variants	None	None	E	E	None	None	None
PDF417	None	None	Q	Q	None	None	6
Data Matrix	None	None	R	R	None	None	4
GS1 Data Matrix	None	None	W	W	None	None	None
QR Codes	None	None	U	U	None	None	7
GS1 QR	None	None	X	X	None	None	None
Aztec/Aztec Rune	None	None	V	V	None	None	8
Maxicode	None	None	T	T	None	None	None
MicroPDF	None	None	S	S	None	None	6

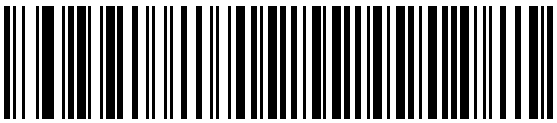
RS-232 Host Types

To select an RS-232 host interface, scan one of the following barcodes.

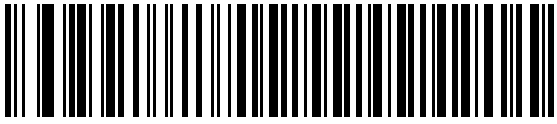
NOTE: For a list of supported scanner functionality by communication protocol, see Communication Protocol Functionality.



***Standard RS-232**[1]

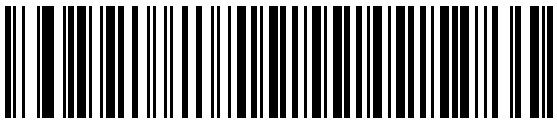


ICL RS-232

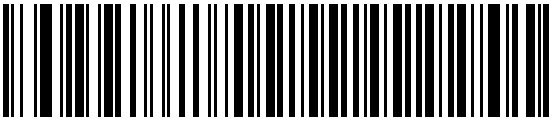


Wincor-Nixdorf RS-232 Mode A

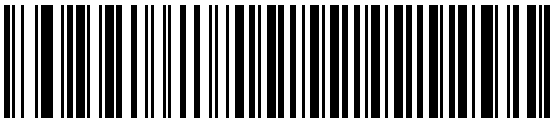
RS-232 Host Types (continued)



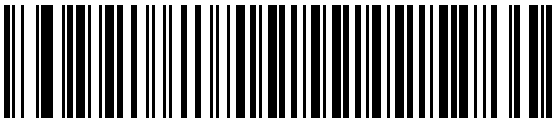
Wincor-Nixdorf RS-232 Mode B



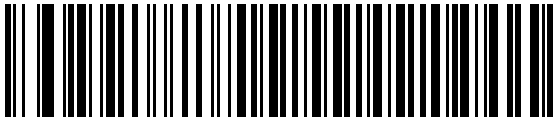
Olivetti ORS4500



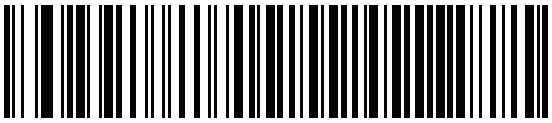
Omron



OPOS/JPOS



Fujitsu RS-232



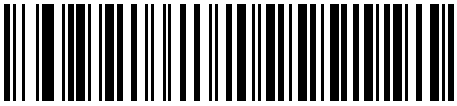
CUTE[2]

[1]Scanning Standard RS-232 activates the RS-232 driver, but does not change port settings (e.g., parity, data bits, handshaking). Selecting another RS-232 host type barcode changes these settings.

[2]The CUTE host disables all parameter scanning, including Set Defaults. If you inadvertently select CUTE, scan *Enable Parameter Barcode Scanning (1) on page 60, and then change the host selection.

Baud Rate

Baud rate is the number of bits of data transmitted per second. Scan one of the following barcodes to set the scanner's baud rate to match the baud rate setting of the host device. Otherwise, data may not reach the host device or may reach it in distorted form.



Baud Rate 4800



***Baud Rate 9600**



Baud Rate 19,200



Baud Rate 38,400



Baud Rate 57,600

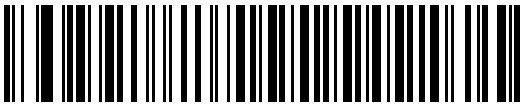


Baud Rate 115,200

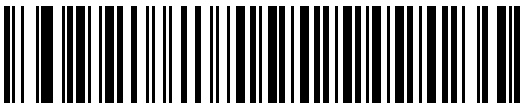
Parity

A parity check bit is the most significant bit of each ASCII coded character. Scan one of the following barcodes to select the parity type according to host device requirements:

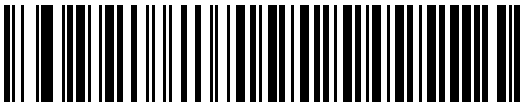
- **Odd** - This sets the parity bit value to 0 or 1, based on data, to ensure that the coded character contains an odd number of 1 bits.
- **Even** - This sets the parity bit value to 0 or 1, based on data, to ensure that the coded character contains an even number of 1 bits.
- **None** - No parity bit is required.



Odd



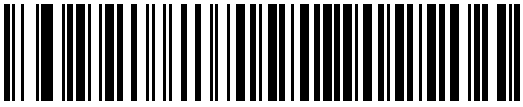
Even



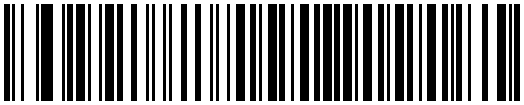
***None**

Stop Bits

The stop bit(s) at the end of each transmitted character marks the end of transmission of one character and prepares the receiving device for the next character in the serial data stream. Scan one of the following barcodes to set the number of stop bits (one or two) based on the number the receiving host can accommodate.



***1 Stop Bit**



2 Stop Bits

Data Bits

This parameter allows the scanner to interface with devices requiring a 7-bit or 8-bit ASCII protocol.

7-bit

***8-bit**

Check Receive Errors

Scan one of the following barcodes to set whether to check the parity, framing, and overrun of received characters. The parity value of received characters is verified against the value set for Parity on page 277.

***Check For Received Errors**

Do Not Check For Received Errors

Hardware Handshaking

The data interface consists of an RS-232 port designed to operate either with or without the hardware handshaking lines Request to Send (RTS) and Clear to Send (CTS).

If hardware handshaking and software handshaking are both enabled, hardware handshaking takes precedence.

NOTE: The DTR signal is jumpered to the active state.

Options:

- **None** - This disables hardware handshaking and transmits scan data as it becomes available.
- **Standard RTS/CTS** - This sets standard RTS/CTS hardware handshaking and transmits scanned data according to the following sequence:

a. The scanner reads the CTS line for activity:
   - If the CTS line is de-asserted, the scanner asserts the RTS line and waits up to Host Serial Response Timeout on page 283 for the host to assert CTS, and then transmits data when asserted. If, after the timeout, the CTS line is not asserted, the scanner sounds a transmit error and discards the data.
   - If CTS is asserted, the scanner waits up to Host Serial Response Timeout for the host to de-assert CTS. If after this timeout the CTS line is still asserted, the scanner sounds a transmit error and discards the scanned data.

b. The scanner de-asserts RTS after sending the last character of data.

c. The host negates CTS. The scanner checks for a de-asserted CTS upon the next data transmission.

During data transmission, if CTS is deasserted for more than 50 ms between characters, the scanner sounds a transmit error and discards the data. The data must be re-scanned.

- **RTS/CTS Option 1** - The scanner asserts RTS before transmitting and ignores the state of CTS. The scanner de-asserts RTS when transmission completes.
- **RTS/CTS Option 2** - RTS is always high or low (user-programmed logic level). However, the scanner waits for the host to assert CTS before transmitting data. If CTS is not asserted within the Host Serial Response Timeout, the scanner sounds a transmit error and discards the data. During data transmission, if CTS is deasserted for more than 50 ms between characters, the scanner sounds a transmit error and discards the data.
- **RTS/CTS Option 3** - This transmits scanned data according to the following sequence:

d. The scanner asserts RTS before data transmission, regardless of the state of CTS.

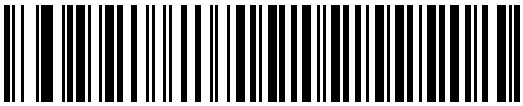
e. The scanner waits up to the Host Serial Response Timeout for the host to assert CTS, and then transmits data when asserted. If, after the timeout, the CTS line is not asserted, the scanner sounds a transmit error and discards the data.

f. The scanner de-asserts RTS after sending the last character of data.

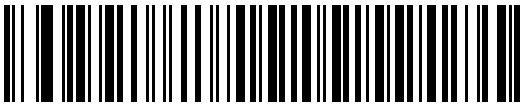
g. The host negates CTS. The scanner checks for a de-asserted CTS upon the next data transmission.

During data transmission, if CTS is deasserted for more than 50 ms between characters, the scanner sounds a transmit error and discards the data. The data must be re-scanned.

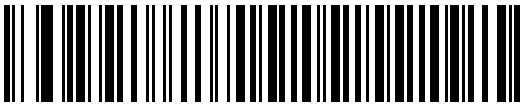
Hardware Handshaking (continued)



*None



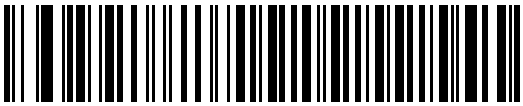
Standard RTS/CTS



RTS/CTS Option 1



RTS/CTS Option 2



RTS/CTS Option 3

Software Handshaking

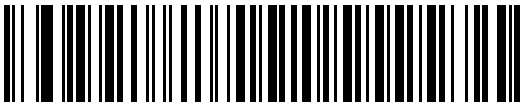
This parameter offers control of data transmission in addition to, or instead of, that offered by hardware handshaking. If software handshaking and hardware handshaking are both enabled, hardware handshaking takes precedence.

Options:

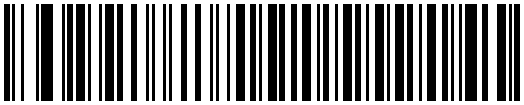
- **None** - This transmits data immediately. The scanner expects no response from the host.
- **ACK/NAK** - After transmitting data, the scanner waits for an ACK or NAK response from the host. If it receives a NAK, the scanner transmits the data again and waits for an ACK or NAK. After three unsuccessful attempts to send data after receiving NAKs, the scanner sounds a transmit error and discards the data.

  The scanner waits up to the programmable Host Serial Response Timeout to receive an ACK or NAK. If the scanner does not get a response in this time, it sounds a transmit error and discards the data. There are no reattempts.
- **ENQ** - The scanner waits for an ENQ character from the host before transmitting data. If it does not receive an ENQ within the Host Serial Response Timeout, the scanner sounds a transmit error and discards the data. The host must transmit an ENQ character at least every Host Serial Response Timeout to prevent transmission errors.
- **ACK/NAK with ENQ** - This combines the two previous options. An additional ENQ is not required to re-transmit data due to a NAK from the host.
- **XON/XOFF** - An XOFF character stops data transmission until the scanner receives an XON character. There are two situations for XON/XOFF:
  - The scanner receives an XOFF before it has data to send. When the scanner has data, it waits up to the Host Serial Response Timeout for an XON character before transmitting. If it does not receive the XON within this time, the scanner sounds a transmit error and discards the data.
  - The scanner receives an XOFF during data transmission and stops transmission after sending the current byte. When the scanner receives an XON character, it sends the rest of the data. The scanner waits indefinitely for the XON.

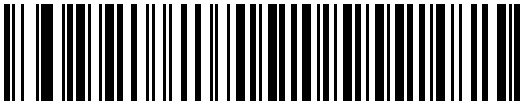
Software Handshaking (continued)



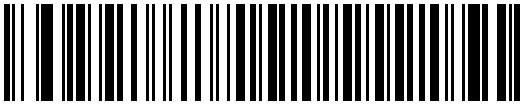
*None



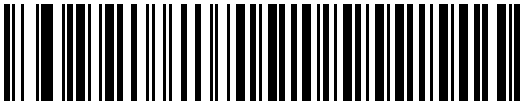
ACK/NAK



ENQ



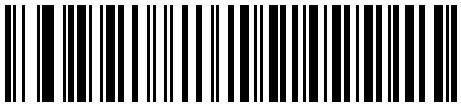
ACK/NAK with ENQ



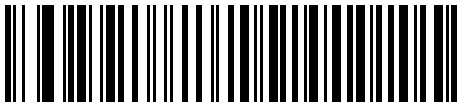
XON/XOFF

Host Serial Response Timeout

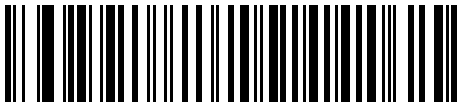
Scan one of the following barcodes to specify how long the scanner waits for an ACK, NAK, or CTS before determining that a transmission error occurred. This only applies when in one of the ACK/NAK software handshaking modes, or RTS/CTS hardware handshaking mode.



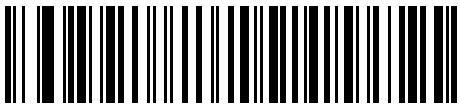
***Minimum: 2 Seconds**



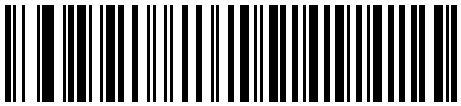
Low: 2.5 Seconds



Medium: 5 Seconds



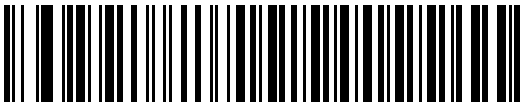
High: 7.5 Seconds



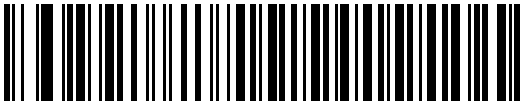
Maximum: 9.9 Seconds

RTS Line State

Scan one of the following barcodes to set the idle state of the serial host RTS line to **Low RTS** or **High RTS**.



***Host: Low RTS**



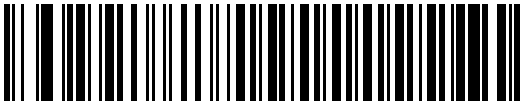
Host: High RTS

Beep on <BEL>

Scan one of the following barcodes to set whether the scanner issues a beep when it detects a <BEL> character on the RS-232 serial line. <BEL> indicates an illegal entry or other important event.



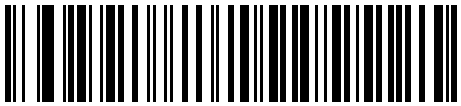
Beep On <BEL> Character (Enable)



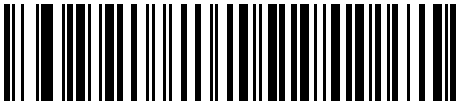
***Do Not Beep On <BEL> Character (Disable)**

Intercharacter Delay

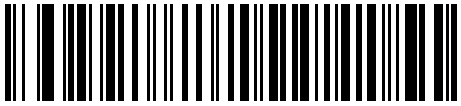
Scan one of the following barcodes to specify the intercharacter delay inserted between character transmissions.



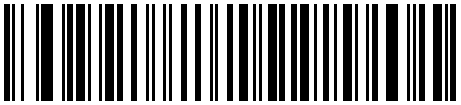
***Minimum: 0 msec**



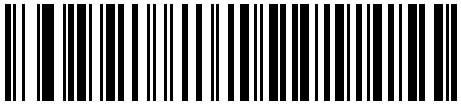
Low: 25 msec



Medium: 50 msec



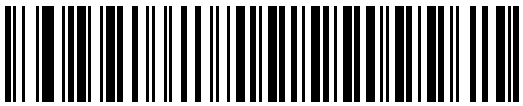
High: 75 msec



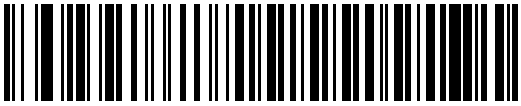
Maximum: 99 msec

Nixdorf Beep/LED Options

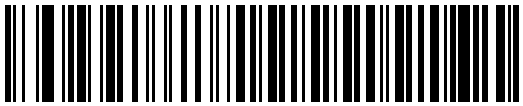
If you selected Nixdorf Mode B, scan one of the following barcodes to indicate when the scanner beeps and turns on its LED after a decode.



***Normal Operation**
(Beep/LED Immediately After Decode)



Beep/LED After Transmission

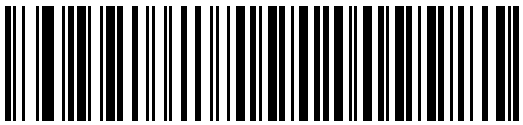


Beep/LED After CTS Pulse

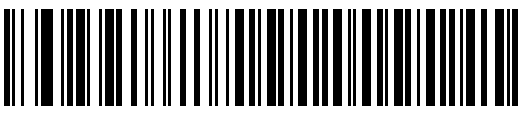
Barcodes with Unknown Characters

Unknown characters are characters the host does not recognize. Scan **Send Barcodes With Unknown Characters** to send all barcode data except for unknown characters. The scanner issues no error beeps.

Scan **Do Not Send Barcodes With Unknown Characters** to send barcode data up to the first unknown character. The scanner issues an error beep.



***Send Barcodes With Unknown Characters**



Do Not Send Barcodes With Unknown Characters

ASCII Character Sets

See ASCII Character Set, Table 30 on page 445, for prefix/suffix values

IBM Interface

Introduction

This chapter describes how to set up the scanner with an IBM 468X/469X host.

The scanner ships with the settings shown in Table 22 on page 290 (also see Parameter Defaults for all defaults). If the default values suit requirements, programming is not necessary.

Setting Parameters

To set feature values, scan a single barcode or a short barcode sequence. The settings are stored in non-volatile memory and are preserved even when the scanner powers down.

NOTE: Most computer monitors allow scanning barcodes directly on the screen. When scanning from the screen, be sure to set the document magnification to a level where you can see the barcode clearly, and bars and/or spaces do not merge.

To return all features to default values, scan Set Factory Defaults on page 59. Throughout the programming barcode menus, asterisks (*) indicate default values.



Scanning Sequence Examples

In most cases scanning one barcode sets the parameter value. For example, to select the Port 9B address, scan the **Hand-held Scanner Emulation (Port 9B)** barcode under Port Address on page 291. The scanner issues a fast warble beep and the LED turns green, signifying a successful parameter entry.

Other parameters require scanning several barcodes. See the parameter descriptions for this procedure.

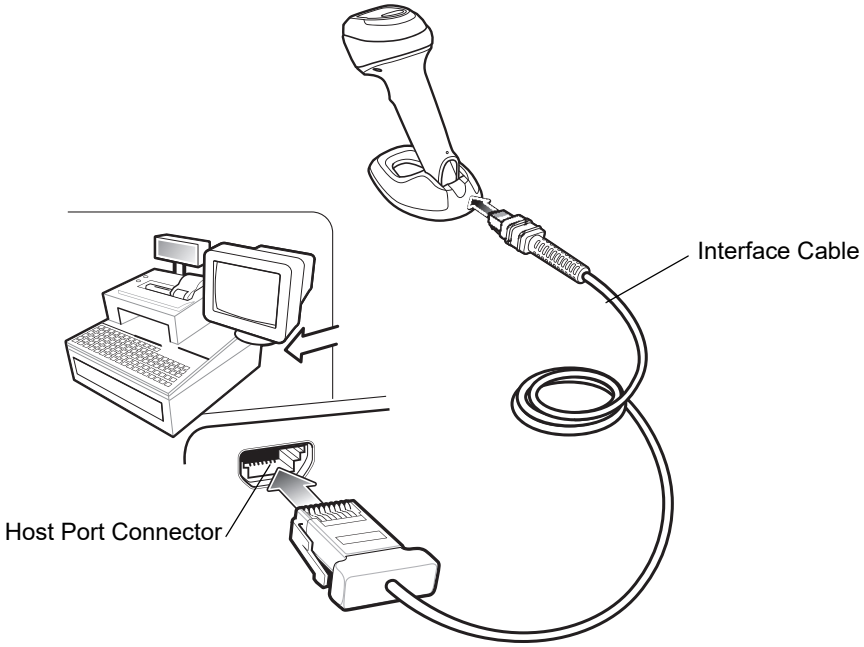
Errors While Scanning

Unless otherwise specified, to correct an error during a scanning sequence, just re-scan the correct parameter.

Connecting an IBM 468X/469X Host

Connect the scanner directly to the host computer.

Figure 17 IBM Connection



1. Attach the modular connector of the IBM 46XX interface cable to the cable interface port on the scanner. See Inserting the Interface Cable on page 31.

   NOTE: Interface cables vary depending on configuration. The connectors can be different than those illustrated in Figure 17, but the steps to connect the scanner are the same.

2. Connect the other end of the IBM 46XX interface cable to the appropriate port on the host (typically Port 9).
3. The scanner automatically detects the host interface type, but there is no default setting. Scan the appropriate barcode from Port Address on page 291 to select the port address.
4. To modify any other parameter options, scan the appropriate barcodes in this chapter.

   NOTE: The only required configuration is the port address. The IBM system typically controls other scanner parameters.

If problems occur with the system, see Troubleshooting on page 48.

IBM Parameter Defaults

Table 22 lists defaults for IBM host parameters. Change these values in one of two ways:

- Scan the appropriate barcodes in this chapter. The new value replaces the standard default value in memory. To recall default parameter values, see Default Parameters on page 59.
- Configure the scanner using the 123Scan configuration program. See 123Scan and Software Tools.

NOTE: See Parameter Defaults for all user preference, host, symbology, and miscellaneous default parameters.

Table 22 IBM 468X/469X Interface Parameter Defaults

Parameter	Default	Page Number
IBM 468X/469X Host Parameters		
Port Address	None	291
Convert Unknown to Code 39	Disable	292
RS-485 Beep Directive	Ignore	292
RS-485 Barcode Configuration Directive	Ignore	293
IBM-485 Specification Version	Original Specification	293

IBM Host Parameters

Port Address

Scan one of the following barcodes to select the IBM 468X/469X port.

NOTE: Scanning a Port Address barcode enables the RS-485 interface on the scanner.

NOTE: For a list of supported scanner functionality by communication protocol, see Communication Protocol Functionality.



***None**



Hand-held Scanner Emulation (Port 9B)



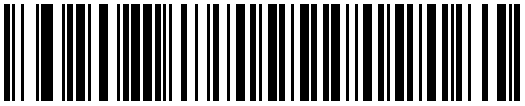
Non-IBM Scanner Emulation (Port 5B)



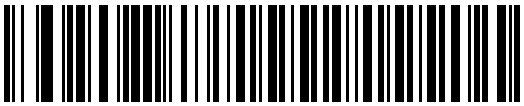
Table-top Scanner Emulation (Port 17)

Convert Unknown to Code 39

Scan one of the following barcodes to enable or disable converting unknown barcode type data to Code 39.



Enable Convert Unknown to Code 39



***Disable Convert Unknown to Code 39**

RS-485 Beep Directive

The IBM RS-485 host can send a beep configuration request to the scanner. Scan **Ignore Beep Directive** to prevent the scanner from processing the host request. All directives are still acknowledged to the host as if they were processed.



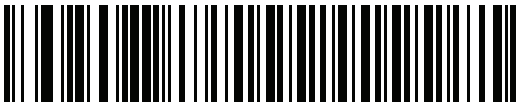
Honor Beep Directive



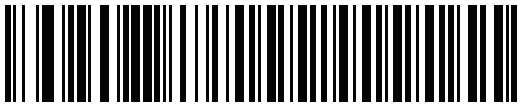
***Ignore Beep Directive**

RS-485 Barcode Configuration Directive

The IBM RS-485 host can enable and disable code types. Scan **Ignore Barcode Configuration Directive** to prevent the scanner from processing the host request. All directives are still acknowledged to the IBM RS-485 host as if they were processed.



Honor Barcode Configuration Directive



***Ignore Barcode Configuration Directive**

IBM-485 Specification Version

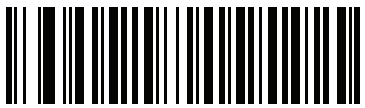
Parameter # 1729 (SSI # F8h 06h C1h)

The IBM interface specification version selected defines how code types are reported over the IBM interface.

When you scan **Original Specification**, only Symbologies that were historically supported on each individual port are reported as known. When you scan Version 2.0, all Symbologies covered in the newer IBM specification are reported as known with their respective code types.



***Original Specification**
(0)



Version 2.0
(1)

Keyboard Wedge Interface

Introduction

This chapter describes how to set up a keyboard wedge interface with the scanner. The scanner connects between the keyboard and host computer and translates barcode data into keystrokes, which the host accepts as if they originated from the keyboard. This mode adds barcode reading functionality to a system designed for manual keyboard input. Keyboard keystrokes are simply passed through.

The scanner ships with the settings shown in Table 23 on page 296 (also see Parameter Defaults for all defaults). If the default values suit requirements, programming is not necessary.

Setting Parameters

To set feature values, scan a single barcode or a short barcode sequence. The settings are stored in non-volatile memory and are preserved even when the scanner powers down.

NOTE: Most computer monitors allow scanning barcodes directly on the screen. When scanning from the screen, be sure to set the document magnification to a level where you can see the barcode clearly, and bars and/or spaces do not merge.

To return all features to default values, scan a barcode in Default Parameters on page 59. Throughout the programming barcode menus, asterisks (*) indicate default values.



Scanning Sequence Examples

In most cases, scanning one barcode sets the parameter value. For example, to select a medium keystroke delay, scan the **Medium Delay (20 msec)** barcode under Keystroke Delay on page 298. The scanner issues a fast warble beep and the LED turns green, signifying a successful parameter entry.

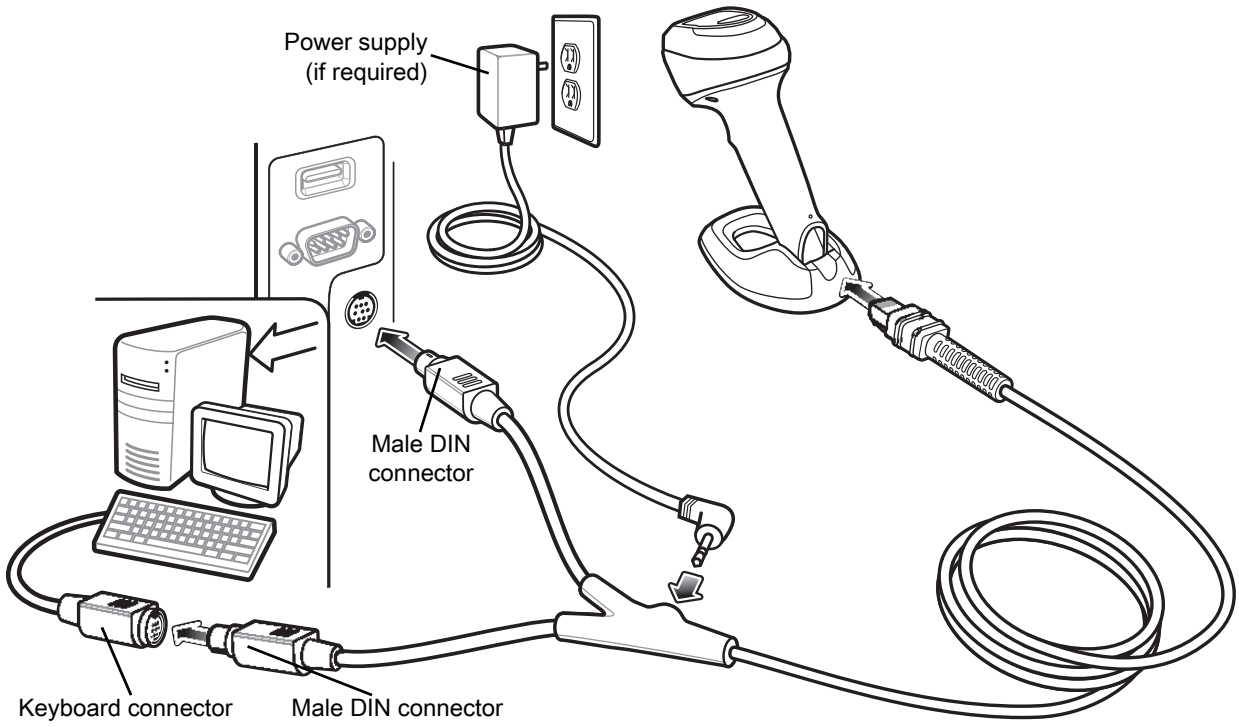
Other parameters require scanning several barcodes. See the parameter descriptions for this procedure.

Errors While Scanning

Unless otherwise specified, to correct an error during a scanning sequence, just re-scan the correct parameter.

Connecting a Keyboard Wedge Interface

Figure 18 Keyboard Wedge Connection



NOTE: Interface cables vary depending on configuration. The connectors can be different than those illustrated in Figure 18, but the steps to connect the scanner are the same.

1. Turn off the host and unplug the keyboard connector.
2. Attach the modular connector of the Y-cable to the cable interface port on the scanner. See Inserting the Interface Cable on page 31.
3. Connect the round male DIN host connector of the Y-cable to the keyboard port on the host device.
4. Connect the round female DIN keyboard connector of the Y-cable to the keyboard connector.
5. If required, attach the optional power supply to the connector in the middle of the Y-cable.
6. Ensure that all connections are secure.
7. Turn on the host system.
8. The scanner automatically detects the host interface type and uses the default setting. If the default (*) does not meet your requirements, scan IBM PC/AT & IBM PC Compatibles on page 297.
9. To modify other parameter options, scan the appropriate barcodes in this guide.

If problems occur with the system, see Troubleshooting on page 48.

Keyboard Wedge Parameter Defaults

Table 23 lists defaults for keyboard wedge host parameters. Change these values in one of two ways:

- Scan the appropriate barcodes in this chapter. The new value replaces the standard default value in memory. To recall default parameter values, see Default Parameters on page 59.
- Configure the scanner using the 123Scan configuration program. See 123Scan and Software Tools.

NOTE: See Parameter Defaults for all user preference, host, symbology, and miscellaneous default parameters.

Table 23 Keyboard Wedge Interface Parameter Defaults

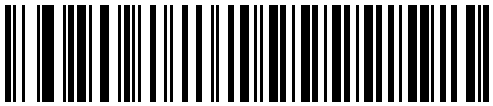
Parameter	Default	Page Number
Keyboard Wedge Host Parameters		
Keyboard Wedge Host Type	IBM AT Notebook	297
Barcodes with Unknown Characters	Send Barcodes with Unknown Characters	297
Keystroke Delay	No Delay	298
Intra-keystroke Delay	Disable	298
Alternate Numeric Keypad Emulation	Enable	299
Quick Keypad Emulation	Enable	299
Simulated Caps Lock	Disable	300
Caps Lock Override	Disable	301
Convert Case	Do Not Convert	301
Function Key Mapping	Disable	302
FN1 Substitution	Disable	302
Send Make and Break	Send Make and Break Scan Codes	303

Keyboard Wedge Host Parameters

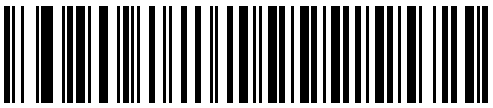
Keyboard Wedge Host Types

Scan one of the following barcodes to select the keyboard wedge host.

NOTE: For a list of supported scanner functionality by communication protocol, see Communication Protocol Functionality.



IBM PC/AT & IBM PC Compatibles



***IBM AT Notebook**

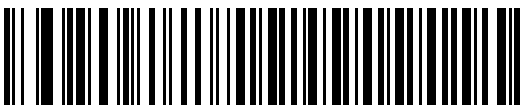
Barcodes with Unknown Characters

Unknown characters are characters the host does not recognize. Scan **Send Barcodes With Unknown Characters** to send all barcode data except for unknown characters. The scanner issues no error beeps.

Scan **Do Not Send Barcodes With Unknown Characters** to send barcode data up to the first unknown character. The scanner issues an error beep.



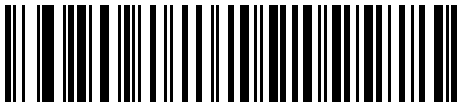
***Send Barcodes with Unknown Characters**



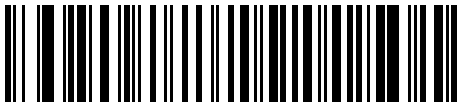
Do Not Send Barcodes with Unknown Characters

Keystroke Delay

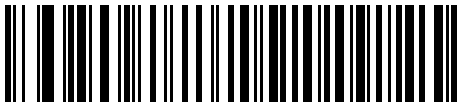
This is the delay in milliseconds between emulated keystrokes. Scan one of the following barcodes to increase the delay when hosts require a slower data transmission.



***No Delay**



Medium Delay (20 msec)



Long Delay (40 msec)

Intra-keystroke Delay

Scan **Enable Intra-keystroke Delay** to insert an additional delay between each emulated key press and release. This also sets Keystroke Delay to a minimum of 5 msec.



Enable Intra-keystroke Delay

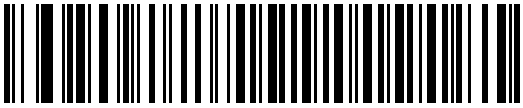


***Disable Intra-keystroke Delay**

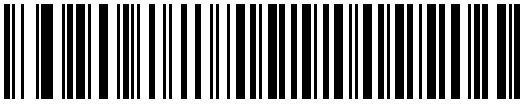
Alternate Numeric Keypad Emulation

This allows emulation of most other country keyboard types not listed in Country Codes in a Microsoft® operating system environment.

NOTE: If your keyboard type is not listed in the country code list (see Country Codes), disable Quick Keypad Emulation on page 299 and ensure Alternate Numeric Keypad Emulation on page 299 is enabled.



***Enable Alternate Numeric Keypad**



Disable Alternate Numeric Keypad

Quick Keypad Emulation

This enables faster keypad emulation where character value sequences are only sent for characters not found on the keyboard.

NOTE: This option applies only when Alternate Numeric Keypad Emulation is enabled.



***Enable Quick Keypad Emulation**



Disable Quick Keypad Emulation

Simulated Caps Lock

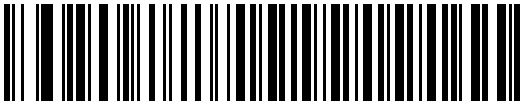
Scan **Enable Caps Lock** to invert upper and lower case characters on the barcode as if the Caps Lock state is enabled on the keyboard. This inversion occurs regardless of the keyboard's Caps Lock state. Note that this only applies to alpha characters.

NOTES: - Simulated Caps Lock applies to ASCII characters only.

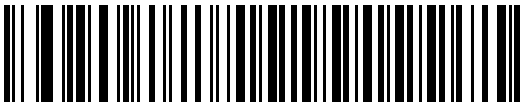
- Do not enable this parameter if either of the following parameters are enabled:

Convert to Upper Case on page 301

Convert to Lower Case on page 301



Enable Caps Lock

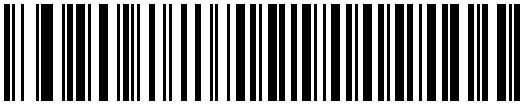


***Disable Caps Lock**

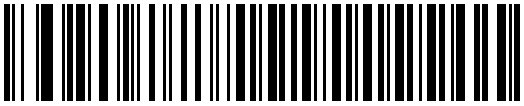
Caps Lock Override

Scan **Enable Caps Lock Override** for AT or AT Notebook hosts to preserve the case of the data regardless of the state of the Caps Lock key. Therefore, an ‘A’ in the barcode transmits as an ‘A’ regardless of the setting of the keyboard’s Caps Lock key.

NOTE: If both Simulated Caps Lock and Caps Lock Override are enabled, Caps Lock Override takes precedence.



Enable Caps Lock Override

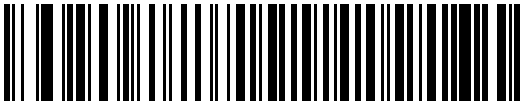


***Disable Caps Lock Override**

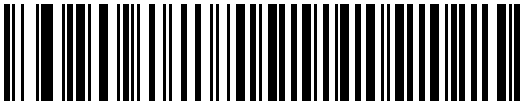
Convert Case

Scan one of the following barcodes to convert all barcode data to the selected case.

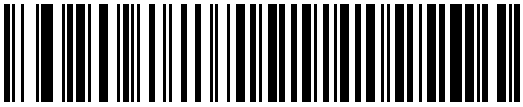
NOTE: Convert Case applies to ASCII characters only.



Convert to Upper Case



Convert to Lower Case



***Do Not Convert**

Function Key Mapping

ASCII values under 32 are normally sent as control key sequences (see Table 30 on page 445). Scan **Enable Function Key Mapping** to send the keys in bold in place of the standard key mapping. Table entries that do not have a bold entry remain the same whether or not you enable this parameter.



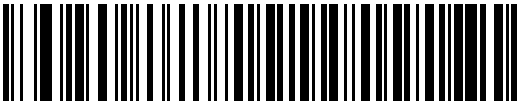
Enable Function Key Mapping



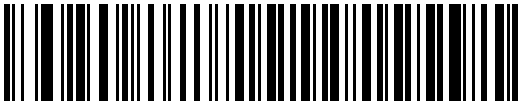
***Disable Function Key Mapping**

FN1 Substitution

Scan **Enable FN1 Substitution** to replace FN1 characters in an EAN128 barcode with a user-selected keystroke (see FN1 Substitution Values on page 88).



Enable FN1 Substitution



***Disable FN1 Substitution**

Send Make and Break

Scan **Send Make and Break Scan Codes** to prevent sending the scan codes for releasing a key.

NOTE: Windows-based systems must use **Send Make and Break Scan Codes**.

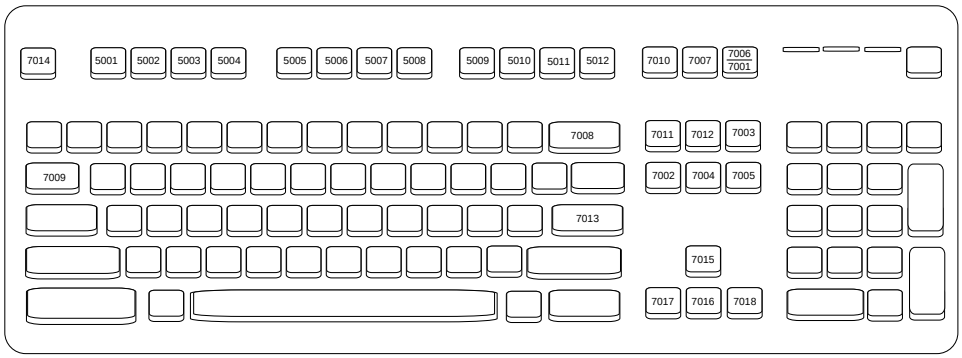
***Send Make and Break Scan Codes**

Send Make Scan Code Only

Keyboard Map

The following keyboard map is a reference for prefix/suffix keystroke parameters. To program the prefix/suffix values, see Prefix/Suffix Values on page 85.

Figure 19 IBM PS2 Type Keyboard



ASCII Character Sets

See ASCII Character Sets for the following information:

- ASCII Character Set, Table 30 on page 445
- ALT Key Character Set, Table 31 on page 450
- GUI Key Character Set, Table 32 on page 451
- PF Key Character Set, Table 33 on page 452
- F Key Character Set, Table 34 on page 453
- Numeric Key Character Set, Table 35 on page 453
- Extended Key Character Set, Table 36 on page 454

OCR Programming

Introduction

This chapter describes how to set up the scanner for OCR programming. The scanner can read 6 to 60 point OCR typeface. It supports font types OCR-A, OCR-B, MICR E13B, and US Currency Serial Number.

OCR is not as secure as a barcode. To decrease OCR misdecodes and speed OCR reading, set an accurate OCR template and character subset, and use a check digit.

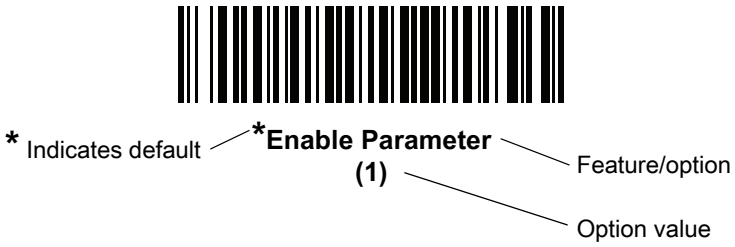
All OCR fonts are disabled by default. Enabling OCR could slow barcode decoding. You can enable OCR-A and OCR-B at the same time, but not other combined font types.

Setting Parameters

To set feature values, scan a single barcode or a short barcode sequence. The settings are stored in non-volatile memory and are preserved even when the imager powers down.

NOTE: Most computer monitors allow scanning barcodes directly on the screen. When scanning from the screen, be sure to set the document magnification to a level where you can see the barcode clearly, and bars and/or spaces do not merge.

To return all features to default values, scan the Set Factory Defaults on page 59. Throughout the programming barcode menus, asterisks (*) indicate default values.



Scanning Sequence Examples

In most cases scanning one barcode sets the parameter value. For example, to enable OCR-B, scan the **Enable OCR-B** barcode under OCR-B on page 309. The scanner issues a fast warble beep and the LED turns green, signifying a successful parameter entry.

Other parameters require scanning several barcodes. See the parameter descriptions for this procedure.

Errors While Scanning

Unless otherwise specified, to correct an error during a scanning sequence, just re-scan the correct parameter.

OCR Parameter Defaults

Table 24 lists the defaults for OCR parameters. Change these values in one of two ways:

- Scan the appropriate barcodes in this chapter. The new value replaces the standard default value in memory. To recall default parameter values, see Default Parameters on page 59.
- Configure the scanner using the 123Scan configuration program. See 123Scan and Software Tools.

NOTE: See Parameter Defaults for all user preference, host, symbology, and miscellaneous default parameters.

Table 24 OCR Programming Default Table

Parameter	Parameter Number	SSI Number	Default	Page Number
OCR Programming Parameters				
OCR-A	680	F1h A8h	Disable	307
OCR-A Variant	684	F1h ACh	OCR-A Full ASCII	308
OCR-B	681	F1h A9h	Disable	309
OCR-B Variant	685	F1h ADh	OCR-B Full ASCII	310
MICR E13B	682	F1h AAh	Disable	314
US Currency Serial Number	683	F1h ABh	Disable	315
OCR Orientation	687	F1h AFh	0º	315
OCR Lines	691	F1h B3h	1	317
OCR Minimum Characters	689	F1h B1h	3	317
OCR Maximum Characters	690	F1h B2h	100	318
OCR Subset	686	F1h AEh	Selected font variant	318
OCR Quiet Zone	695	F1h B7h	50	319

Table 24 OCR Programming Default Table (Continued)

Parameter	Parameter Number	SSI Number	Default	Page Number
OCR Template	547	F1h 23h	54R	319
OCR Check Digit Modulus	688	F1h B0h	1	329
OCR Check Digit Multiplier	700	F1h BCh	121212121212	329
OCR Check Digit Validation	694	F1h B6h	None	330
Inverse OCR	856	F2h 58h	Regular	336
OCR Redundancy	1770	F8h 06h EAh	Level 1	337

OCR Programming Parameters

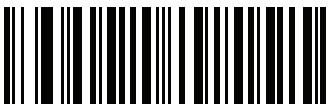
OCR-A

Parameter # 680

SSI # F1h A8h

NOTE: OCR is not as secure as a barcode. To decrease OCR misdecodes and speed OCR reading, set an accurate OCR template and character subset, and use a check digit. See OCR Subset on page 318 and OCR Template on page 319.

Scan one of the following barcodes to enable or disable OCR-A.



Enable OCR-A
(1)



***Disable OCR-A**
(0)

OCR-A Variant

Parameter # 684

SSI # F1 ACh

NOTE: Enable OCR-A before setting this parameter. If disabling OCR-A, set the variant to its default (OCR-A Full ASCII).

The font variant sets a processing algorithm and default character subset for the given font. To choose a variant, scan one of the following barcodes. Select the most appropriate font variant to optimize performance and accuracy.

OCR-A supports the following variants:

- OCR-A Full ASCII
  !"#$()*+,-./0123456789<>ABCDEFGHIJKLMNOPQRSTUVWXYZ\^
- OCR-A Reserved 1
  $*+-./0123456789ABCDEFGHIJKLMNOPQRSTUVWXYZ
- OCR-A Reserved 2
  $*+-./0123456789<>ABCDEFGHIJKLMNOPQRSTUVWXYZ
- OCR-A Banking
  -0123456789<>

Special banking characters output as the following representative characters:

outputs as f

outputs as c

outputs as h

***OCR-A Full ASCII**
(0)

OCR-A Reserved 1
(1)

OCR-A Variant (continued)



OCR-A Reserved 2
(2)



OCR-A Banking
(3)

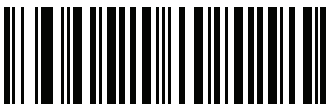
OCR-B

Parameter # 681

SSI # F1h A9h

NOTE: OCR is not as secure as a barcode. To decrease OCR misdecodes and speed OCR reading, set an accurate OCR template and character subset, and use a check digit. See OCR Subset on page 318 and OCR Template on page 319.

Scan one of the following barcodes to enable or disable OCR-B.



Enable OCR-B
(1)



***Disable OCR-B**
(0)

OCR-B Variant

Parameter # 685

SSI # F1h ADh

NOTE: Enable OCR-B before setting this parameter. If disabling OCR-B, set the variant to its default (OCR-B Full ASCII).

OCR-B has the following variants. Select the most appropriate font variant to optimize performance and accuracy.

- OCR-B Full ASCII
  !#$%()*+,-./0123456789<>ABCDEFGHIJKLMNOPQRSTUVWXYZ^|Ñ
- OCR-B Banking
  #+-0123456789<>JNP|
- OCR-B Limited
  +,-./0123456789<>ACENPSTVX
- OCR-B ISBN 10-Digit Book Numbers
  -0123456789>BCEINPSXz
- OCR-B ISBN 10 or 13-Digit Book Numbers
  -0123456789>BCEINPSXz
- OCR-B Travel Document Version 1 (TD1) 3-Line ID Cards
  -0123456789<ABCDEFGHIJKLMNOPQRSTUVWXYZ
- OCR-B Travel Document Version 2 (TD2) 2-Line ID Cards
  -0123456789<ABCDEFGHIJKLMNOPQRSTUVWXYZ
- OCR-B Travel Document 2 or 3-Line ID Cards Auto-Detect
  !#$%()*+,-./0123456789<>ABCDEFGHIJKLMNOPQRSTUVWXYZ^|Ñ
- OCR-B Passport
  -0123456789<ABCDEFGHIJKLMNOPQRSTUVWXYZÑ
- OCR-B Visa Type A
  -0123456789<ABCDEFGHIJKLMNOPQRSTUVWXYZ
- OCR-B Visa Type B
  -0123456789<ABCDEFGHIJKLMNOPQRSTUVWXYZÑ
- OCR-B ICAO Travel Documents
  This allows reading either TD1, TD2, Passport, Visa Type A, or Visa Type B without switching between these options. It automatically recognizes the travel document read.

Scanning any ISBN Book Number automatically applies the appropriate ISBN checksum.

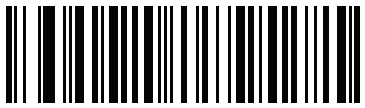
To choose a variant, scan one of the barcodes below. Selecting the following OCR-B variants automatically sets the appropriate OCR Lines on page 317. These five variants invoke extensive special algorithms and checking for that particular document type:

Variant	OCR Lines Setting
Passport	2
TD1 ID Cards	3
TD2 ID Cards	2
Visa Type A	2
Visa Type B	2

NOTE: When setting one of the variants above with both OCR-A and OCR-B enabled, the scanner reads the specified travel document but does not read OCR-A. When the OCR-B variant is set back to the default (OCR-B Full ASCII), the scanner reads OCR-A.



***OCR-B Full ASCII**
(0)



OCR-B Banking
(1)



OCR-B Limited
(2)



OCR-B ISBN 10-Digit Book Numbers
(6)

OCR-B Variant (continued)



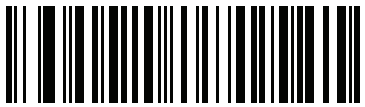
OCR-B ISBN 10 or 13-Digit Book Numbers
(7)



OCR-B Travel Document Version 1 (TD1)
3 Line ID Cards
(3)



OCR-B Travel Document Version 2 (TD2)
2-Line ID Cards
(8)



Travel Document 2 or 3-Line ID Cards Auto-Detect
(20)



OCR-B Passport
(4)

OCR-B Variant (continued)



OCR-B Visa Type A
(9)



OCR-B Visa Type B
(10)



OCR-B ICAO Travel Documents
(11)

MICR E13B

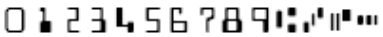
Parameter # 682

SSI # F1h AAh

NOTE: OCR is not as secure as a barcode. To decrease OCR misdecodes and speed OCR reading, set an accurate OCR template and character subset, and use a check digit. See OCR Subset on page 318 and OCR Template on page 319.

Scan one of the following barcodes to enable or disable MICR E13B.

MICR E 13B uses the following characters:



TOAD characters (Transit, On Us, Amount, and Dash) output as the following representative characters:

 outputs as **t**

 outputs as **a**

 outputs as **o**

 outputs as **d**



Enable MICR E13B
(1)



***Disable MICR E13B**
(0)

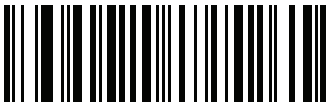
US Currency Serial Number

Parameter # 683

SSI # F1h ABh

Scan one of the following barcodes to enable or disable US Currency Serial Number.

NOTE: OCR is not as secure as a barcode. To decrease OCR misdecodes and speed OCR reading, set an accurate OCR template and character subset, and use a check digit. See OCR Subset on page 318 and OCR Template on page 319.



Enable US Currency
(1)



***Disable US Currency**
(0)

OCR Orientation

Parameter # 687

SSI # F1h AFh

Select one of five options to specify the orientation of the OCR to read:

- 0^{o} to the imaging engine (default)
- 270^{o} clockwise (or 90^{o} counterclockwise) to the imaging engine
- 180^{o} (upside down) to the imaging engine
- 90^{o} clockwise to the imaging engine
- Omnidirectional

Setting an incorrect orientation can cause misdecodes.

OCR Orientation (continued)



***OCR Orientation 0°**
(0)



OCR Orientation 270° Clockwise
(1)



OCR Orientation 180° Clockwise
(2)



OCR Orientation 90° Clockwise
(3)



OCR Orientation Omnidirectional
(4)

OCR Lines

Parameter # 691

SSI # F1h B3h

To select the number of OCR lines to decode, scan one of the following barcodes. Selecting Visas, TD1, or TD2 ID cards automatically sets the appropriate **OCR Lines**. Also see OCR-B Variant on page 310.



***OCR 1 Line**
(1)



OCR 2 Lines
(2)



OCR 3 Lines
(3)

OCR Minimum Characters

Parameter # 689

SSI # F1h B1h

To select the minimum number of OCR characters (not including spaces) per line to decode, scan the following barcode, then scan a three-digit number between 003 and 100 using the barcodes in Numeric Barcodes representing the number of OCR characters to decode. Strings of OCR characters less than the minimum are ignored. The default is 003.



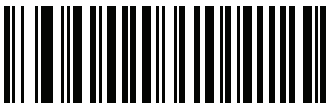
OCR Minimum Characters

OCR Maximum Characters

Parameter # 690

SSI # F1h B2h

To select the maximum number of OCR characters (including spaces) per line to decode, scan the following barcode, then scan a three-digit number between 003 and 100 using the barcodes in Numeric Barcodes representing the number of OCR characters to decode. Strings of OCR characters greater than the maximum are ignored. The default is 100.



OCR Maximum Characters

OCR Subset

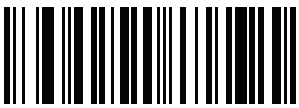
Parameter # 686

SSI # F1h AEh

Create an OCR subset to define a custom group of characters in place of a preset font variant. For example, if scanning only numbers and the letters A, B, and C, create a subset of just these characters to speed decoding. This applies a designated OCR Subset across all enabled OCR fonts.

To set or modify the OCR font subset:

1. Enable the appropriate OCR font(s).
2. Scan the **OCR Subset** barcode.
3. Scan numbers and letters to form the OCR Subset from Alphanumeric Barcodes.
4. Scan End of Message on page 319.



OCR Subset

To cancel an OCR subset, for OCR-A or OCR-B, scan OCR-A variant **Full ASCII**, or OCR-B variant **Full ASCII**.

For MICR E13B or US Currency Serial Number, create a subset which includes all allowed characters in that character set, or scan an option from the Default Parameters on page 59 and re-program the scanner.

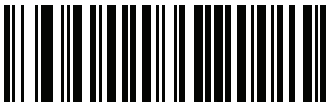
OCR Quiet Zone

Parameter # 695

SSI # F1h B7h

This option sets the OCR quiet zone. The scanner stops scanning a field when it detects a sufficiently wide blank space. The width of this space is defined by the End of Field option. Used with parsers that tolerate slanted characters, the End of Field count is approximately a count of 8 for a character width. For example, if set to 15, then two character widths are an end of line indicator for the parser. Larger end of field numbers require bigger quiet zones at each end of text line.

To set a quiet zone, scan the following barcode, then scan a two-digit number using the numeric keypad in Alphanumeric Barcodes. The range of the quiet zone is 20 - 99 and the default is 50, indicating a six character width quiet zone.



OCR Quiet Zone

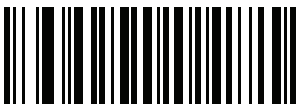
OCR Template

Parameter # 547

SSI # F1h 23h

This option creates a template for precisely matching scanned OCR characters to a desired input format. Carefully constructing an OCR template eliminates scanning errors.

To set or modify the OCR decode template, scan the OCR Template barcode, and then scan barcodes on the following pages that correspond to numbers and letters to form the template expression. Then scan **End of Message**. The default is **54R** which accepts OCR strings containing any character.



OCR Template



End of Message

Required Digit (9)

Only a numeric character is accepted in this position.

Template	Valid data	Valid data	Invalid data
99999	12987	30517	123AB



9

Required Alpha (A)

Only an alpha character is accepted in this position.

Template	Valid data	Valid data	Invalid data
AAAAA	ABCDE	UVWXY	12FGH



A

Require and Suppress (0)

Any character in this position, including space or reject, is suppressed from the output.

Template	Incoming data	Output
990AA	12QAB	12AB

Optional Alphanumeric (1)

An alphanumeric character is accepted in this position if present. Optional characters are not allowed as the first character(s) in a field of like characters.

Template	Valid data	Valid data	Invalid data
99991	1234A	12345	1234<



1

Optional Alpha (2)

An alpha character is accepted in this position if present. Optional characters are not allowed as the first character(s) in a field of like characters.

Template	Valid data	Valid data	Invalid data
AAAA2	ABCDE	WXYZ	ABCD6



2

Alpha or Digit (3)

An alphanumeric character is required in this position to validate the incoming data.

Template	Valid data	Valid data	Invalid data
33333	12ABC	WXY34	12AB<



3

Any Including Space & Reject (4)

Any character is accepted in this position, including space and reject. An underscore (_) represents rejects in the output. This is a good selection for troubleshooting.

Template	Valid data	Valid data
99499	12$34	34 98



4

Any except Space & Reject (5)

Any character is accepted in this position, except a space or reject.

Template	Valid data	Valid data	Invalid data
55999	A.123	*Z456	A BCD



5

Optional Digit (7)

A numeric character is accepted if present. Optional characters are not allowed as the first character(s) in a field of like characters.

Template	Valid data	Valid data	Invalid data
99977	12345	789	789AB



7

Digit or Fill (8)

Any numeric or fill character is accepted in this position.

Template	Valid data	Valid data	Valid data
88899	12345	>>789	<<789



8

Alpha or Fill (F)

Any alpha or fill character is accepted in this position.

Template	Valid data	Valid data	Valid data
AAAFF	ABCXY	LMN>>	ABC<5



F

Optional Space ( )

A space is accepted if present. Optional characters are not allowed as the first character(s) in a field of like characters.

Template	Valid data	Valid data	Invalid data
99 99	12 34	1234	67891



Space

Optional Small Special (.)

A special character is accepted if present. Optional characters are not allowed as the first character(s) in a field of like characters. Small special characters are **-**, and **.**

Template	Valid data	Valid data	Invalid data
AA.99	MN.35	XY98	XYZ12



.

Other Template Operators

These template operators assist in capturing, delimiting, and formatting scanned OCR data.

Literal String (" and +)

Use either of these delimiting characters surrounding characters from the alphanumeric keyboard in Alphanumeric Barcodes to define a literal string within a template that must be present in scanned OCR data. There are two

characters used to delimit required literal strings; if one of the delimiter characters is present in the desired literal string, use the other delimiter.

Template	Valid data	Invalid data
"35+BC"	35+BC	AB+22



“



+

New Line (E)

To create a template of multiple lines, add **E** between the template of each single line.

Template	Valid data	Valid data	Invalid data
999EAAAA	321	987	XYZW
	BCAD	ZXYW	12



E

String Extract (C)

This operator combined with others defines a string of characters to extract from the scanned data. The string extract is structured as follows:

CbPe

Where:

- C is the string extract operator
- b is the string begin delimiter
- P is the category (one or more numeric or alpha characters) describing the string representation
- e is the string end delimiter

Values for b and e can be any scannable character. They are included in the output stream.

Template	Incoming data	Output
C>A>	XQ3>ABCDE>	>ABCDE>
	->ATHRUZ>123	>ATHRUZ>
	1ABCZXYZ	No Output



C

Ignore to End of Field (D)

This operator causes all characters after a template to be ignored. Use this as the last character in a template expression. Examples for the template 999D:

Template	Incoming data	Output
999D	123-PED	123
	357298	357
	193	193



D

Skip Until (P1)

This operator skips over characters until a specific character type or a literal string is detected. It can be used in two ways:

```
P1ct
```

Where:

- P1 is the Skip Until operator
- c is the type of character that triggers the start of output
- t is one or more template characters

```
P1"s"t
```

Where:

- P1 is the Skip Until operator
- "s" is one or more literal string characters (see Literal String (" and +) on page 323) that trigger the start of output
- t is one or more template characters

The trigger character or literal string is included in output from a Skip Until operator, and the first character in the template should accommodate this trigger.

Template	Incoming data	Output
P1"PN"AA9999	123PN9876	PN9876
	PN1234	PN1234
	X-PN3592	PN3592



P



1

Skip Until Not (P0)

This operator skips over characters until a specific character type or a literal string is not matched in the output stream. It can be used in two ways:

```
P0ct
```

Where:

- `P0` is the Skip Until Not operator
- `c` is the type of character that triggers the start of output
- `t` is one or more template characters

```
P0"s"t
```

Where:

- `P0` is the Skip Until Not operator
- `"s"` is one or more literal string characters (see Literal String (" and +) on page 323) that trigger the start of output
- `t` is one or more template characters

The trigger character or literal string is not included in output from a Skip Until Not operator.

Template	Incoming data	Output
P0A9999	BPN3456	3456
	PN1234	1234
	5341	No output

Template	Incoming data	Output
P0"PN"9999	PN3456	3456
	5341	No output
	PNPN7654	7654



P



0

Repeat Previous (R)

This operator allows a template character to repeat one or more times, allowing the capture of variable-length scanned data. The following examples capture two required alpha characters followed by one or more required digits:

Template	Incoming data	Output
AA9R	AB3	AB3
	PN12345	PN12345
	32RM52700	No output



R

Scroll Until Match (S)

This operator steps through scanned data one character at a time until the data matches the template.

Template	Incoming data	Output
S99999	AB3	No Output
	PN12345	12345
	32RM52700	52700



S

Multiple Templates

This feature sets up multiple templates for OCR decoding. To do this, follow the procedure described in OCR Template on page 319 (scan the OCR Template barcode, and then barcodes corresponding to numbers and letters to form the template expression, and then **End of Message**) for each template in the multiple template string, using a capital letter **X** as a separator between templates.

For example, set the OCR Template as **99999XAAAAA** to decode OCR strings of either **12345** or **ABCDE**.

Template Examples

Following are sample templates with descriptions of valid data for each definition.

Field Definition	Description
"M"99977	**M** followed by three digits and two optional digits.
"X"997777"X"	**X** followed by two digits, four optional digits, and an X.
9959775599	Two digits followed by any character, a digit, two optional digits, any two characters, and two digits.
A55"-"999"-"99	A letter followed by two characters, a dash, three digits, a dash, and two digits.
33A"."99	Two alphanumeric characters followed by a letter, a period, and two digits.
999992991	Five digits followed by an optional alpha, two digits, and an optional alphanumeric.
"PN98"	Literal field - **PN98**

OCR Check Digit Modulus

Parameter # 688

SSI # F1h B0h

The check digit is the last digit (in the right-most position) in an OCR string and improves the accuracy of the collected data. This option sets OCR module check digit calculation. The calculation is performed on incoming data to determine this check digit, based on the numeric weight of the alpha and numeric characters. See OCR Check Digit Multiplier on page 329. If the incoming data does not match the check digit, the data is considered corrupt.

The selected check digit option does not take effect until you set OCR Check Digit Validation on page 330.

To choose the Check Digit Modulus, such as 10 for Modulus 10, scan the following barcode, and then scan a three-digit number from 001 to 099 representing the check digit using the numeric keypad in Alphanumeric Barcodes. The default is **1**.



OCR Check Digit

OCR Check Digit Multiplier

Parameter # 700

SSI # F1h BCh

This option sets OCR check digit multipliers for character positions. For check digit validation, each character in scanned data has an assigned weight to use in calculating the check digit. The scanner OCR ships with the following weight equivalents:

0 = 0	A = 10	K = 20	U = 30
1 = 1	B = 11	L = 21	V = 31
2 = 2	C = 12	M = 22	W = 32
3 = 3	D = 13	N = 23	X = 33
4 = 4	E = 14	O = 24	Y = 34
5 = 5	F = 15	P = 25	Z = 35
6 = 6	G = 16	Q = 26	Space = 0
7 = 7	H = 17	R = 27	
8 = 8	I = 18	S = 28	
9 = 9	J = 19	T = 29	

All other characters are equivalent to one (1).

You can define the multiplier string if it is different from the default.

121212121212 (default)

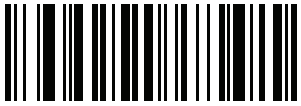
123456789A (for ISBN, Product Add Right to Left. See OCR Check Digit Validation on page 330)

For example:

ISBN	0	2	0	1	1	8	3	9	9	4
Multiplier	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1
Product	0	18	0	7	6	40	12	27	18	4
Product add	0 +	18 +	0 +	7 +	6 +	40 +	12 +	27 +	18 +	4 =	132

ISBN uses Modulus 11 for the check digit. In this case, 132 is divisible by 11, so it passes the check digit.

To set the check digit multiplier, scan the following barcode, and then scan numbers and letters to form the multiplier string from Alphanumeric Barcodes. Then scan End of Message on page 319.



OCR Check Digit Multiplier

OCR Check Digit Validation

Parameter # 694

SSI # F1h B6h

Use the following options to protect against scanning errors by applying a check digit validation scheme.

None

No check digit validation, indicating no check digit is applied. This is the default.



***No Check Digit**
(0)

Product Add Left to Right

Each character in the scanned data is assigned a numeric value (see OCR Check Digit Multiplier on page 329). Each digit representing a character in the scanned data is multiplied by its corresponding digit in the multiplier, and the sum of these products is computed. The check digit passes if this sum modulo Check Digit Modulus is zero.

Example:

Scanned data numeric value is 132456 (check digit is 6)

Check digit multiplier string is 123456

Digit	1	3	2	4	5	6	
Multiplier	1	2	3	4	5	6	
Product	1	6	6	16	25	36	
Product add	1+	6+	6+	16+	25+	36=	90

The Check Digit Modulus is 10. It passes because 90 is divisible by 10 (the remainder is zero).



Product Add Left to Right (3)

Product Add Right to Left

Each character in the scanned data is assigned a numeric value (see OCR Check Digit Multiplier on page 329). The check digit multiplier is reversed in order. Each value representing a character in the scanned data is multiplied by its corresponding digit in the reversed multiplier, resulting in a product for each character in the scanned data. The sum of these products is computed. The check digit passes if this sum modulo Check Digit Modulus is zero.

Example:

Scanned data numeric value is 132459 (check digit is 9)

Check digit multiplier string is 123456

Digit	1	3	2	4	5	9	
Multiplier	6	5	4	3	2	1	
Product	6	15	8	12	10	9	
Product add	6+	15+	8+	12+	10+	9=	60

The Check Digit Modulus is 10. It passes because 60 is divisible by 10 (the remainder is 0).



Product Add Right to Left (1)

Digit Add Left to Right

Each character in the scanned data is assigned a numeric value (see OCR Check Digit Multiplier on page 329). Each value representing a character in the scanned data is multiplied by its corresponding digit in the multiplier, resulting in a product for each character in the scanned data. The sum of each individual digit in all of the products is then calculated. The check digit passes if this sum modulo Check Digit Modulus is zero.

Example:

Scanned data numeric value is 132456 (check digit is 6)

Check digit multiplier string is 123456

Digit 1 3 2 4 5 6

Multiplier 1 2 3 4 5 6

Product 1 6 6 16 25 36

Digit add 1+ 6+ 6+ 1+6+ 2+5+ 3+6= 36

The Check Digit Modulus is 12. It passes because 36 is divisible by 12 (the remainder is 0).



Digit Add Left to Right (4)

Digit Add Right to Left

Each character in the scanned data is assigned a numeric value (see OCR Check Digit Multiplier on page 329). The check digit multiplier is reversed in order. Each value representing a character in the scanned data is multiplied by its corresponding digit in the reversed multiplier, resulting in a product for each character in the scanned data. The sum of each individual digit in all of the products is then calculated. The check digit passes if this sum modulo Check Digit Modulus is zero.

Example:

Scanned data numeric value is 132456 (check digit is 6)

Check digit multiplier string is 123456

Digit	1	3	2	4	5	6	
Multiplier	6	5	4	3	2	1	
Product	6	15	8	12	10	6	
Digit add	6+	1+5+	8+	1+2+	1+0+	6=	30

The Check Digit Modulus is 10. It passes because 30 is divisible by 10 (the remainder is 0).



Digit Add Right to Left (2)

Product Add Right to Left Simple Remainder

Each character in the scanned data is assigned a numeric value (see OCR Check Digit Multiplier on page 329). The check digit multiplier is reversed in order. Each value representing a character in the scanned data is multiplied by its corresponding digit in the reversed multiplier, resulting in a product for each character in the scanned data. The sum of these products **except for the check digit's product** is computed. The check digit passes if this sum modulo Check Digit Modulus is equal to the check digit's product.

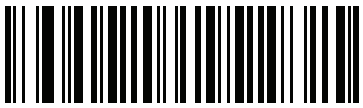
Example:

Scanned data numeric value is 122456 (check digit is 6)

Check digit multiplier string is 123456

Digit	1	2	2	4	5		6
Multiplier	6	5	4	3	2		1
Product	6	10	8	12	10		6
Product add	6+	10+	8+	12+	10=	46	6

The Check Digit Modulus is 10. It passes because 46 divided by 10 leaves a remainder of 6.



Product Add Right to Left Simple Remainder (5)

Digit Add Right To Left Simple Remainder

Each character in the scanned data is assigned a numeric value (see OCR Check Digit Multiplier on page 329). The check digit multiplier is reversed in order. Each value representing a character in the scanned data is multiplied by its corresponding digit in the reversed multiplier, resulting in a product for each character in the scanned data. The sum of each individual digit in all of the products **except for the check digit's product** is then calculated. The check digit passes if this sum modulo Check Digit Modulus is equal to the check digit's product.

Example:

Scanned data numeric value is 122459 (check digit is 6)

Check digit multiplier string is 123456

Digit	1	2	2	4	5		9
Multiplier	6	5	4	3	2		1
Product	6	10	8	12	10		9
Digit add	6+	1+0+	8+	1+2+	1+0=	19	9

The Check Digit Modulus is 10. It passes because 19 divided by 10 leaves a remainder of 9.



Digit Add Right to Left Simple Remainder (6)

Health Industry - HIBCC43

This is the health industry module 43 check digit standard. The check digit is the modulus 43 sum of all the character values in a given message, and is printed as the last character in a given message.

Example:

Supplier Labeling Data Structure: + A 1 2 3 B J C 5 D 6 E 7 1

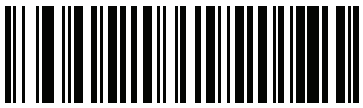
Sum of values: 41+10+1+2+3+11+19+12+5+13+6+14+7+1 = 145

Divide 145 by 43. The quotient is 3 with a remainder of 16. The check digit is the character corresponding to the value of the remainder (see Table 25), which in this example is 16, or **G**. The complete Supplier Labeling Data Structure, including the check digit, therefore is:

A 1 2 3 B J C 5 D 6 E 7 1 G

Table 25 Table of Numeric Value Assignments for Computing HIBC LIC Data Format Check Digit

0 = 0	9 = 9	I = 18	R = 27	- = 36
1 = 1	A = 10	J = 19	S = 28	. = 37
2 = 2	B = 11	K = 20	T = 29	Space = 38
3 = 3	C = 12	L = 21	U =30	$ = 39
4 = 4	D = 13	M = 22	V = 31	/ = 40
5 = 5	E = 14	N = 23	W = 32	+ = 41
6 = 6	F = 15	O = 24	X = 33	% = 42
7 = 7	G = 16	P = 25	Y = 34	
8 = 8	H = 17	Q = 26	Z = 35	



Health Industry - HIBCC43 (9)

Inverse OCR

Parameter # 856

SSI # F2h 58h

Inverse OCR is white or light words on a black or dark background. Select an option for decoding inverse OCR:

- **Regular Only** - Decode regular OCR (black on white) strings only.
- **Inverse Only** - Decode inverse OCR (white on black) strings only.
- **Autodiscriminate** - Decode both regular and inverse OCR strings.



***Regular Only**
(0)



Inverse Only
(1)



Autodiscriminate
(2)

OCR Redundancy

Parameter # 1770

SSI # F8h 06h EAh

This option adjusts the number of times to decode an OCR text string before transmission. There are three levels of OCR decode redundancy. There is an inverse relationship between the redundancy level and OCR decoding aggressiveness. Increasing the level of the redundancy can reduce OCR scanning aggressiveness, so select only the level of redundancy necessary.

- **OCR Redundancy Level 1**: This default setting allows the scanner to operate in its most aggressive state while providing sufficient accuracy in decoding most in-spec OCR text strings.
- **OCR Redundancy Level 2**: This setting eliminates most misdecodes while maintaining reasonable aggressiveness.
- **OCR Redundancy Level 3**: Select this option with greater redundancy requirements if OCR Redundancy Level 2 fails to eliminate misdecodes.



***OCR Redundancy Level 1**
(1)



OCR Redundancy Level 2
(2)



OCR Redundancy Level 3
(3)

Intelligent Document Capture (Hand-held Mode Only)

Introduction

Intelligent Document Capture (IDC) is Zebra advanced image processing firmware for select imager based scanners. This chapter describes the IDC functionality, provides parameter barcodes to control IDC features, and includes a quick start procedure.

The IDC Process

Intelligent Document Capture:

1. Verifies a barcode is appropriate to use as an IDC anchor or link. See Barcode Acceptance Test on page 339.
2. Determines the rectangular region to capture as an image. See Capture Region Determination on page 339.
3. Processes the captured image. See Image Post Processing on page 340.
4. Transmits the data. See Data Transmission on page 340.

Barcode Acceptance Test

Upon decoding a barcode, the scanner checks that the barcode fits the description of a barcode that anchors or links to an IDC form. To be accepted as an IDC barcode:

- The symbology must be enabled for decode, and also enabled via IDC Symbology on page 344. The IDC firmware allows enabling between zero and eight symbologies simultaneously:
  Code 128, Code 39, Interleaved 2 of 5, Discrete 2 of 5, Codabar, PDF417, Data Matrix, and EAN-128.
- The decoded data must satisfy the values set in the IDC Minimum Text Length and IDC Maximum Text Length parameters. To disable either of these checks, set the value to zero.

If the barcode does not satisfy both requirements, it is sent as a normal (non-IDC) decode.

An IDC barcode is required when IDC Operating Mode on page 343 is set to **Anchored** or **Linked**.

Free-Form operating mode does not require a barcode, but transmits decoded data if one is found and satisfies the requirements. If no barcode is decoded, the document capture process starts but may require specifying a non-zero value for the IDC Delay Time on page 353. The scanner must wait for at least this amount of time after trigger pull before capturing a document, unless a barcode is decoded before the time expires.

If Picklist Mode on page 74 is enabled, the barcode must be directly under the aiming pattern and within the scanner's decode range, and the region to capture must be completely within the scanner's field-of-view.

Capture Region Determination

After accepting an IDC barcode, the firmware establishes the region to capture as an image. The method used depends on the setting of the IDC Operating Mode as follows.

The IDC firmware emits a single low beep after successfully capturing a region. The scanner is then no longer capturing images and can be moved without disturbing the IDC output. Be sure to hold the trigger button until the decode beep, otherwise the IDC process may be aborted.

IDC Operating Mode = Anchored

A coordinate system is built based on the barcode in its rectified (de-skewed) form. The origin is the center of the barcode, and the x-axis is set toward the right, from the barcode's point of view. The unit module width of the barcode is the unit for x. Similarly, the y-axis is set toward the up direction. The unit for the y-axis is specified via the parameter IDC Aspect on page 347. This is the aspect ratio of a thin bar or space - the barcode's height is divided by this value to get this unit. Set IDC Aspect to zero to automatically calculate the aspect ratio. The barcode can be of different sizes for the same form, as long as the center of the barcode is the same when the barcode's length changes.

From this coordinate system, the IDC area is determined using four parameters: offsets in x and y (IDC X Coordinate, IDC Y Coordinate) to the region's top-left corner, and width and height (IDC Width, IDC Height).

If the capture area is relatively large as compared to the barcode area, the calculation to obtain the capture area is prone to significant errors. A recommended solution is to enclose the form with a single black-lined rectangular border (a box), which is not in contact with any other line on the outside of the form (although it can be connected to lines on the inside of the form). When the IDC Find Box Outline is set, the firmware searches for the box, and does not decode if any edges are broken (such as by a protruding thumb).

The IDC Zoom Limit parameter controls the quality of the captured form. The IDC firmware rejects capturing a form unless the width is at least the IDC Zoom Limit percentage of the IDC Width parameter. For example, if IDC Zoom Limit is set to 100 and IDC Width is set to 150, the form must be at least 300 pixels wide before it is captured (each unit module is scaled to two pixels).

The IDC Maximum Rotation parameter controls the maximum rotation any edge of the form can have in relation to the scanner's horizontal or vertical axis.

IDC Operating Mode = Free-Form or Linked

The document capture region is a rectangular piece of paper, or a portion of it enclosed by a rectangular border. In either case, all four sides of the capture region must be completely within the scanner's field-of-view, and there must be sufficient contrast at the border of the capture region. For example, if a piece of white paper contains the document to capture, it must be put in front of a dark background.

By default, the scanner captures the largest rectangular region within the field-of-view. To specify a particular border type, use the IDC Border Type parameter.

The region must contain at least 10% of the field-of-view in two dimensions.

If an IDC barcode is decoded, IDC uses its location to start the search for the capture region. Otherwise, it searches the capture region from the center of the field-of-view. IDC also uses the orientation of a decoded IDC barcode to orient the output image.

Image Post Processing

After determining the document capture region, the firmware de-skews and re-samples the region as follows. Enabling IDC Captured Image Brighten calls normalization, which makes the brightness of the image uniform, and enhances contrast as a large percent of background pixels is made completely white (a smaller percent of pixels is made completely black if the firmware determines there is no danger of enhancing the contrast of a very bland area). Enabling IDC Captured Image Sharpen enhances the sharpness of the image.

IDC re-samples the image about one output pixel per input pixel for **Free-Form** or **Linked** modes and two pixels-per-module in **Anchored** mode.

IDC compresses and transmits the image in one of the standard image formats selected by the IDC File Format Selector, IDC Bits Per Pixel, and IDC JPEG Quality parameters.

Note that it may take several seconds for post processing to complete, depending on the size of the captured region, the options enabled, and the scanner model.

Data Transmission

After processing the captured image, IDC assembles the image with the decoded barcode data (if applicable) into an ISO/IEC 15434 style packet and transmits it to the host. The scanner issues the standard decode beep and the trigger can be released. Be sure to set the USB Device Type on page 230 to **Symbol Native API (SNAPI) with Imaging Interface**.

PC Application and Programming Support

For a sample application running on the Microsoft Windows operating system, contact your Zebra representative. This application displays barcode data and/or captured images from Intelligent Document Capture enabled scanners and allows setting and reading IDC parameters. Complete source code and documentation are also provided for developing custom applications. The application includes documentation for the ISO/IEC 15434 format as used by the IDC firmware and C# code to process it.

Setting Parameters

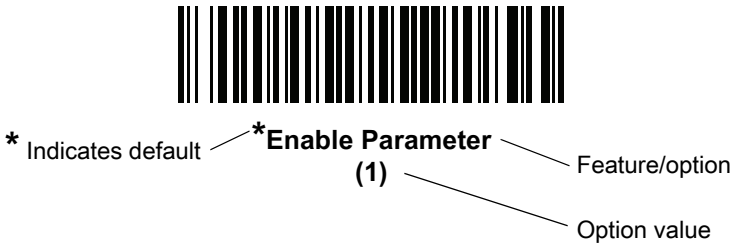
This section describes the parameters controlling the IDC firmware and provides programming barcodes for setting them.

The scanner ships with the settings shown in Table 26 on page 342 (also see Parameter Defaults for all defaults). If the default values suit requirements, programming is not necessary.

To set feature values, scan a single barcode or a short barcode sequence. The settings are stored in non-volatile memory and are preserved even when the imager powers down.

NOTE: Most computer monitors allow scanning barcodes directly on the screen. When scanning from the screen, be sure to set the document magnification to a level where you can see the barcode clearly, and bars and/or spaces do not merge.

To return all features to default values, scan the Set Factory Defaults on page 59. Throughout the programming barcode menus, asterisks (*) indicate default values.



Scanning Sequence Examples

In most cases scanning one barcode sets the parameter value. For example, to set the document capture file format to BMP, scan the **BMP** barcode under IDC File Format Selector on page 347. The scanner issues a fast warble beep and the LED turns green, signifying a successful parameter entry.

Other parameters require scanning several barcodes. See the parameter descriptions for this procedure.

Errors While Scanning

Unless otherwise specified, to correct an error during a scanning sequence, just re-scan the correct parameter.

Image Document Capture Parameter Defaults

Table 26 lists defaults for IDC parameters. Change these values in one of two ways:

- Scan the appropriate barcodes in this chapter. The new value replaces the standard default value in memory. To recall default parameter values, see Default Parameters on page 59.
- Configure the scanner using the 123Scan configuration program. See 123Scan and Software Tools.

NOTE: See Parameter Defaults for all user preference, host, symbology, and miscellaneous default parameters.

Alternatively, use the sample application to set parameters using the parameter name. The application provides prompts and error checking to assist in setting the parameters correctly and easily. You must use an application to set a parameter to a negative value, as the IDC X Coordinate can require.

Table 26 Intelligent Document Capture (IDC) Parameter Defaults

Parameter	Parameter Name	Parameter Number [1]	SSI Number [2]	Default	Page Number
Intelligent Document Capture (IDC) Parameters					
IDC Operating Mode	DocCap_MODE	594	F1h 52h	Off	343
IDC Symbology	DocCap_SYMBOLOGY	655	F1h 8Fh	001	344
IDC X Coordinate	DocCap_X	596	F4h F1h 54h	-151	345
IDC Y Coordinate	DocCap_Y	597	F4h F1h 55h	-050	345
IDC Width	DocCap_WIDTH	598	F1h 56h	0300	346
IDC Height	DocCap_HEIGHT	599	F1h 57h	0050	346
IDC Aspect	DocCap_ASPECT	595	F1h 53h	000	347
IDC File Format Selector	DocCap_FMT	601	F1h 59h	JPEG	347
IDC Bits Per Pixel	DocCap_BPP	602	F1h 5Ah	8 BPP	348
IDC JPEG Quality	DocCap_JPEG_Qual	603	F1h 5Bh	065	348
IDC Find Box Outline	Sig_FINDBOX	727	F1h D7h	Disable	349
IDC Minimum Text Length	DocCap_MIN_TEXT	656	F1h 90h	00	349
IDC Maximum Text Length	DocCap_MAX_TEXT	657	F1h 91h	00	350
IDC Captured Image Brighten	Sig_BRIGHTEN	654	F1h 8Eh	Enable	350
IDC Captured Image Sharpen	Sig_SHARPEN	658	F1h 92h	Enable	351
IDC Border Type	DocCap_BORDER	829	F2h 3Dh	None	352
IDC Delay Time	DocCap_DELAY	830	F2h 3Eh	000	353

1. Parameter number decimal values are used for programming via RSM commands.
2. SSI number hex values are used for programming via SSI commands.

Table 26 Intelligent Document Capture (IDC) Parameter Defaults (Continued)

Parameter	Parameter Name	Parameter Number [1]	SSI Number [2]	Default	Page Number
IDC Zoom Limit	Sig_MIN_PERCENT	651	F1h 8Bh	000	353
IDC Maximum Rotation	Sig_MAX_ROT	652	F1h 8Ch	00	354

1. Parameter number decimal values are used for programming via RSM commands.
2. SSI number hex values are used for programming via SSI commands.

IDC Operating Mode

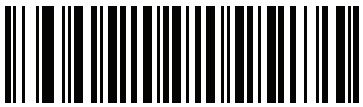
Parameter Name: DocCap_MODE

Parameter # 594

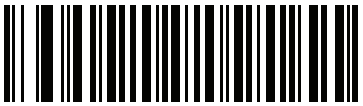
SSI # F1h 52h

Select the operating mode of the Intelligent Document Capture firmware:

- **Off** - Disables the IDC feature.
- **Anchored** - Requires a barcode decode. The image capture region is based off this barcode.
- **Free-Form** - A printed border or page edge defines the image capture region. A barcode is optional.
- **Linked** - A printed border or page edge defines the image capture region. A barcode is required.



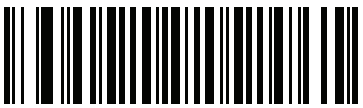
***Off**
(0)



Anchored
(1)



Free-Form
(2)



Linked
(3)

IDC Symbology

Parameter Name: DocCap_SYMBOLOGY

Parameter # 655

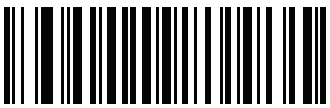
SSI # F1h 8Fh

Select the barcode type(s) to use when Document Capture mode is not set to **Off**. To enable more than one symbology at a time, simply add the values together. For example, to enable PDF417, Data Matrix, and Code 39 write a value of 98 (32 + 64 + 2).

Scan the following barcode, and then scan three barcodes from Numeric Barcodes in the range of 001 to 511 decimal. The default is 001.

Table 27 IDC Symbologies

Symbology	Value (Decimal)
Code 128	1
Code 39	2
I 2 of 5	4
D 2 of 5	8
Codabar	16
PD 417	32
Data Matrix	64
EAN 128	128
Aztec	256



IDC Symbology

IDC X Coordinate

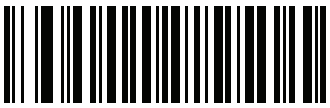
Parameter Name: DocCap_X

Parameter # 596

SSI # F4h F1h 54h

This parameter only applies when IDC Operating Mode is set to **Anchored.** Specify the horizontal offset to the top left corner of the region to capture relative to the center of the barcode. Negative values move toward the left.

Scan the following barcode, and then scan four barcodes from Numeric Barcodes in the range of +/- 1279. The default is -151. Note that you must use an application to set a negative value.



IDC X Coordinate

IDC Y Coordinate

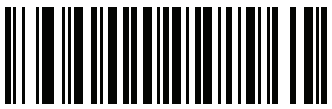
Parameter Name: DocCap_Y

Parameter # 597

SSI # F4h F1h 55h

This parameter only applies when IDC Operating Mode is set to **Anchored.** Specify the vertical offset to the top left corner of the region to capture relative to the center of the barcode. Negative values move toward the top.

Scan the following barcode, and then scan four barcodes from Numeric Barcodes in the range of +/- 1023. The default is -050. Note that you must use an application to set a negative value.



IDC Y Coordinate

IDC Width

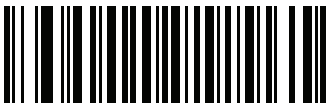
Parameter Name: DocCap_WIDTH

Parameter # 598

SSI # F1h 56h

This parameter only applies when IDC Operating Mode is set to **Anchored.** Specify the width of the region to capture.

Scan the following barcode, and then scan four barcodes from Numeric Barcodes in the range of 0000 to 1279. The default is 0300.



IDC Width

IDC Height

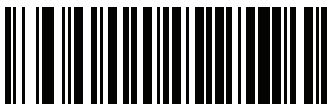
Parameter Name: DocCap_HEIGHT

Parameter # 599

SSI # F1h 57h

This parameter only applies when IDC Operating Mode is set to **Anchored.** Specify the height of the region to capture.

Scan the following barcode, and then scan four barcodes from Numeric Barcodes in the range of 0000 to 1279. The default is 0050.



IDC Height

IDC Aspect

Parameter Name: DocCap_ASPECT

Parameter # 595

SSI # F1h 53h

This parameter only applies when IDC Operating Mode is set to **Anchored**. Specify the barcode's aspect ratio of a thin bar or space. The barcode's height is divided by this value to obtain the unit in the y-axis. Set this parameter to zero to calculate the aspect value automatically.

Scan the following barcode, and then scan three barcodes from Numeric Barcodes in the range of 000 to 255. The default is 000.



IDC Aspect

IDC File Format Selector

Parameter Name: DocCap_FMT

Parameter # 601

SSI # F1h 59h

Select a document capture file format appropriate for your system (BMP, TIFF, or JPEG). The scanner stores captured areas in the selected format.



***JPEG**
(1)



BMP
(3)



TIFF
(4)

IDC Bits Per Pixel

Parameter Name: DocCap_BPP

Parameter # 602

SSI # F1h 5Ah

Select the number of significant bits per pixel (BPP) to use when capturing an image. Select 1 BPP for a black and white image, 4 BPP to assign 1 of 16 levels of grey to each pixel, or 8 BPP to assign 1 of 256 levels of grey to each pixel.

NOTE: The scanner ignores these settings for JPEG file formats, which only support 8 BPP.

1 BPP
(0)

4 BPP
(1)

***8 BPP**
(2)

IDC JPEG Quality

Parameter Name: DocCap_JPEG_Qual

Parameter # 603

SSI # F1h 5Bh

Set the amount of JPEG compression to perform on the captured image. Higher numbers produce a better quality image but larger files.

Scan the following barcode, and then scan three barcodes from Numeric Barcodes in the range of 005 to 100 decimal. The default is 065.

IDC JPEG Quality

IDC Find Box Outline

Parameter Name: Sig_FINDBOX

Parameter # 727

SSI # F1h D7h

This parameter only applies when IDC Operating Mode is set to **Anchored**. Scan **Enable Find Box Outline** to search for a rectangular border during document capture.



Enable Find Box Outline (1)



***Disable Find Box Outline (0)**

IDC Minimum Text Length

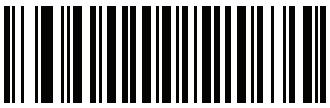
Parameter Name: DocCap_MIN_TEXT

Parameter # 656

SSI # F1h 90h

Specify the minimum number of characters encoded in a barcode for the IDC firmware to use it as an anchored or linked barcode. Set this to zero (the default) to disable all checking and use all barcodes.

Scan the following barcode, and then scan two barcodes from Numeric Barcodes in the range of 00 to 55 decimal. The default is 00.



IDC Minimum Text Length

IDC Maximum Text Length

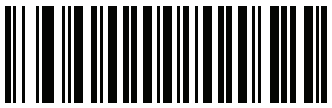
Parameter Name: DocCap_MAX_TEXT

Parameter # 657

SSI # F1h 91h

Specify the maximum number of characters encoded in a barcode for the IDC firmware to use it as an anchored or linked barcode. Set this to zero (the default) to disable all checking and use all barcodes.

Scan the following barcode, and then scan two barcodes from Numeric Barcodes in the range of 00 to 55 decimal. The default is 00.



IDC Maximum Text Length

IDC Captured Image Brighten

Parameter Name: Sig_BRIGHTEN

Parameter # 654

SSI # F1h 8Eh

Enable **Captured Image Brighten** to make image brightness uniform and enhance contrast such that a large percent of the background pixels is made completely white (a smaller percent of pixels is made completely black if the program determines there is no danger of enhancing the contrast of a very bland area).

NOTE: This parameter is also used for Signature Capture.



***Enable Captured Image Brighten (1)**



Disable Captured Image Brighten (0)

IDC Captured Image Sharpen

Parameter Name: Sig_SHARPEN

Parameter # 658

SSI # F1h 92h

Enable this to enhance the sharpness of the image.

NOTE: This parameter is also used for Signature Capture.



***Enable Captured Image Sharpen (1)**



Disable Captured Image Sharpen (0)

IDC Border Type

Parameter Name: DocCap_BORDER

Parameter # 829

SSI # F2h 3Dh

This parameter only applies when IDC Operating Mode is set to **Free-Form** or **Linked.** Select the style of border used to determine the outline of the capture region:

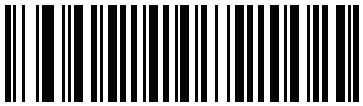
- **None** - Capture the largest rectangular region within the field-of-view.
- **Black** - The border must be black (such as a printed rectangular border).
- **White** - The border must be white (e.g., paper edge on a dark background).
- **Advanced Edge Detection (AED)** - Capture a region defined by edges of any color and potentially broken.



***None**
(0)



Black
(1)



White
(2)



Advanced Edge Detection (AED)
(3)

IDC Delay Time

Parameter Name: DocCap_DELAY

Parameter # 830

SSI # F2h 3Eh

This parameter only applies when IDC Operating Mode is set to **Free-Form.** Set the delay for capturing a document after a trigger pull. Decoding a barcode aborts this delay.

Scan the following barcode, and then scan three barcodes from Numeric Barcodes in the range of 000 to 200 decimal in units of 10 msec. The default is 000.



IDC Delay Time

IDC Zoom Limit

Parameter Name: Sig_MIN_PERCENT

Parameter # 651

SSI # F1h 8Bh

This parameter only applies when IDC Operating Mode is set to **Anchored.** Set the minimal "zoom" percentage value of a form for it to be considered for capture. This controls the quality of the captured form. The IDC firmware rejects capturing a form unless the width is at least the IDC Zoom Limit percentage of the IDC Width parameter. For example, if you set this parameter to 100 and IDC Width to 150, the form must be at least 300 pixels wide before it is captured (each unit module is scaled to two pixels).

Set this to zero (the default) to disable all checking.

Scan the following barcode, and then scan three barcodes from Numeric Barcodes in the range of 000 to 100 percent. The default is 000.



IDC Zoom Limit

IDC Maximum Rotation

Parameter Name: Sig_MAX_ROT

Parameter # 652

SSI # F1h 8Ch

This parameter only applies when IDC Operating Mode is set to **Anchored.** Set the maximum rotation any edge of the form can have in relation to the scanner's horizontal or vertical axis for it to be considered for capture. Set this to zero (the default) to disable all checking.

Scan the following barcode, and then scan two barcodes from Numeric Barcodes in the range of 00 to 45 decimal. The default is 00.



IDC Maximum Rotation

Quick Start

This section familiarizes you with some of the Intelligent Document Capture features. IDC Demonstrations on page 356 includes instructions to demonstrate the Anchored, Free-Form, and Linked modes using a sample form to provide an understanding of how to use IDC. These examples do not illustrate all capabilities of the advanced IDC firmware. Build upon these using different parameter settings and forms.

Sample IDC Setup

To set up IDC:

1. Connect a scanner equipped with IDC to the host computer's USB port.
2. To set the scanner to the default settings and proper USB host type, scan **Set Defaults** followed by the **Symbol Native API (SNAPI) with Imaging Interface** barcode. Allow time for the scanner to reset and the USB connection to remunerate after each scan before continuing.



Set Defaults



Symbol Native API (SNAPI) with Imaging Interface

3. Start the sample application and select the scanner in the **SNAPI Scanners** drop-down menu.
4. Set parameters as specified in IDC Demonstrations on page 356 using the sample application or by scanning parameter barcodes in this guide. The barcode in the sample form is Code 128, which is enabled by default for decoding and as a Document Capture symbology. You can change these settings for your IDC application.
5. Perform each demo. When scanning, aim the scanner at the barcode in the center of the rectangle. Pull the scanner back so the rectangle is fully contained in the aiming pattern. When you pull the trigger, the scanner emits a low tone to indicate that the IDC firmware identified and captured an image, then a decode beep to indicate that the data transmitted. There may be several seconds between the two beeps, depending on the size of the captured image and options selected (de-skew, brighten, etc). You can move the scanner after the first beep, but continue the hold the trigger or the scanner may end the session before sending the data.

IDC Demonstrations

Anchored Mode Demo

- Set IDC Operating Mode on page 343 to **Anchored**.
- Set parameters to these values:
  - Set IDC Height on page 346 to **100**.
  - Set IDC Width on page 346 to **90**.
  - Set IDC X Coordinate on page 345 to **-175**.
  - Set IDC Y Coordinate on page 345 to **-50**.
- Pull the trigger. The scanner decodes the barcode and captures an image of the text scroll.
- Rotate the form clockwise so the word **Capture** is along the bottom edge, and pull the trigger. The scanner decodes the barcode and captures the same image, including orientation. (This example also works with the form rotated counter-clockwise or upside down).
- Modify the values for height, width, x, and y. Pull the trigger. The captured area changes in size and location.
- Cover the barcode with a small piece of paper (or your finger) and pull the trigger. The scanner does not decode the barcode or capture an image.

What This Demonstrates

Anchored mode captures an image of fixed size and location relative to a barcode on the page. Parameters control the height, width, and location. The IDC firmware requires that a barcode is present in order to capture an image. It decodes the barcode and uses it to adjust the image to the upright orientation.

Free-Form Mode Demo

- Set IDC Operating Mode on page 343 to **Free-Form**.
- Pull the trigger. The scanner decodes the barcode and captures an image of the entire rectangle, including the contents.
- Modify the values for height, width, x, and y. Pull the trigger. Note that the captured image is not affected.
- Rotate the form clockwise so the word **Capture** is along the bottom edge, and pull the trigger. The scanner decodes the barcode and captures the same image, including orientation. (This example also works with the form rotated counterclockwise or upside down).
- Cover the barcode with a small piece of paper and pull the trigger. The scanner does not decode the barcode and does not re-orient the captured image to the normal position, i.e., with the logo in the upper-left corner.

What This Demonstrates

Free-Form mode captures an image where a rectangular border on the page determines the size and position. It adjusts the image to the upright orientation if a barcode is found and decoded in the image.

Linked Mode Demo

Set IDC Operating Mode on page 343 to **Linked**.

Use the examples from the Free-Form Mode Demo, noting that the last item (covering the barcode) does not decode the barcode or capture an image.

What This Demonstrates

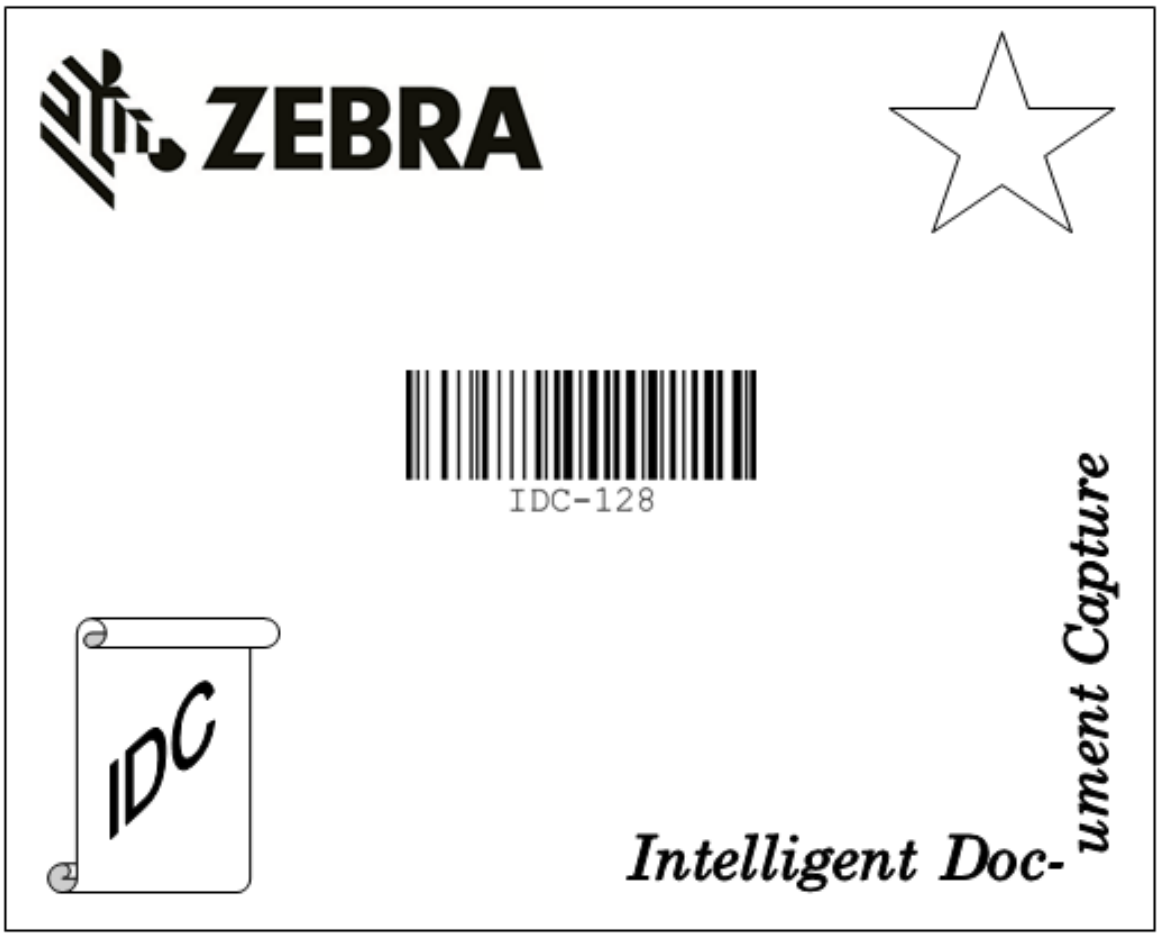
Linked mode captures an image where a rectangular border on the page determines the size and position. The IDC firmware requires that a barcode is present in order to capture an image. It decodes the barcode and uses it to adjust the image to the upright orientation.

Other Suggestions

Hold the scanner at an angle (up/down or side to side) to the page instead of perpendicular to it. The IDC firmware de-skews and adjusts the brightness (enabled by default) to produce a quality image when the scanner is held at less than ideal conditions.

Quick Start Form

Figure 20 Quick Start Form



Digimarc

Introduction

Digimarc Barcode is a machine-readable code that is invisible to people.

NOTE: SR and DL models support Digimarc.

HD and HL (HD focus with DL parsing) models do not support Digimarc.

Digimarc Symbology Selection

Digimarc codes are reported as UPC-A, UPC-E, EAN-13 or GS1 DataBar Expanded.

NOTE: Conversion of the Digimarc reported code types to other barcode types is not supported.

AIM and Symbol code IDs are supported for the reported Digimarc code types.

Picklist

The Digimarc decoder searches configured block areas of the image for Digimarc codes. The Digimarc decoder works the same whether or not Picklist is enabled or disabled.

NOTE: Decode time could be greater given the extra processing done by system and decoder when in Picklist mode.

Digimarc Digital Watermarks

Parameter # 1687

SSI # F8h 06h 97h

To enable or disable the Digimarc Digital Watermarks code scan the appropriate barcode below.

Enabling Digimarc Digital Watermarks/DW increases decode times slightly. Increasing the Timeout Between Decodes, Same Symbol on page 76 may be required to avoid double decodes.

Enable Digimarc Digital Watermarks/DW (1)

***Disable Digimarc Digital Watermarks/DW (0)**

Data Formatting: ADF, MDF, Preferred Symbol

Introduction

This chapter briefly describes the Zebra features available for customizing scanner operation.

Advanced Data Formatting (ADF)

Advanced Data Formatting (ADF) allows customizing data before transmission to the host device. Use ADF to edit scanned data to suit the host application's requirements. With ADF you scan one barcode per trigger pull. ADF is programmed using 123Scan.

For a video on Creating an Advanced Data Formatting (ADF) Rule using 123Scan, go to: www.zebra.com/ScannerHowToVideos.

For additional information, refer to the Advanced Data Formatting Programmer Guide.

Multicode Data Formatting (Hand-held Mode Only)

Multicode Data Formatting (MDF) enables a 2D scanner to scan all barcodes on a label with a single trigger pull, and then modify and transmit the data to meet host application requirements. MDF supports programming up to nine unique labels into one scanner. MDF also supports scanning multiple barcodes on opposite sides of a box by holding the trigger.

MDF options include:

- Output all or specific barcodes.
- Control the barcode output sequence.
- Apply unique multicode data formatting (MDF) to each output barcode.
- Discard scanned data if all required barcodes are not present.

Programming a Scanner

- Using 123Scan, programming an MDF is similar to programming an ADF rule. MDF programming is saved in a 123Scan configuration file.
- MDF can be deployed to a fleet of 2D scanners using the Scanner Management Service (SMS) through a traditional SMS package.

For more information, refer to the Multicode Data Formatting and Preferred Symbol User Guide, p/n MN-002895-xx.

For a video on Creating an Multicode Data Formatting (MDF) Rule using 123Scan, go to: www.zebra.com/ScannerHowToVideos.

Preferred Symbol

Preferred Symbol is a barcode prioritization technique that enables favored decoding of high priority barcode(s). The Preferred Symbol is the only barcode that is decoded and output within the preset Preferred Symbol Timeout. During this time, the scanner attempts to decode the prioritized barcode and reports only this barcode.

For more information, refer to the Multicode Data Formatting and Preferred Symbol User Guide, p/n MN-002895-xx.

To program Preferred Symbol via 123Scan, select 123Scan > Configuration Wizard > Symbologies screen, and then select Preferred Symbol from the drop-down menu. Preferred Symbol programming is saved in the 123Scan configuration file.

Driver’s License Set Up (DS9908-DL/HL)

Introduction

The scanner uses internally embedded algorithms to parse out barcode information from standard US driver's licenses and certain other American Association of Motor Vehicle Administrators (AAMVA) compliant ID cards. Scanning these barcodes produces formatted data for use in age verification, credit card application information, and more.

This chapter describes how to program the scanner to read and use the data contained in the 2D barcodes on US driver's licenses and AAMVA compliant ID cards.

Table 28 DL Parsing Parameter Table

Parameter	Default	Page Number
DL Parsing Parameters		
Driver’s License Parsing	No Driver’s License Parsing	363
Parsing Driver’s License Data Fields	N/A	364
Driver’s License Parse Field Barcodes	N/A	365
AAMVA Parse Field Barcodes	N/A	367
Parser Version ID Barcode	N/A	376
Set Default Parameter	N/A	377
Output Gender as M or F	N/A	377
Date Format	CCYYMMDD	378
No Separator	N/A	379
Send Keystroke Control Characters Keyboard Characters	N/A	380 380 384
Parsing Rule Example	N/A	398
Embedded Driver’s License Parsing ADF Example	N/A	402

Driver’s License Parsing

Parameter # 645

SSI # F1 85

To enable driver's license parsing on the scanner, scan the **Embedded Driver's License Parsing** barcode. This does not require Zebra software (.DLL).

Scan the barcodes on the following pages in the order indicating the sequence of data fields that the scanner outputs. See Parsing Driver’s License Data Fields (Embedded Driver's License Parsing) on page 364 for more information.



***No Driver’s License Parsing**



Embedded Driver’s License Parsing

Parsing Driver’s License Data Fields (Embedded Driver's License Parsing)

To program a parsing rule:

1. Scan Begin New Driver’s License Parse Rule on page 365.
2. Scan any of the field barcodes on the following pages, or **Send Keystroke (Control Characters and Keyboard Characters) on page 380**.
3. After entering the entire rule, scan Save Driver’s License Parse Rule on page 365 to save the rule.

NOTE: The scanner stores only one driver’s license parsing rule in memory at a time. Saving a new rule replaces the prior rule.

To abort the programming sequence at any time during programming, scan Quit Entering Driver’s License Rule on page 365. Any previously saved rule is retained.

To erase a saved rule, scan Erase Driver’s License Parse Rules on page 365.

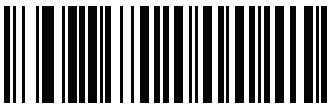
Embedded Driver's License Parsing Criteria - Code Type

After specifying the fields and their order for the parsed driver's license, you can also apply standard ADF rules to the parsed data using the **Parsed Driver’s License** criterion barcode in the *Advanced Data Formatting Programmer Guide.*

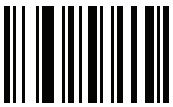
NOTE: Only create standard ADF rules on parsed driver's license data when configured for Embedded Driver's License Parsing.

See Embedded Driver's License Parsing ADF Example on page 402 for a sample ADF rule using this code type criterion.

Driver’s License Parse Field Barcodes



Begin New Driver’s License Parse Rule



Save Driver’s License Parse Rule



Quit Entering Driver’s License Rule



Erase Driver’s License Parse Rules

The supported parse fields begin below. Not all IDs present data in the same format. For example, some IDs can have separate fields for first name, last name, and middle initial, while others have a single field with the entire name. Also, some IDs expire on the subject's birth date while the expiration date field only indicates the year. To present data in a consistent format, use the following nine barcodes to return data calculated from the actual data contained in the ID barcode.



First Name



Middle Name/Initial

Driver’s License Parse Field Barcodes (continued)



Last Name



Name Suffix



Name Prefix



Expiration Date



Birth Date



Issue Date



ID Number (Formatted)

AAMVA Parse Field Barcodes



AAMVA Issuer ID



Full Name



Last Name



First Name



Middle Name / Initial



Name Suffix



Name Prefix

AAMVA Parse Field Barcodes (continued)



Mailing Address Line 1



Mailing Address Line 2



Mailing Address City



Mailing Address State



Mailing Address Postal Code



Home Address Line 1



Home Address Line 2

AAMVA Parse Field Barcodes (continued)



Home Address City



Home Address State



Home Address Postal Code



License ID Number



License Class



License Restrictions



License Endorsements

AAMVA Parse Field Barcodes (continued)



Height (Feet and/or Inches)



Height (Centimeters)



Weight (Pounds)



Weight (Kilograms)



Eye Color



Hair Color



License Expiration Date

AAMVA Parse Field Barcodes (continued)



Birth Date



Gender



License Issue Date



License Issue State



Social Security Number



Permit Class



Permit Expiration Date

AAMVA Parse Field Barcodes (continued)



Permit ID Number



Permit Issue Date



Permit Restrictions



Permit Endorsements



AKA Social Security Name



AKA Full Name



AKA Last Name



AKA First Name

AAMVA Parse Field Barcodes (continued)



AKA Middle Name / Initial



AKA Name Suffix



AKA Name Prefix



AKA Birth Date



Issue Timestamp



Number of Duplicates



Medical Codes

AAMVA Parse Field Barcodes (continued)



Organ Donor



Nonresident



Customer ID



Weight Range



Document Discriminator



Country



Federal Commission Codes

AAMVA Parse Field Barcodes (continued)



Place of Birth



Audit Information



Inventory Control



Race / Ethnicity



Std Vehicle Class



Std Endorsements



Std Restrictions

AAMVA Parse Field Barcodes (continued)



Class Description



Endorsement Description



Restrictions Description



Height in Inches



Height in Centimeters

Parser Version ID Barcode

Include this field to emit embedded parser software version identification

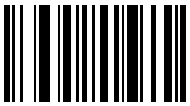


Parser Version ID

User Preferences

Set Default Parameter

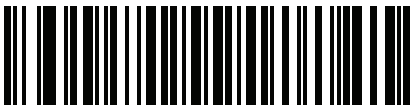
Scan this barcode to return all parameters to the default values listed in *Table 29 on page 411*.



***Set All Defaults**

Output Gender as M or F

Scan this barcode to report the gender as **M** or **F** instead of a numeric value**.**



Output gender as M or F

Date Format

Use these barcodes to select the date format to display. Date fields include the following:

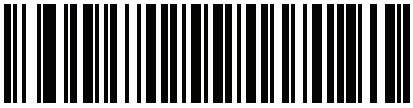
- **CCYY** = 4-digit year (**CC**=2-digit century [00-99], **YY**=2-digit year in the century [00-99])
- **MM** = 2-digit month [01-12]
- **DD** = 2-digit day of the month [00-31]

The default is **CCYYMMDD**.

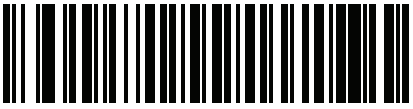
NOTE: To specify a date separator, i.e., a character separating each field of the date, scan the **Send <character>** barcode that corresponds to the alphanumeric character to use as the date separator immediately following the date format barcode. To select no date separator, scan the **No Separator** DL parsing rule immediately following the date format barcode.



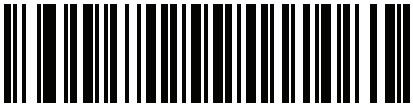
***CCYYMMDD**



CCYYDDMM



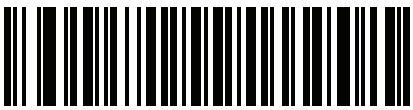
MMDDCCYY



MMCCYYDD

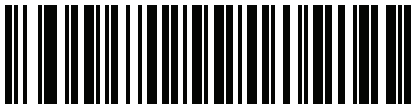


DDMMCCYY

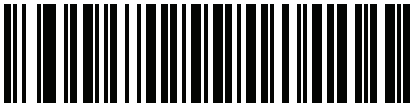


DDCCYYMM

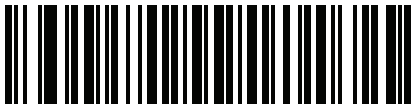
Date Format (continued)



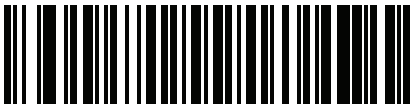
YYMMDD



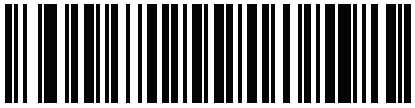
YYDDMM



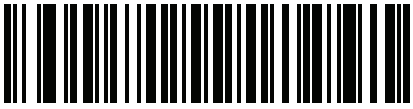
MMDDYY



MMYYDD



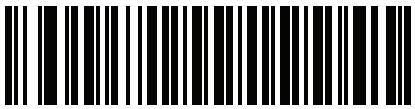
DDMMYY



DDYYMM

No Separator

Scan this barcode immediately following a date format barcode to use no separator character between the date fields.



No Separator

Send Keystroke (Control Characters and Keyboard Characters)

Control Characters

Scan a **Send** barcode for the keystroke to send.



Send Control A



Send Control B



Send Control C



Send Control D



Send Control E



Send Control F



Send Control G



Send Control H

Control Characters (continued)



Send Control I



Send Control J



Send Control K



Send Control L



Send Control M



Send Control N



Send Control O



Send Control P

Control Characters (continued)



Send Control Q



Send Control R



Send Control S



Send Control T



Send Control U



Send Control V



Send Control W

Control Characters (continued)



Send Control X



Send Control Y



Send Control Z



Send Control [



**Send Control **



Send Control]

Control Characters (continued)



Send Control 6



Send Control -

Keyboard Characters

Scan a **Send** barcode for the keyboard characters to send.



Send Space



Send !



Send “



Send #

Keyboard Characters (continued)



Send $



Send %



Send &



Send ‘



Send (



Send)



Send *

Keyboard Characters (continued)



Send +



Send ,



Send -



Send .



Send /



Send 0



Send 1

Keyboard Characters (continued)



Send 2



Send 3



Send 4



Send 5



Send 6



Send 7



Send 8

Keyboard Characters (continued)



Send 9



Send :



Send ;



Send <



Send =



Send >



Send ?

Keyboard Characters (continued)



Send @



Send A



Send B



Send C



Send D



Send E



Send F

Keyboard Characters (continued)



Send G



Send H



Send I



Send J



Send K



Send L



Send M

Keyboard Characters (continued)



Send N



Send O



Send P



Send Q



Send R



Send S



Send T

Keyboard Characters (continued)



Send U



Send V



Send W



Send X



Send Y



Send Z



Send [

Keyboard Characters (continued)



**Send **



Send]



Send ^



Send _



Send `



Send a



Send b

Keyboard Characters (continued)



Send c



Send d



Send e



Send f



Send g



Send h



Send i

Keyboard Characters (continued)



Send j



Send k



Send l



Send m



Send n



Send o



Send p

Keyboard Characters (continued)



Send q



Send r



Send s



Send t



Send u



Send v



Send w

Keyboard Characters (continued)



Send x



Send y



Send z



Send {



Send |



Send }



Send ~

Keyboard Characters (continued)



Send Tab Key



Send Enter Key

Parsing Rule Example

Scan the following barcodes in sequence to program the scanner to extract and transmit first, middle, and last names; mailing address line 1; mailing address line 2; mailing address city; mailing address state; mailing address postal code; and, date of birth. Then, scan a driver's license barcode.

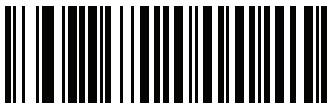
NOTE: This example applies to RS-232. To use this example with a USB interface, enable Function Key Mapping on page 239 to send the **Enter** key properly.

1



Embedded Driver's License Parsing

2



Begin New Driver's License Parse Rule

3



First Name

Parsing Rule Example (continued)

4



Send Space

5



Middle Name / Initial

6



Send Space

7



Last Name

8



Send Enter Key

9



Mailing Address Line 1

Parsing Rule Example (continued)

10



Send Space

11



Mailing Address Line 2

12



Send Enter Key

13



Mailing Address City

14



Send Space

15



Mailing Address State

Parsing Rule Example (continued)

16



Send Space

17



Mailing Address Postal Code

18



Send Enter Key

19



Birth Date

20



Send Enter Key

21



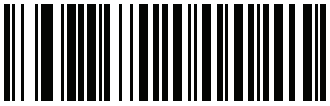
Save Driver's License Parse Rule

Embedded Driver's License Parsing ADF Example

This example creates a parsing rule for parsed data configured to result in the format:

Last Name, First Name

1



Begin New Driver’s License Parse Rule

2



Last Name

3



Send ,

4



Send Space

5



First Name

6



Save Driver’s License Parse Rule

Then, in order to limit the full name to 15 characters, create the following ADF rule:

1



Begin New Rule

2



Criterion: Parsed Driver's License

3



Action: Send Next 15 Characters

4



Save Rule

For a license belonging to Michael Williams, the parsed data is Williams, Michael and Williams, Micha after applying the previous ADF rule.

Custom Tone

Introduction

The imager supports downloading a custom tone to sound when a good decode occurs. Create the audio tone according to the following specifications:

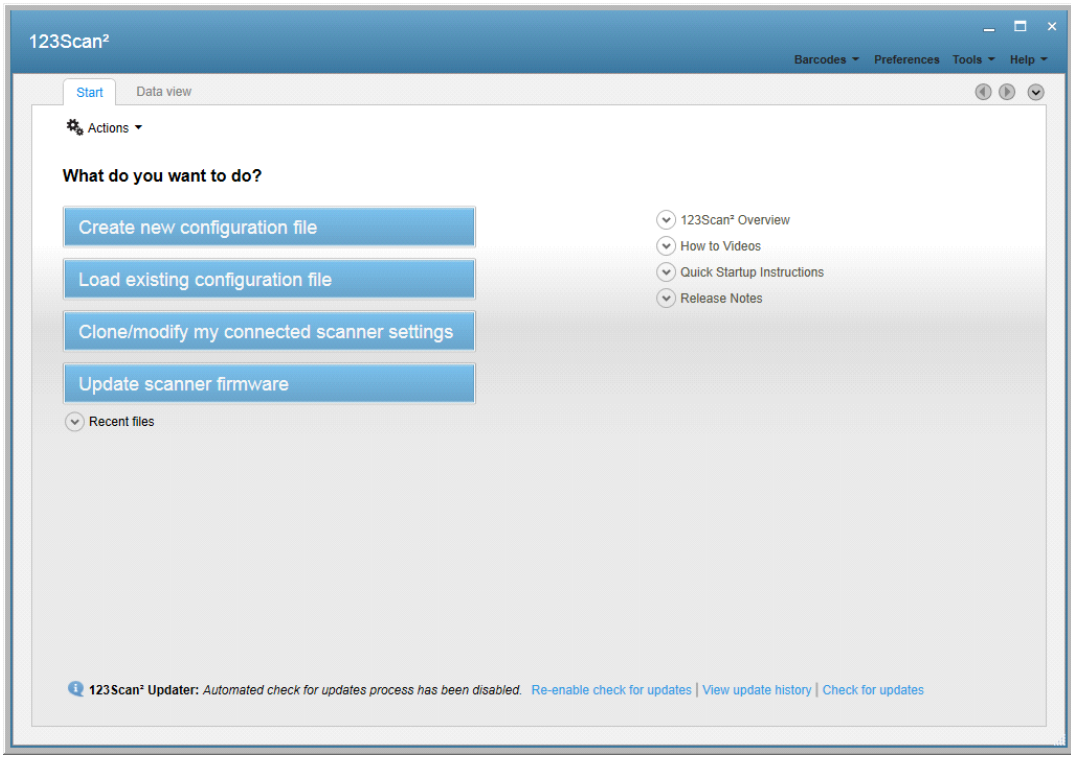
- Use a WAV audio file format; acceptable file extensions are .wav and .wave.
- Encode the audio file at 16 samples per second, i.e., 16 kHz sampling rate.
- Encode the audio file at 16 bits per sample.
- Encode the audio file with a single channel (mono).
- WAVE audio type/format = PCM (Pulse Coded Modulation).
- Ensure the audio file does not exceed 65 kBytes.
- Ensure the audio file name does not exceed 31 bytes.

Downloading a Custom Tone via 123Scan

Download the custom audio file to the imager using 123Scan. See 123Scan and Software Tools for more information on this utility.

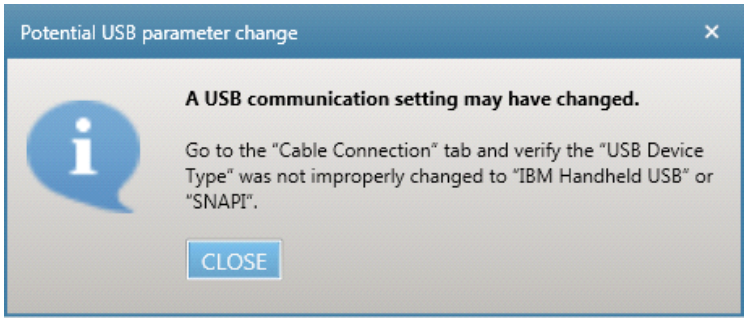
1. Download and install Zebra's 123Scan Scanner Configuration Utility from the support web site: www.zebra.com/123Scan.
2. Open 123Scan.

Figure 21 123Scan Utility



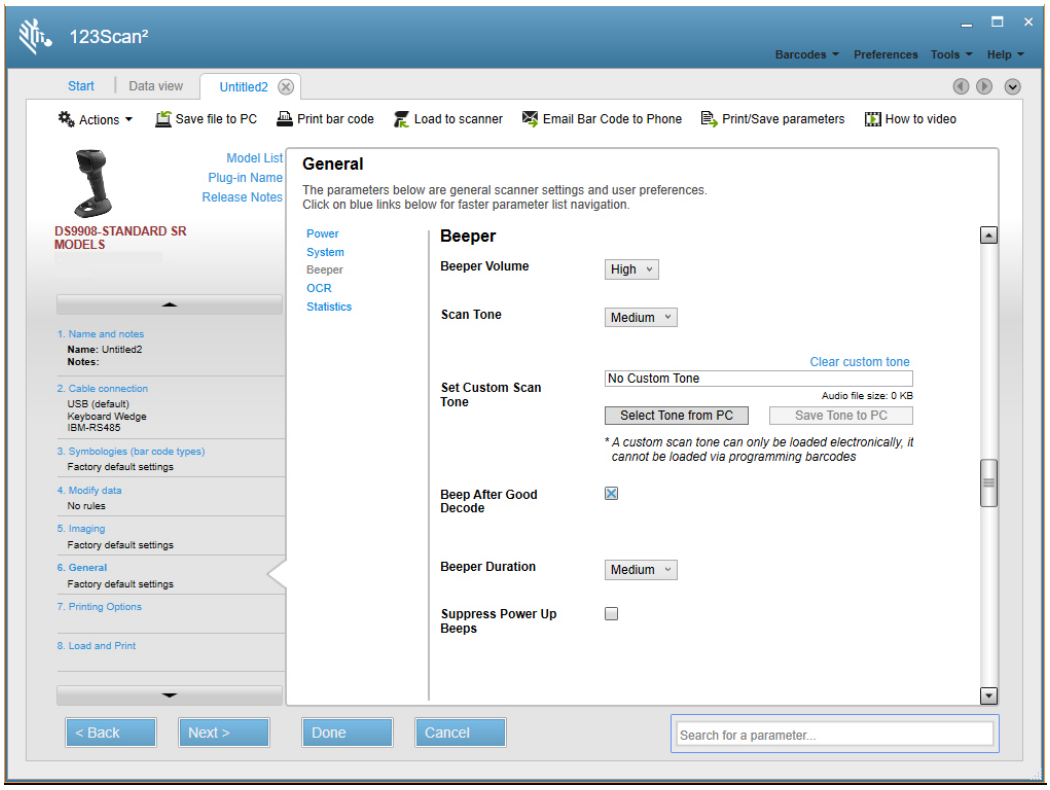
3. Select **Clone/modify my connected scanner settings.**

Figure 22 USB Parameter Change Window



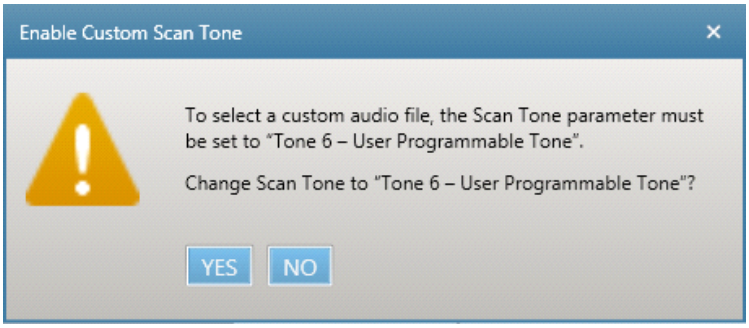
4. Select **CLOSE** on the pop-up window.

Figure 23 General Parameters Section



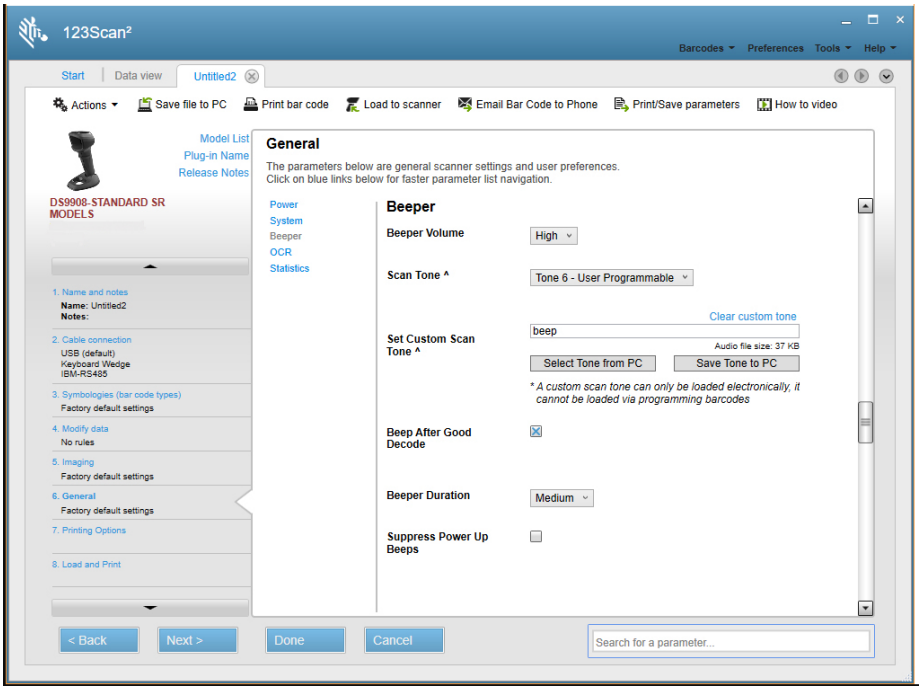
5. Select **General > Beeper**.
6. Choose the **Select Tone from PC** button to navigate to and select the custom tone.

Figure 24 Enable Custom Scan Tone Window



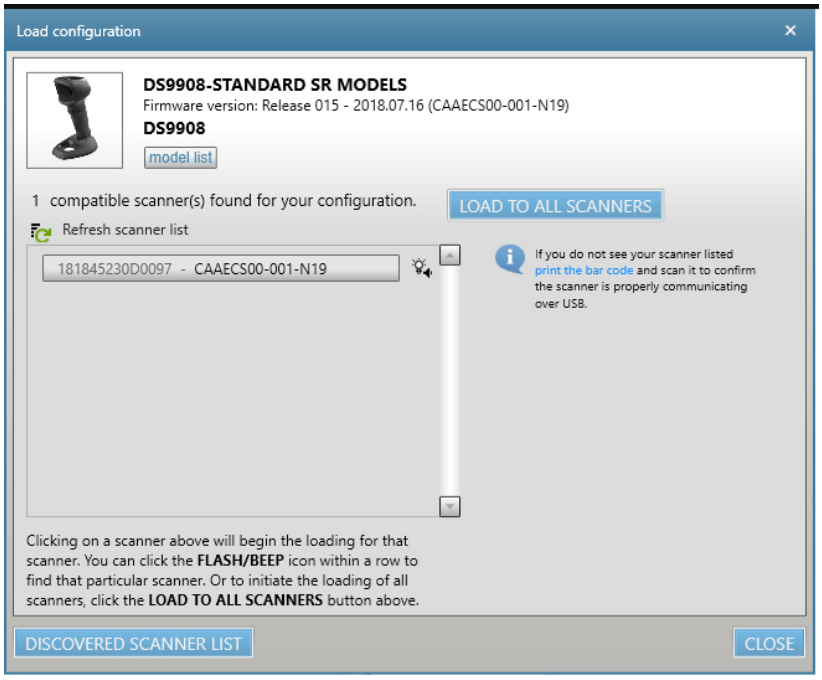
7. Select **YES** on the pop-up window to set the **Scan Tone** parameter to the **User Programmable/Tone 6** option. The **Scan Tone** field indicates **Tone 6 - User Programmable,** and the **Set Custom Scan Tone** field now reflects the selected WAV file name.

Figure 25 Updated General Parameters Section



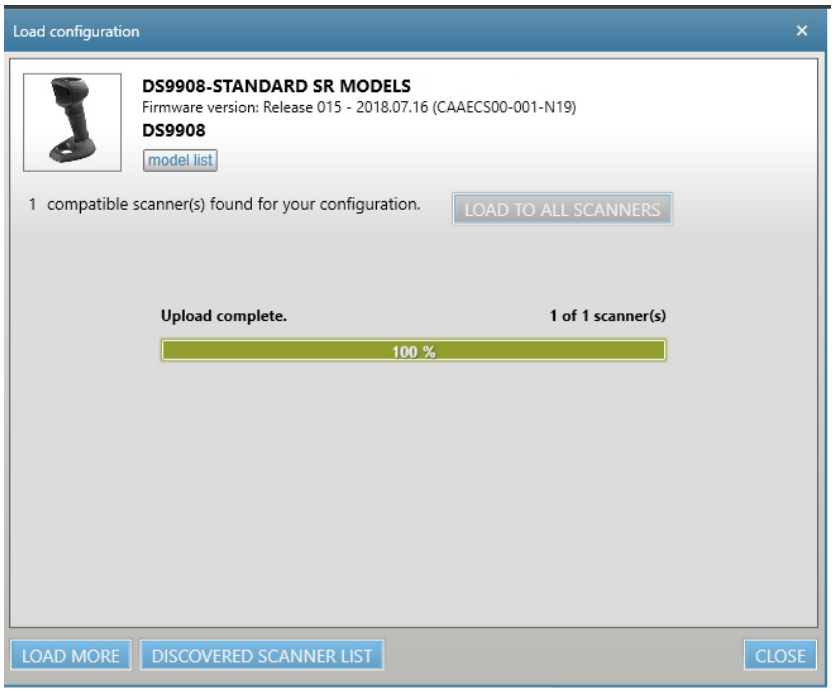
8. Select **Load to scanner** at the top of the window.

Figure 26 Load Configuration Window



9. Select a scanner in the list, or select **LOAD TO ALL SCANNERS** to send the configuration file to all scanners listed.

Figure 27 Load Configuration Complete Window



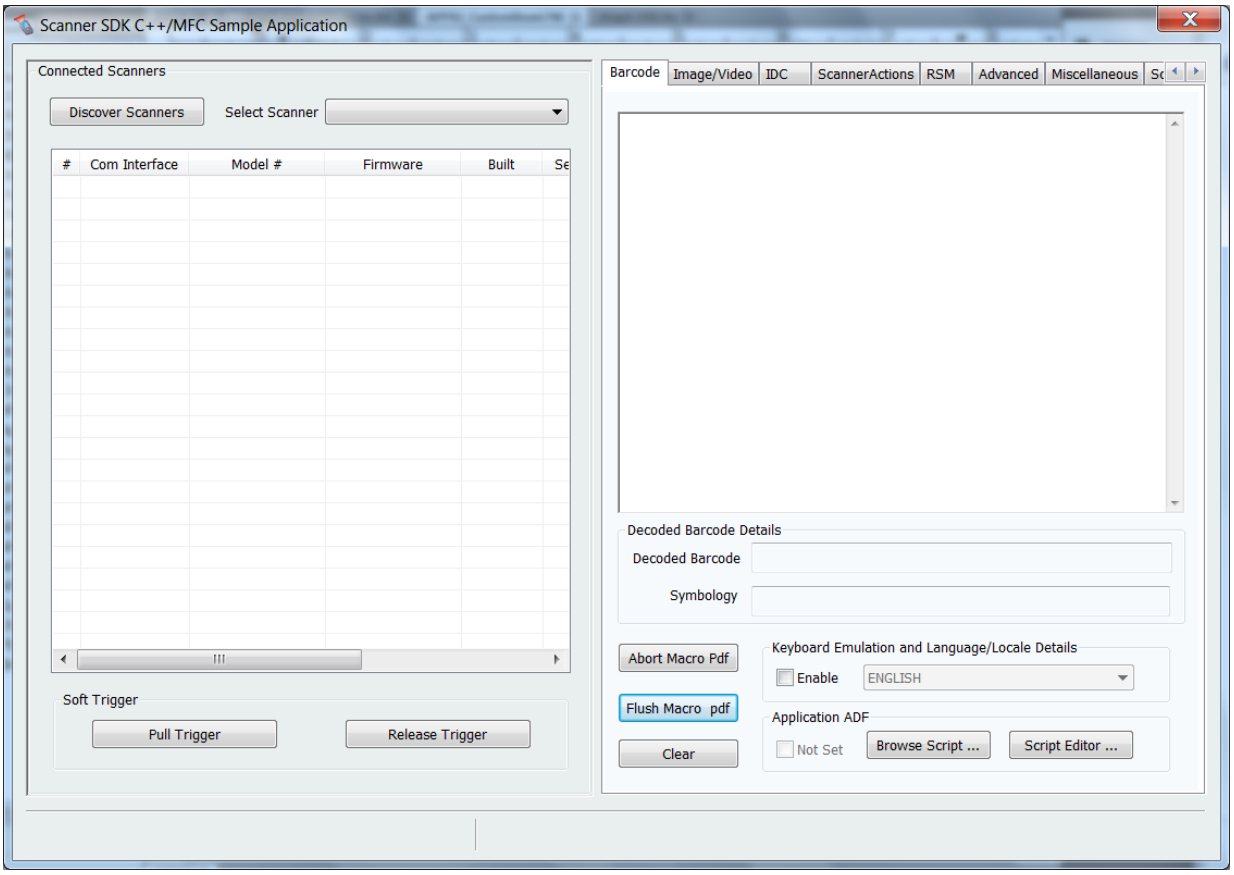
10. Select **CLOSE** when the upload completes.
11. Verify that the custom tone was successfully downloaded to the scanner by scanning a barcode.

Downloading a Custom Tone via Scanner SDK Sample Application

Download a custom audio file to the imager using the **Scanner SDK C++ Sample Application**. The user-defined tone is represented by a unique attribute number.

1. Place the imager in SNAPI USB communication mode by scanning Symbol Native API (SNAPI) with Imaging Interface on page 231.
2. Ensure the imager is disconnected from the host PC.
3. To launch the **Scanner SDK C++ Sample Application,** on the host PC select **Start > Scanner > Scanner SDK > C++ Sample Application**.

Figure 28 Scanner SDK C++ Sample Application



4. Connect the imager to a USB port on the PC and wait for the power-up tone.
5. Verify imager is operational by touching the trigger to turn on illumination.
6. Select **Discover Scanners** in the SDK application. The imager appears in the **Connected Scanners** list.
7. Select the **Advanced** tab.
8. In the **Custom Good Decode Tone** section of the window, select **Browse.**
9. Select the WAV file to download. Ensure the file does not exceed 65 kB.
10. Select **Upload**. After a few seconds the status bar on the bottom of the window displays **UPDATE_AUDIO_FILE - Command Success**.
11. Scan the **Scan Tone 6** barcode below to select the downloaded tone. This barcode is also available via the parameter Beep Tone on page 62.

Scan Tone 6

12. Scan a barcode (e.g., the sample below) to verify that the imager sounds the downloaded scan tone.

Figure 29 Sample Barcode



NOTE: The imager sounds a system-defined tone on a good decode if you select Scan Tone 6 but did not download a custom tone.

Parameter Defaults

Table 29 Parameter Defaults

Parameter	Parameter Number [1]	SSI Number [2]	Default	Page Number
Serial Number	N/A	N/A	N/A	51
Report Software Version	N/A	N/A	N/A	51
Manufacturing Information	N/A	N/A	N/A	51
Standard User Preferences				
Set Default Parameter	N/A	N/A	N/A	59
Parameter Barcode Scanning	236	ECh	Enable	60
Beep After Good Decode	56	38h	Enable	60
Beep Volume	140	8Ch	High	61
Beep Tone	145	91h	Medium	62
Beep Duration	628	F1h 74h	Short	64
Suppress Power Up Beeps	721	F1h D1h	Do Not Suppress	64
Direct Decode Indicator	859	F2h 5Bh	Disable	65
Low Power Mode	128	80h	Disable	66
Time Delay to Low Power Mode	146	92h	1 Hour	67
Trigger Mode (or Hand-held Trigger Mode)	138	8Ah	Auto Aim	69
Hands-free Mode	630	F1h 76h	Enable	70
Hand-held Decode Aiming Pattern	306	F0h 32h	Enable	72
Pickup Activation	1927	F8h 07h 87h	Touch Plus	71

1. Parameter number decimal values are used for programming via RSM commands.
2. SSI number hex values are used for programming via SSI commands.

Table 29 Parameter Defaults (Continued)

Parameter	Parameter Number [1]	SSI Number [2]	Default	Page Number
Presentation (Hands-free) Decode Aiming Pattern	590	F1h 4Eh	Disable Presentation (Hands-free) Decode Aiming Pattern	73
Picklist Mode	402	F0h 92h	Disable Picklist Mode Always	74
Continuous Barcode Read	649	F1h 89h	Disable	75
Unique Barcode Reporting	723	F1h D3h	Enable	75
Decode Session Timeout	136	88h	9.9 Seconds	76
Timeout Between Decodes, Same Symbol	137	89h	0.5 Seconds	76
Timeout Between Decodes, Different Symbols	144	90h	0.1 Seconds	77
Triggered Timeout, Same Symbol	724	F1h D4h	Disable	77
Mobile Phone/Display Mode	716	F1h CCh	Normal	78
PDF Prioritization	719	F1h CFh	Disable	79
PDF Prioritization Timeout	720	F1h D0h	200 ms	79
Decoding Illumination	298	F0h 2Ah	Enable	80
Illumination Brightness	669	F1h 9Dh	High	80
Motion Tolerance (Hand-held Trigger Mode Only)	858	F2h 5Ah	Less Motion Tolerance	81
Product ID (PID) Type	1281	F8h 05h 01h	Host Type Unique	81
Product ID (PID) Value	1725	F8h 06h BDh	0	82
ECLevel	1710	F8h 06h AEh	0	82
Miscellaneous Options				
Enter Key	N/A	N/A	N/A	83
Tab Key	N/A	N/A	N/A	83
Transmit Code ID Character	45	2Dh	None	84
Prefix Value	99, 105	63h, 69h	7013 <CR><LF>	85
Suffix 1 Value Suffix 2 Value	98, 104 100, 106	62h, 68h 64h, 6Ah	7013 <CR><LF>	85
Scan Data Transmission Format	235	EBh	Data As Is	86
FN1 Substitution Values	103, 109	67h, 6Dh	7013 <CR><LF>	88

1. Parameter number decimal values are used for programming via RSM commands.
2. SSI number hex values are used for programming via SSI commands.

Table 29 Parameter Defaults (Continued)

Parameter	Parameter Number [1]	SSI Number [2]	Default	Page Number
Transmit “No Read” Message	94	5E	Disable	89
Unsolicited Heartbeat Interval	1118	F8h 04h 5Eh	Disable	90
securPharm Decoding	1752	F8h 06h D8h	Disable	91
securPharm Output Formatting	1753	F8h 06h D9h	No Formatting	92
Image Capture Preferences				
Operational Modes	N/A	N/A	N/A	98
Image Capture Illumination	361	F0h 69h	Enable	99
Image Capture Autoexposure	360	F0h 68h	Enable	99
Fixed Exposure	567	F4h F1h 37h	100	100
Analog Gain	1232	F4h D0h	Analog Gain x 2	101
Digital Gain	1233	F4h D1h	32	101
Gain / Exposure Priority for Snapshot Mode	562	F1h 32h	Autodetect	102
Snapshot Mode Timeout	323	F0h 43h	0 (30 seconds)	103
Snapshot Aiming Pattern	300	F0h 2Ch	Enable	104
Silence Operational Mode Changes	1293	F8h 05h 0Dh	Disable (do not silence)	104
Image Cropping	301	F0h 2Dh	Disable	105
Crop to Pixel Addresses	315 316 317 318	F4h F0h 3Bh F4h F0h 3Ch F4h F0h 3Dh F4h F0h 3Eh	0 top 0 left 799 bottom 1279 right	105
Image Size (Number of Pixels)	302	F0h 2Eh	Full	107
Image Brightness (Target White)	390	F0h 86h	180	109
JPEG Image Options	299	F0h 2Bh	Quality	109
JPEG Quality Value	305	F0h 31h	65	110
JPEG Size Value	561	F1h 31h	160 kB	110
Image Enhancement	564	F1h 34h	Low (1)	111
Image File Format Selection	304	F0h 30h	JPEG	112
Image Rotation	665	F1h 99h	0	113
Bits per Pixel (BPP)	303	F0h 2Fh	8 BPP	114

1. Parameter number decimal values are used for programming via RSM commands.
2. SSI number hex values are used for programming via SSI commands.

Table 29 Parameter Defaults (Continued)

Parameter	Parameter Number [1]	SSI Number [2]	Default	Page Number
Signature Capture	93	5Dh	Disable	115
Signature Capture Image File Format Selection	313	F0h 39h	JPEG	116
Signature Capture Bits per Pixel (BPP)	314	F0h 3Ah	8 BPP	117
Signature Capture Width	366	F4h F0h 6Eh	400	118
Signature Capture Height	367	F4h F0h 6Fh	100	118
Signature Capture JPEG Quality	421	F0h A5h	65	118
Video Mode Format Selector	916	F2h 94h	JPEG	119
Video View Finder	324	F0h 44h	Disable	119
Target Video Frame Size	328	F0h 48h	2200 bytes	120
Video View Finder Image Size	329	F0h 49h	1700 bytes	120
Video Subsampling	667	F1h 9Bh	1/4 Resolution	108
Enable/Disable All Code Types				129
1D Symbologies				
UPC/EAN/JAN				
UPC-A	1	01h	Enable	129
UPC-E	2	02h	Enable	130
UPC-E1	12	0Ch	Disable	130
EAN-8/JAN 8	4	04h	Enable	131
EAN-13/JAN 13	3	03h	Enable	131
Bookland EAN	83	53h	Disable	132
Bookland ISBN Format	576	F1h 40h	ISBN-10	133
ISSN EAN	617	F1h 69h	Disable	134
Decode UPC/EAN/JAN Supplementals (2 and 5 digits)	16	10h	Ignore	135
User-Programmable Supplementals Supplemental 1: Supplemental 2:	 579 580	 F1h 43h F1h 44h	000	138

1. Parameter number decimal values are used for programming via RSM commands.
2. SSI number hex values are used for programming via SSI commands.

Table 29 Parameter Defaults (Continued)

Parameter	Parameter Number [1]	SSI Number [2]	Default	Page Number
UPC/EAN/JAN Supplemental Redundancy	80	50h	10	138
Decode UPC/EAN/JAN Supplemental AIM ID	672	F1h A0h	Combined	139
Transmit UPC-A Check Digit	40	28h	Enable	140
Transmit UPC-E Check Digit	41	29h	Enable	140
Transmit UPC-E1 Check Digit	42	2Ah	Enable	141
UPC-A Preamble	34	22h	System Character	142
UPC-E Preamble	35	23h	System Character	143
UPC-E1 Preamble	36	24h	System Character	144
Convert UPC-E to UPC-A	37	25h	Disable	145
Convert UPC-E1 to UPC-A	38	26h	Disable	145
EAN/JAN Zero Extend	39	27h	Disable	146
UCC Coupon Extended Code	85	55h	Disable	146
Coupon Report	730	F1h DAh	New Coupon Format	147
UPC Reduced Quiet Zone	1289	F8h 05h 09h	Disable	148
Code 128				
Code 128	8	08h	Enable	148
Set Length(s) for Code 128	209, 210	D1h, D2h	Any Length	149
GS1-128 (formerly UCC/EAN-128)	14	0Eh	Enable	150
ISBT 128	84	54h	Enable	151
ISBT Concatenation	577	F1h 41h	Disable - SR/DL models Enable - HD/HL models	151
Check ISBT Table	578	F1h 42h	Enable	152
ISBT Concatenation Redundancy	223	DFh	10	153
Code 128 <FNC4>	1254	F8h 04h E6h	Honor	153
Code 128 Security Level	751	F1h EFh	Security Level 1	154
Code 128 Reduced Quiet Zone	1208	F8h 04h B8h	Disable	155

1. Parameter number decimal values are used for programming via RSM commands.
2. SSI number hex values are used for programming via SSI commands.

Table 29 Parameter Defaults (Continued)

Parameter	Parameter Number [1]	SSI Number [2]	Default	Page Number
Code 39				
Code 39	0	00h	Enable	155
Trioptic Code 39	13	0Dh	Disable	156
Convert Code 39 to Code 32 (Italian Pharmacy Code)	86	56h	Disable	156
Code 32 Prefix	231	E7h	Disable	157
Set Length(s) for Code 39	18, 19	12h, 13h	1 to 55	157
Code 39 Check Digit Verification	48	30h	Disable	159
Transmit Code 39 Check Digit	43	2Bh	Disable	159
Code 39 Full ASCII Conversion	17	11h	Disable	160
Code 39 Security Level	750	F1h EEh	Security Level 1	161
Code 39 Reduced Quiet Zone	1209	F8h 04h B9h	Disable	162
Code 93				
Code 93	9	09h	Enable	162
Set Length(s) for Code 93	26, 27	1Ah, 1Bh	1 to 55	163
Code 11				
Code 11	10	0Ah	Disable	165
Set Lengths for Code 11	28, 29	1Ch, 1Dh	4 to 55	165
Code 11 Check Digit Verification	52	34h	Disable	167
Transmit Code 11 Check Digit(s)	47	2Fh	Disable	168
Interleaved 2 of 5 (ITF)				
Interleaved 2 of 5 (ITF)	6	06h	Enable	168
Set Lengths for I 2 of 5	22, 23	16h, 17h	6 to 55	169
I 2 of 5 Check Digit Verification	49	31h	Disable	170
Transmit I 2 of 5 Check Digit	44	2Ch	Disable	171
Convert I 2 of 5 to EAN 13	82	52h	Disable	171
Febraban	1750	F8h 06h D6h	Disable	172
I 2 of 5 Security Level	1121	F8h 04h 61h	Security Level 1	173

1. Parameter number decimal values are used for programming via RSM commands.
2. SSI number hex values are used for programming via SSI commands.

Table 29 Parameter Defaults (Continued)

Parameter	Parameter Number [1]	SSI Number [2]	Default	Page Number
I 2 of 5 Reduced Quiet Zone	1210	F8h 04h BAh	Disable	174
Discrete 2 of 5 (DTF)				
Discrete 2 of 5	5	05h	Disable	174
Set Length(s) for D 2 of 5	20, 21	14h 15h	1 to 55	175
Codabar (NW - 7)				
Codabar	7	07h	Enable	177
Set Lengths for Codabar	24, 25	18h, 19h	4 to 55	177
CLSI Editing	54	36h	Disable	179
NOTIS Editing	55	37h	Disable	179
Codabar Security Level	1776	F8h 06h F0h	Security Level 1	180
Codabar Upper or Lower Case Start/ Stop Characters Detection	855	F2h 57h	Upper Case	181
Codabar Mod 16 Check Digit Verification	1784	F8h 06h F8h	Disable	181
Transmit Codabar Check Digit	704	F1h C0h	Disable	182
MSI				
MSI	11	0Bh	Disable	182
Set Length(s) for MSI	30, 31	1Eh, 1Fh	4 to 55	183
MSI Check Digits	50	32h	One MSI Check Digit	185
Transmit MSI Check Digit	46	2Eh	Disable	185
MSI Check Digit Algorithm	51	33h	Mod 10/Mod 10	186
MSI Reduced Quiet Zone	1392	F8h 05h 70h	Disable	186
Chinese 2 of 5				
Chinese 2 of 5	408	F0h 98h	Disable	187
Matrix 2 of 5				
Matrix 2 of 5	618	F1h 6Ah	Disable	187
Matrix 2 of 5 Lengths	619 620	F1h 6Bh F1h 6Ch	4 to 55	188

1. Parameter number decimal values are used for programming via RSM commands.
2. SSI number hex values are used for programming via SSI commands.

Table 29 Parameter Defaults (Continued)

Parameter	Parameter Number [1]	SSI Number [2]	Default	Page Number
Matrix 2 of 5 Check Digit	622	F1h 6Eh	Disable	190
Transmit Matrix 2 of 5 Check Digit	623	F1h 6Fh	Disable	190
Korean 3 of 5				
Korean 3 of 5	581	F1h 45h	Disable	191
Inverse 1D				
Inverse 1D	586	F1h 4Ah	Regular	191
GS1 DataBar				
GS1 DataBar Omnidirectional (formerly GS1 DataBar-14), GS1 DataBar Truncated, GS1 DataBar Stacked, GS1 DataBar Stacked Omnidirectional	338	F0h 52h	Enable	193
GS1 DataBar Limited	339	F0h 53h	Enable	194
GS1 DataBar Expanded, GS1 DataBar Expanded Stacked	340	F0h 54h	Enable	194
Convert GS1 DataBar to UPC/EAN/JAN	397	F0h 8Dh	Disable	195
GS1 DataBar Security Level	1706	F8h 06h AAh	Level 1	196
GS1 DataBar Limited Margin Check	728	F1h D8h	Level 3	197
Symbology-Specific Security Features				
Redundancy Level	78	4Eh	1	198
Security Level	77	4Dh	1	200
1D Quiet Zone Level	1288	F8h 05h 08h	1	201
Intercharacter Gap Size	381	F0h 7Dh	Normal	202
Composite Codes				
Composite CC-C	341	F0h 55h	Disable - SR/DL models Enable - HD/HL models	202
Composite CC-A/B	342	F0h 56h	Disable - SR/DL models Enable - HD/HL models	203
Composite TLC-39	371	F0h 73h	Disable	203
Composite Inverse	1113	F8h 04h 59h	Regular Only	204

1. Parameter number decimal values are used for programming via RSM commands.
2. SSI number hex values are used for programming via SSI commands.

Table 29 Parameter Defaults (Continued)

Parameter	Parameter Number [1]	SSI Number [2]	Default	Page Number
UPC Composite Mode	344	F0h 58h	UPC Never Linked	205
Composite Beep Mode	398	F0h 8Eh	Beep As Each Code Type is Decoded	206
GS1-128 Emulation Mode for UCC/EAN Composite Codes	427	F0h ABh	Disable	206
2D Symbologies				
PDF417	15	0Fh	Enable	207
MicroPDF417	227	E3h	Disable	207
Code 128 Emulation	123	7Bh	Disable	208
Data Matrix	292	F0h 24h	Enable	209
GS1 Data Matrix	1336	F8h 05h 38h	Disable	209
Data Matrix Inverse	588	F1h 4Ch	Inverse Autodetect	210
Decode Data Matrix Mirror Images	537	F1h 19h	Auto	211
Maxicode	294	F0h 26h	Disable	212
QR Code	293	F0h 25h	Enable	212
GS1 QR	1343	F8h 05h 3Fh	Enable	213
MicroQR	573	F1h 3Dh	Enable	213
Linked QR Mode	1847	737h	Linked QR Only	214
Aztec	574	F1h 3Eh	Enable	215
Aztec Inverse	589	F1h 4Dh	Inverse Autodetect	215
Han Xin	1167	F8h 04h 8Fh	Disable	216
Han Xin Inverse	1168	F8h 04h 90h	Regular	216
Grid Matrix	1718	F8h 06h B6h	Disable	217
Grid Matrix Inverse	1719	F8h 06h B7h	Regular Only	217
Grid Matrix Mirror	1736	F8h 06h C8h	Regular Only	218
Macro PDF				
Flush Macro PDF Buffer	N/A	N/A	N/A	219
Abort Macro PDF Entry	N/A	N/A	N/A	219

1. Parameter number decimal values are used for programming via RSM commands.
2. SSI number hex values are used for programming via SSI commands.

Table 29 Parameter Defaults (Continued)

Parameter	Parameter Number [1]	SSI Number [2]	Default	Page Number
Postal Codes				
US Postnet	89	59h	Disable	219
US Planet	90	5Ah	Disable	220
Transmit US Postal Check Digit	95	5Fh	Enable	220
UK Postal	91	5Bh	Disable	221
Transmit UK Postal Check Digit	96	60h	Enable	221
Japan Postal	290	F0h 22h	Disable	222
Australia Post	291	F0h 23h	Disable	222
Australia Post Format	718	F1h CEh	Autodiscriminate	223
Netherlands KIX Code	326	F0h 46h	Disable	224
USPS 4CB/One Code/Intelligent Mail	592	F1h 50h	Disable	224
UPU FICS Postal	611	F1h 63h	Disable	225
Mailmark	1337	F8h 05h 39h	Disable	225
USB Host Parameters				
USB Device Type	N/A	N/A	USB Keyboard HID	230
Symbol Native API (SNAPI) Status Handshaking	N/A	N/A	Enable	232
USB Keystroke Delay	N/A	N/A	No Delay	232
USB Caps Lock Override	N/A	N/A	Disable	233
Barcodes with Unknown Characters	N/A	N/A	Send Barcodes with Unknown Characters	233
USB Convert Unknown to Code 39	N/A	N/A	Disable	234
USB Fast HID	N/A	N/A	Enable	234
USB Polling Interval	N/A	N/A	3 msec	235
Keypad Emulation	N/A	N/A	Enable	237
Quick Keypad Emulation	N/A	N/A	Enable	237
Keypad Emulation with Leading Zero	N/A	N/A	Enable	238
USB FN1 Substitution	N/A	N/A	Disable	238

1. Parameter number decimal values are used for programming via RSM commands.
2. SSI number hex values are used for programming via SSI commands.

Table 29 Parameter Defaults (Continued)

Parameter	Parameter Number [1]	SSI Number [2]	Default	Page Number
Function Key Mapping	N/A	N/A	Disable	239
Simulated Caps Lock	N/A	N/A	Disable	239
Convert Case	N/A	N/A	None	240
USB Static CDC	N/A	N/A	Enable	241
TGCS (IBM) USB Beep Directive	N/A	N/A	Ignore	241
TGCS (IBM) USB Barcode Configuration Directive	N/A	N/A	Ignore	242
TGCS (IBM) USB Specification Version	N/A	N/A	Version 2.2	242
SSI Host Parameters				
Select SSI Host	N/A	N/A	N/A	255
Baud Rate	156	9Ch	9600	255
Parity	158	9Eh	None	257
Check Parity	151	97h	Disable	258
Stop Bits	157	9Dh	1	258
Software Handshaking	159	9Fh	ACK/NAK	259
Host RTS Line State	154	9Ah	Low	260
Decode Data Packet Format	238	EEh	Send Raw Decode Data	261
Host Serial Response Timeout	155	9Bh	Low - 2 Seconds	262
Host Character Timeout	239	EFh	Low - 200 msec	263
Multipacket Option	334	F0h 4Eh	Multipacket Option 1	264
Interpacket Delay	335	F0h 4Fh	Minimum - 0 msec	265
Event Reporting				
Decode Event	256	F0h 00h	Disable	266
Boot Up Event	258	F0h 02h	Disable	267
Parameter Event	259	F0h 03h	Disable	268
RS-232 Host Parameters				
RS-232 Host Types	N/A	N/A	Standard	274
Baud Rate	N/A	N/A	9600	276
Parity	N/A	N/A	None	277

1. Parameter number decimal values are used for programming via RSM commands.
2. SSI number hex values are used for programming via SSI commands.

Table 29 Parameter Defaults (Continued)

Parameter	Parameter Number [1]	SSI Number [2]	Default	Page Number
Stop Bits	N/A	N/A	1 Stop Bit	277
Data Bits	N/A	N/A	8-bit	278
Check Receive Errors	N/A	N/A	Enable	278
Hardware Handshaking	N/A	N/A	None	279
Software Handshaking	N/A	N/A	None	281
Host Serial Response Timeout	N/A	N/A	2 Seconds	283
RTS Line State	N/A	N/A	Low RTS	284
Beep on <BEL>	N/A	N/A	Disable	284
Intercharacter Delay	N/A	N/A	0 msec	285
Nixdorf Beep/LED Options	N/A	N/A	Normal Operation	286
Barcodes with Unknown Characters	N/A	N/A	Send Barcode With Unknown Characters	286
IBM 468X/469X Host Parameters				
Port Address	N/A	N/A	None	291
Convert Unknown to Code 39	N/A	N/A	Disable	292
RS-485 Beep Directive	N/A	N/A	Ignore	292
RS-485 Barcode Configuration Directive	N/A	N/A	Ignore	293
IBM-485 Specification Version	N/A	N/A	Original Specification	293
Keyboard Wedge Host Parameters				
Keyboard Wedge Host Type	N/A	N/A	IBM AT Notebook	297
Barcodes with Unknown Characters	N/A	N/A	Send Barcodes with Unknown Characters	297
Keystroke Delay	N/A	N/A	No Delay	298
Intra-keystroke Delay	N/A	N/A	Disable	298
Alternate Numeric Keypad Emulation	N/A	N/A	Enable	299
Quick Keypad Emulation	N/A	N/A	Enable	299
Simulated Caps Lock	N/A	N/A	Disable	300
Caps Lock Override	N/A	N/A	Disable	301

1. Parameter number decimal values are used for programming via RSM commands.
2. SSI number hex values are used for programming via SSI commands.

Table 29 Parameter Defaults (Continued)

Parameter	Parameter Number [1]	SSI Number [2]	Default	Page Number
Convert Case	N/A	N/A	Do Not Convert	301
Function Key Mapping	N/A	N/A	Disable	302
FN1 Substitution	N/A	N/A	Disable	302
Send Make and Break	N/A	N/A	Send Make and Break Scan Codes	303
OCR Programming Parameters				
OCR-A	680	F1h A8h	Disable	307
OCR-A Variant	684	F1h ACh	OCR-A Full ASCII	308
OCR-B	681	F1h A9h	Disable	309
OCR-B Variant	685	F1h ADh	OCR-B Full ASCII	310
MICR E13B	682	F1h AAh	Disable	314
US Currency Serial Number	683	F1h ABh	Disable	315
OCR Orientation	687	F1h AFh	0º	315
OCR Lines	691	F1h B3h	1	317
OCR Minimum Characters	689	F1h B1h	3	317
OCR Maximum Characters	690	F1h B2h	100	318
OCR Subset	686	F1h AEh	Selected font variant	318
OCR Quiet Zone	695	F1h B7h	50	319
OCR Template	547	F1h 23h	54R	319
OCR Check Digit Modulus	688	F1h B0h	1	329
OCR Check Digit Multiplier	700	F1h BCh	121212121212	329
OCR Check Digit Validation	694	F1h B6h	None	330
Inverse OCR	856	F2h 58h	Regular	336
OCR Redundancy	1770	F8h 06h EAh	Level 1	337
Intelligent Document Capture (IDC) Parameters				
IDC Operating Mode	594	F1h 52h	Off	343
IDC Symbology	655	F1h 8Fh	001	344
IDC X Coordinate	596	F4h F1h 54h	-151	345
IDC Y Coordinate	597	F4h F1h 55h	-050	

1. Parameter number decimal values are used for programming via RSM commands.
2. SSI number hex values are used for programming via SSI commands.

Table 29 Parameter Defaults (Continued)

Parameter	Parameter Number [1]	SSI Number [2]	Default	Page Number
IDC Width	598	F1h 56h	0300	346
IDC Height	599	F1h 57h	0050	
IDC Aspect	595	F1h 53h	000	347
IDC File Format Selector	601	F1h 59h	JPEG	
IDC Bits Per Pixel	602	F1h 5Ah	8 BPP	348
IDC JPEG Quality	603	F1h 5Bh	065	
IDC Find Box Outline	727	F1h D7h	Disable	
IDC Minimum Text Length	656	F1h 90h	00	350
IDC Maximum Text Length	657	F1h 91h	00	
IDC Captured Image Brighten	654	F1h 8Eh	Enable	
IDC Captured Image Sharpen	658	F1h 92h	Enable	351
IDC Border Type	829	F2h 3Dh	None	352
IDC Delay Time	830	F2h 3Eh	000	353
IDC Zoom Limit	651	F1h 8Bh	000	
IDC Maximum Rotation	652	F1h 8Ch	00	354
Digimarc Digital Watermarks				
Digimarc Digital Watermarks/DW	1687	F8h 06h 97h	Disable	359
DL Parsing Parameters				
Driver's License Parsing	N/A	N/A	No Driver's License Parsing	363
Parsing Driver's License Data Fields	N/A	N/A	N/A	364
Driver's License Parse Field Barcodes	N/A	N/A	N/A	365
AAMVA Parse Field Barcodes	N/A	N/A	N/A	367
Parser Version ID Barcode	N/A	N/A	N/A	376
Set Default Parameter	N/A	N/A	N/A	377
Output Gender as M or F	N/A	N/A	N/A	377
Date Format	N/A	N/A	CCYYMMDD	378
No Separator	N/A	N/A	N/A	379

1. Parameter number decimal values are used for programming via RSM commands.
2. SSI number hex values are used for programming via SSI commands.

Table 29 Parameter Defaults (Continued)

Parameter	Parameter Number [1]	SSI Number [2]	Default	Page Number
Send Keystroke Control Characters Keyboard Characters	N/A	N/A	N/A	380
Parsing Rule Example	N/A	N/A	N/A	398
Embedded Driver's License Parsing ADF Example	N/A	N/A	N/A	402

1. Parameter number decimal values are used for programming via RSM commands.
2. SSI number hex values are used for programming via SSI commands.

Numeric Barcodes

Cancel

To correct an error or change a selection, scan the barcode below.



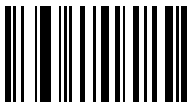
Cancel

Numeric Barcodes

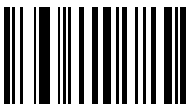
For parameters requiring specific numeric values, scan the appropriately numbered barcode(s).



0



1



2



3

Numeric Barcodes (continued)



4



5



6



7



8



9

Alphanumeric Barcodes

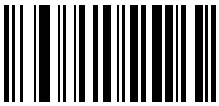
Cancel

To correct an error or change a selection, scan the following barcode.

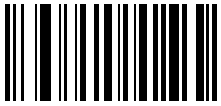


Cancel

Alphanumeric Barcodes



Space

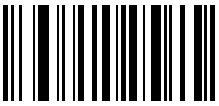


#

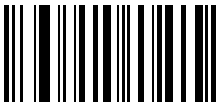


$

Alphanumeric Barcodes (continued)



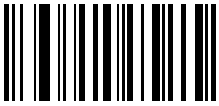
%



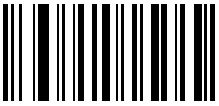
*



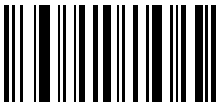
+



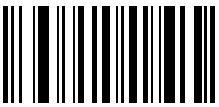
-



.

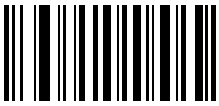


/

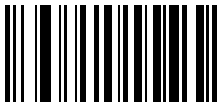


!

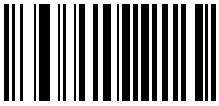
Alphanumeric Barcodes (continued)



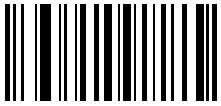
“



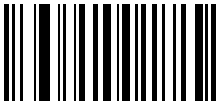
&



‘



(



)

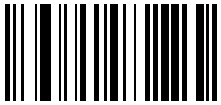


:

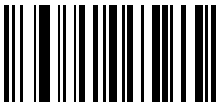
Alphanumeric Barcodes (continued)



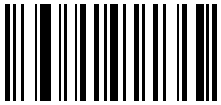
;



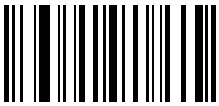
<



=



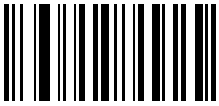
>



?



@



[

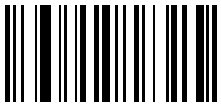


\

Alphanumeric Barcodes (continued)



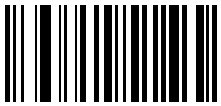
]



^



_



`

Alphanumeric Barcodes (continued)

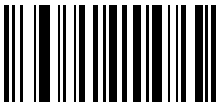
NOTE: Do not confuse the following barcodes with those on the numeric keypad.



0



1



2



3

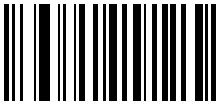


4



5

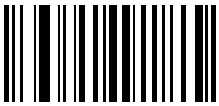
Alphanumeric Barcodes (continued)



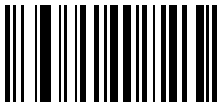
6



7



8



9

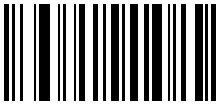


End of Message

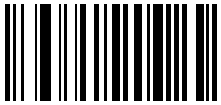


Cancel

Alphanumeric Barcodes (continued)



A



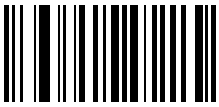
B



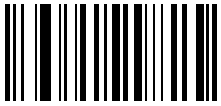
C



D

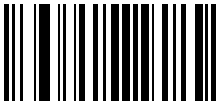


E

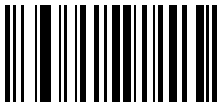


F

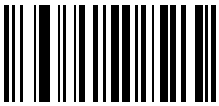
Alphanumeric Barcodes (continued)



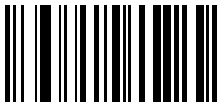
G



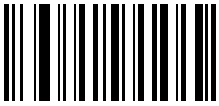
H



I



J

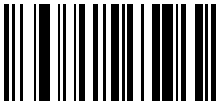


K



L

Alphanumeric Barcodes (continued)



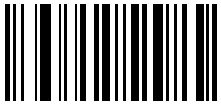
M



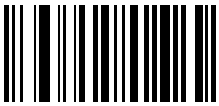
N



O



P

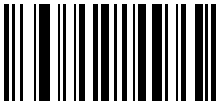


Q

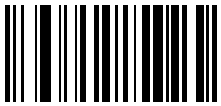


R

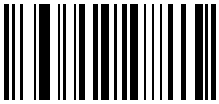
Alphanumeric Barcodes (continued)



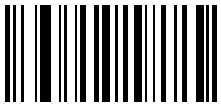
S



T



U



V



W



X

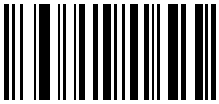
Alphanumeric Barcodes (continued)



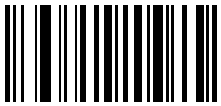
Y



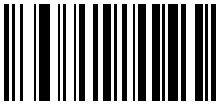
Z



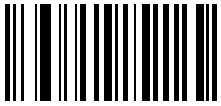
a



b

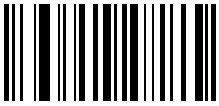


c

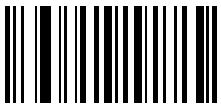


d

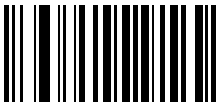
Alphanumeric Barcodes (continued)



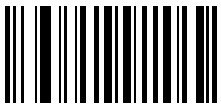
e



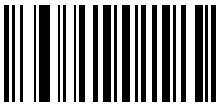
f



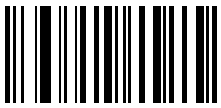
g



h

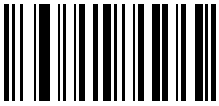


i

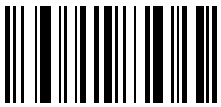


j

Alphanumeric Barcodes (continued)



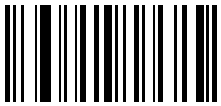
k



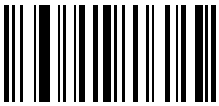
l



m



n



o



p

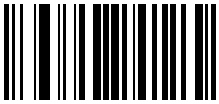
Alphanumeric Barcodes (continued)



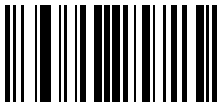
q



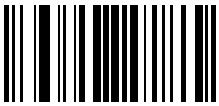
r



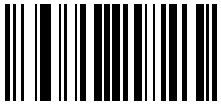
s



t



u

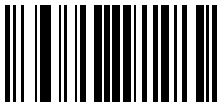


v

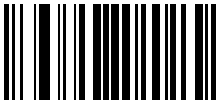
Alphanumeric Barcodes (continued)



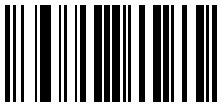
w



x



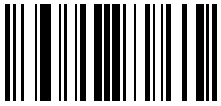
y



z



{

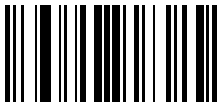


|

Alphanumeric Barcodes (continued)



}



~

ASCII Character Sets

Introduction

NOTE: For the Keyboard Wedge Interface, Code 39 Full ASCII interprets the barcode special character ($ + % /) preceding a Code 39 character and assigns an ASCII character value to the pair. For example, if you enable Code 39 Full ASCII and scan **+B**, it transmits as **b**, **%J** as **?**, and **%V** as **@**.
Scanning **ABC%I** outputs the keystroke equivalent of **ABC >.**

Table 30 ASCII Character Set

ASCII Value (Prefix/Suffix Value)	Full ASCII Code 39 Encode Char	Keystroke	ASCII Character (Applies to RS-232 Only)
1000	%U	CTRL 2	NUL
1001	$A	CTRL A	SOH
1002	$B	CTRL B	STX
1003	$C	CTRL C	ETX
1004	$D	CTRL D	EOT
1005	$E	CTRL E	ENQ
1006	$F	CTRL F	ACK
1007	$G	CTRL G	BELL
1008	$H	CTRL H/**BACKSPACE**[1]	BCKSPC
1009	$I	CTRL I/**HORIZONTAL TAB**[1]	HORIZ TAB
1010	$J	CTRL J	LF/NW LN
1011	$K	CTRL K	VT
1012	$L	CTRL L	FF
1013	$M	CTRL M/**ENTER**[1]	CR/ENTER
1014	$N	CTRL N	SO

[1]The keystroke in bold transmits only if you enabled Function Key Mapping on page 239 or Function Key Mapping on page 302. Otherwise, the unbold keystroke transmits.

Table 30 ASCII Character Set (Continued)

ASCII Value (Prefix/Suffix Value)	Full ASCII Code 39 Encode Char	Keystroke	ASCII Character (Applies to RS-232 Only)
1015	$O	CTRL O	SI
1016	$P	CTRL P	DLE
1017	$Q	CTRL Q	DC1/XON
1018	$R	CTRL R	DC2
1019	$S	CTRL S	DC3/XOFF
1020	$T	CTRL T	DC4
1021	$U	CTRL U	NAK
1022	$V	CTRL V	SYN
1023	$W	CTRL W	ETB
1024	$X	CTRL X	CAN
1025	$Y	CTRL Y	EM
1026	$Z	CTRL Z	SUB
1027	%A	CTRL [	ESC
1028	%B	CTRL \	FS
1029	%C	CTRL]	GS
1030	%D	CTRL 6	RS
1031	%E	CTRL -	US
1032	Space	Space	Space
1033	/A	!	!
1034	/B	“	"
1035	/C	#	#
1036	/D	$	$
1037	/E	%	%
1038	/F	&	&
1039	/G	‘	‘
1040	/H	(	(
1041	/I	)	)
1042	/J	*	*
1043	/K	+	+

[1]The keystroke in bold transmits only if you enabled Function Key Mapping on page 239 or Function Key Mapping on page 302. Otherwise, the unbold keystroke transmits.

Table 30 ASCII Character Set (Continued)

ASCII Value (Prefix/Suffix Value)	Full ASCII Code 39 Encode Char	Keystroke	ASCII Character (Applies to RS-232 Only)
1044	/L	,	,
1045	-	-	-
1046	.	.	.
1047	/o	/	/
1048	0	0	0
1049	1	1	1
1050	2	2	2
1051	3	3	3
1052	4	4	4
1053	5	5	5
1054	6	6	6
1055	7	7	7
1056	8	8	8
1057	9	9	9
1058	/Z	:	:
1059	%F	;	;
1060	%G	<	<
1061	%H	=	=
1062	%I	>	>
1063	%J	?	?
1064	%V	@	@
1065	A	A	A
1066	B	B	B
1067	C	C	C
1068	D	D	D
1069	E	E	E
1070	F	F	F
1071	G	G	G
1072	H	H	H

[1]The keystroke in bold transmits only if you enabled Function Key Mapping on page 239 or Function Key Mapping on page 302. Otherwise, the unbold keystroke transmits.

Table 30 ASCII Character Set (Continued)

ASCII Value (Prefix/Suffix Value)	Full ASCII Code 39 Encode Char	Keystroke	ASCII Character (Applies to RS-232 Only)
1073	I	I	I
1074	J	J	J
1075	K	K	K
1076	L	L	L
1077	M	M	M
1078	N	N	N
1079	O	O	O
1080	P	P	P
1081	Q	Q	Q
1082	R	R	R
1083	S	S	S
1084	T	T	T
1085	U	U	U
1086	V	V	V
1087	W	W	W
1088	X	X	X
1089	Y	Y	Y
1090	Z	Z	Z
1091	%K	[	[
1092	%L	\	\
1093	%M	]	]
1094	%N	^	^
1095	%O	_	_
1096	%W	‘	`
1097	+A	a	a
1098	+B	b	b
1099	+C	c	c
1100	+D	d	d
1101	+E	e	e

[1]The keystroke in bold transmits only if you enabled Function Key Mapping on page 239 or Function Key Mapping on page 302. Otherwise, the unbold keystroke transmits.

Table 30 ASCII Character Set (Continued)

ASCII Value (Prefix/Suffix Value)	Full ASCII Code 39 Encode Char	Keystroke	ASCII Character (Applies to RS-232 Only)
1102	+F	f	f
1103	+G	g	g
1104	+H	h	h
1105	+I	i	i
1106	+J	j	j
1107	+K	k	k
1108	+L	l	l
1109	+M	m	m
1110	+N	n	n
1111	+O	o	o
1112	+P	p	p
1113	+Q	q	q
1114	+R	r	r
1115	+S	s	s
1116	+T	t	t
1117	+U	u	u
1118	+V	v	v
1119	+W	w	w
1120	+X	x	x
1121	+Y	y	y
1122	+Z	z	z
1123	%P	{	{
1124	%Q	I	|
1125	%R	}	}
1126	%S	~	~
1127			Undefined
7013			ENTER

[1]The keystroke in bold transmits only if you enabled Function Key Mapping on page 239 or Function Key Mapping on page 302. Otherwise, the unbold keystroke transmits.

Table 31 ALT Key Character Set

ALT Keys	Keystroke
2064	ALT 2
2065	ALT A
2066	ALT B
2067	ALT C
2068	ALT D
2069	ALT E
2070	ALT F
2071	ALT G
2072	ALT H
2073	ALT I
2074	ALT J
2075	ALT K
2076	ALT L
2077	ALT M
2078	ALT N
2079	ALT O
2080	ALT P
2081	ALT Q
2082	ALT R
2083	ALT S
2084	ALT T
2085	ALT U
2086	ALT V
2087	ALT W
2088	ALT X
2089	ALT Y
2090	ALT Z

Table 32 GUI Key Character Set

GUI Key	Keystroke
3000	Right Control Key
3048	GUI 0
3049	GUI 1
3050	GUI 2
3051	GUI 3
3052	GUI 4
3053	GUI 5
3054	GUI 6
3055	GUI 7
3056	GUI 8
3057	GUI 9
3065	GUI A
3066	GUI B
3067	GUI C
3068	GUI D
3069	GUI E
3070	GUI F
3071	GUI G
3072	GUI H
3073	GUI I
3074	GUI J
3075	GUI K
3076	GUI L
3077	GUI M
3078	GUI N
3079	GUI O
3080	GUI P
3081	GUI Q
3082	GUI R
Note: GUI Shift Keys - The Apple ™ iMac keyboard has an apple key on either side of the space bar. Windows-based systems have a GUI key to the left of the left ALT key, and to the right of the right ALT key.	

Table 32 GUI Key Character Set (Continued)

GUI Key	Keystroke
3083	GUI S
3084	GUI T
3085	GUI U
3086	GUI V
3087	GUI W
3088	GUI X
3089	GUI Y
3090	GUI Z
Note: GUI Shift Keys - The Apple ™ iMac keyboard has an apple key on either side of the space bar. Windows-based systems have a GUI key to the left of the left ALT key, and to the right of the right ALT key.	

Table 33 PF Key Character Set

PF Keys	Keystroke
4001	PF 1
4002	PF 2
4003	PF 3
4004	PF 4
4005	PF 5
4006	PF 6
4007	PF 7
4008	PF 8
4009	PF 9
4010	PF 10
4011	PF 11
4012	PF 12
4013	PF 13
4014	PF 14
4015	PF 15
4016	PF 16

Table 34 F Key Character Set

F Keys	Keystroke
5001	F 1
5002	F 2
5003	F 3
5004	F 4
5005	F 5
5006	F 6
5007	F 7
5008	F 8
5009	F 9
5010	F 10
5011	F 11
5012	F 12
5013	F 13
5014	F 14
5015	F 15
5016	F 16
5017	F 17
5018	F 18
5019	F 19
5020	F 20
5021	F 21
5022	F 22
5023	F 23
5024	F 24

Table 35 Numeric Key Character Set

Numeric Keypad	Keystroke
6042	*
6043	+
6044	Undefined
6045	-

Table 35 Numeric Key Character Set (Continued)

Numeric Keypad	Keystroke
6046	.
6047	/
6048	0
6049	1
6050	2
6051	3
6052	4
6053	5
6054	6
6055	7
6056	8
6057	9
6058	Enter
6059	Num Lock

Table 36 Extended Key Character Set

Extended Keypad	Keystroke
7001	Break
7002	Delete
7003	Pg Up
7004	End
7005	Pg Dn
7006	Pause
7007	Scroll Lock
7008	Backspace
7009	Tab
7010	Print Screen
7011	Insert
7012	Home
7013	Enter
7014	Escape

Table 36 Extended Key Character Set (Continued)

Extended Keypad	Keystroke
7015	Up Arrow
7016	Dn Arrow
7017	Left Arrow
7018	Right Arrow

Programming Reference

Symbol Code Identifiers

Table 37 Symbol Code Characters

Code Character	Code Type
A	UPC-A, UPC-E, UPC-E1, EAN-8, EAN-13
B	Code 39, Code 32
C	Codabar
D	Code 128, ISBT 128, ISBT 128 Concatenated
E	Code 93
F	Interleaved 2 of 5
G	Discrete 2 of 5, or Discrete 2 of 5 IATA
H	Code 11
J	MSI
K	GS1-128
L	Bookland EAN
M	Trioptic Code 39
N	Coupon Code
R	GS1 DataBar Family
S	Matrix 2 of 5
T	UCC Composite, TLC 39
U	Chinese 2 of 5
V	Korean 3 of 5
X	ISSN EAN, PDF417, Macro PDF417, Micro PDF417
z	Aztec, Aztec Rune
P00	Data Matrix

Table 37 Symbol Code Characters (Continued)

Code Character	Code Type
P01	QR Code, MicroQR
P02	Maxicode
P03	US Postnet
P04	US Planet
P05	Japan Postal
P06	UK Postal
P08	Netherlands KIX Code
P09	Australia Post
P0A	USPS 4CB/One Code/Intelligent Mail
P0B	UPU FICS Postal
P0C	Mailmark
P0D	Grid Matrix, Grid Matrix Inverse, Grid Matrix Mirror
P0G	GS1 Data Matrix
P0H	Han Xin
P0Q	GS1 QR
P0X	Signature Capture

AIM Code Identifiers

Each AIM Code Identifier contains the three-character string **]cm** where:

] = Flag Character (ASCII 93)
c = Code Character (see Table 38)
m = Modifier Character (see Table 39)

Table 38 Aim Code Characters

Code Character	Code Type
A	Code 39, Code 39 Full ASCII, Code 32
C	Code 128, ISBT 128, ISBT 128 Concatenated, GS1-128, Coupon (Code 128 portion)
d	Data Matrix, GS1 Data Matrix
E	UPC/EAN, Coupon (UPC portion)
e	GS1 DataBar Family
F	Codabar

Table 38 Aim Code Characters (Continued)

Code Character	Code Type
G	Code 93
H	Code 11
h	Han Xin
I	Interleaved 2 of 5
L	PDF417, Macro PDF417, Micro PDF417
L2	TLC 39
M	MSI
Q	QR Code, MicroQR, GS1 QR
S	Discrete 2 of 5, IATA 2 of 5
U	Maxicode
z	Aztec, Aztec Rune
X	Bookland EAN, ISSN EAN, Trioptic Code 39, Chinese 2 of 5, Matrix 2 of 5, Korean 3 of 5, US Postnet, US Planet, UK Postal, Japan Postal, Australia Post, Netherlands KIX Code, USPS 4CB/One Code/ Intelligent Mail, UPU FICS Postal, Mailmark, Signature Capture
]g	Grid Matrix, Grid Matrix Inverse, Grid Matrix Mirror

The modifier character is the sum of the applicable option values based on Table 39.

Table 39 Modifier Characters

Code Type	Option Value	Option
Code 39	0	No check character or Full ASCII processing.
	1	Reader has checked one check character.
	3	Reader has checked and stripped check character.
	4	Reader has performed Full ASCII character conversion.
	5	Reader has performed Full ASCII character conversion and checked one check character.
	7	Reader has performed Full ASCII character conversion and checked and stripped check character.
	Example: A Full ASCII barcode with check character W, **A+I+MI+DW**, is transmitted as **]A7**AIMID where 7 = (3+4).	
Trioptic Code 39	0	No option specified at this time. Always transmit 0.
	Example: A Trioptic barcode 412356 is transmitted as **]X0**412356	

Table 39 Modifier Characters (Continued)

Code Type	Option Value	Option
Code 128	0	Standard data packet, no Function code 1 in first symbol position.
	1	Function code 1 in first symbol character position.
	2	Function code 1 in second symbol character position.
	Example: A Code (EAN) 128 barcode with Function 1 character ^{FNC1} in the first position, AIMID is transmitted as **]C1**AIMID	
I 2 of 5	0	No check digit processing.
	1	Reader has validated check digit.
	3	Reader has validated and stripped check digit.
	Example: An I 2 of 5 barcode without check digit, 4123, is transmitted as **]I0**4123	
Codabar	0	No check digit processing.
	1	Reader has checked check digit.
	3	Reader has stripped check digit before transmission.
	Example: A Codabar barcode without check digit, 4123, is transmitted as **]F0**4123	
Code 93	0	No options specified at this time. Always transmit 0.
	Example: A Code 93 barcode 012345678905 is transmitted as **]G0**012345678905	
MSI	0	Check digits are sent.
	1	No check digit is sent.
	Example: An MSI barcode 4123, with a single check digit checked, is transmitted as **]M1**4123	
D 2 of 5	0	No options specified at this time. Always transmit 0.
	Example: A D 2 of 5 barcode 4123, is transmitted as **]S0**4123	
UPC/EAN	0	Standard data packet in full EAN format, i.e., 13 digits for UPC-A, UPC-E, and EAN-13 (not including supplemental data).
	1	Two digit supplemental data only.
	2	Five digit supplemental data only.
	3	Combined data packet comprising 13 digits from EAN-13, UPC-A or UPC-E symbol and 2 or 5 digits from supplemental symbol.
	4	EAN-8 data packet.
	Example: A UPC-A barcode 012345678905 is transmitted as **]E0**0012345678905	
Bookland EAN	0	No options specified at this time. Always transmit 0.
	Example: A Bookland EAN barcode 123456789X is transmitted as **]X0**123456789X	
ISSN EAN	0	No options specified at this time. Always transmit 0.
	Example: An ISSN EAN barcode 123456789X is transmitted as **]X0**123456789X	

Table 39 Modifier Characters (Continued)

Code Type	Option Value	Option
Code 11	0	Single check digit
	1	Two check digits
	3	Check characters validated but not transmitted.
GS1 DataBar Family		No option specified at this time. Always transmit 0. GS1 DataBar Omnidirectional and GS1 DataBar Limited transmit with an Application Identifier “01”. Note: In GS1-128 emulation mode, GS1 DataBar is transmitted using Code 128 rules (i.e.,]C1).
	Example: A GS1 DataBar Omnidirectional barcode 0110012345678902 is transmitted as **]e**00110012345678902.	
EAN.UCC Composites (GS1 DataBar, GS1-128, 2D portion of UPC composite)		Native mode transmission. Note: UPC portion of composite is transmitted using UPC rules.
	0	Standard data packet.
	1	Data packet containing the data following an encoded symbol separator character.
	2	Data packet containing the data following an escape mechanism character. The data packet does not support the ECI protocol.
	3	Data packet containing the data following an escape mechanism character. The data packet supports the ECI protocol.
		GS1-128 emulation Note: UPC portion of composite is transmitted using UPC rules.
	1	Data packet is a GS1-128 symbol (i.e., data is preceded with]JC1).
PDF417, Micro PDF417	0	Reader set to conform to protocol defined in 1994 PDF417 symbology specifications. **Note:** When this option is transmitted, the receiver cannot reliably determine whether ECIs have been invoked or whether data byte 92_{DEC} has been doubled in transmission.
	1	Reader set to follow the ECI protocol (Extended Channel Interpretation). All data characters 92_{DEC} are doubled.
	2	Reader set for Basic Channel operation (no escape character transmission protocol). Data characters 92_{DEC} are not doubled. **Note:** When decoders are set to this mode, unbuffered Macro symbols and symbols requiring the decoder to convey ECI escape sequences cannot be transmitted.
	3	The barcode contains a GS1-128 symbol, and the first codeword is 903-907, 912, 914, 915.
	4	The barcode contains a GS1-128 symbol, and the first codeword is in the range 908-909.
	5	The barcode contains a GS1-128 symbol, and the first codeword is in the range 910-911.
	Example: A PDF417 barcode ABCD, with no transmission protocol enabled, is transmitted as]L2ABCD.	

Table 39 Modifier Characters (Continued)

Code Type	Option Value	Option
Data Matrix	0	ECC 000-140, not supported.
	1	ECC 200.
	2	ECC 200, FNC1 in first or fifth position.
	3	ECC 200, FNC1 in second or sixth position.
	4	ECC 200, ECI protocol implemented.
	5	ECC 200, FNC1 in first or fifth position, ECI protocol implemented.
	6	ECC 200, FNC1 in second or sixth position, ECI protocol implemented.
GS1 Data Matrix	2	ECC 200, FNC1 in first or fifth position.
MaxiCode	0	Symbol in Mode 4 or 5.
	1	Symbol in Mode 2 or 3.
	2	Symbol in Mode 4 or 5, ECI protocol implemented.
	3	Symbol in Mode 2 or 3, ECI protocol implemented in secondary message.
QR Code	0	Model 1 symbol.
	1	Model 2 / MicroQR symbol, ECI protocol not implemented.
	2	Model 2 symbol, ECI protocol implemented.
	3	Model 2 symbol, ECI protocol not implemented, FNC1 implied in first position.
	4	Model 2 symbol, ECI protocol implemented, FNC1 implied in first position.
	5	Model 2 symbol, ECI protocol not implemented, FNC1 implied in second position.
	6	Model 2 symbol, ECI protocol implemented, FNC1 implied in second position.
GS1 QR	3	Model 2 symbol, ECI protocol not implemented, FNC1 implied in first position.
Aztec	0	Aztec symbol.
	C	Aztec Rune symbol.
Han Xin	0	Generic data, no special features are set. The transmitted data does not follow the AIM ECI protocol.
	1	ECI protocol enabled. There is at least one ECI mode encoded. Transmitted data must follow the AIM ECI protocol.

Table 39 Modifier Characters (Continued)

Code Type	Option Value	Option
Grid Matrix, Grid Matrix Inverse, Grid Matrix Mirror	0	No options specified at this time. Always transmit 0.
Mailmark	0	No option specified at this time. Always transmit 0.

Communication Protocol Functionality

Functionality Supported via Communication (Cable) Interface

Table 40 lists supported scanner functionality by communication protocol.

Table 40 Communication Interface Functionality

Communication Interfaces	Functionality		
	Data Transmission	Remote Management	Image and Video Transmission
USB			
HID Keyboard Emulation	Supported	Not Available	Not Available
CDC COM Port Emulation	Supported	Not Available	Not Available
SSI over CDC COM Port Emulation	Supported	Supported	Supported
IBM Table-top USB	Supported	Supported	Not Available
IBM Hand-held USB	Supported	Supported	Not Available
USB OPOS Hand-held	Supported	Supported	Not Available
Symbol Native API (SNAPI) without Imaging Interface	Supported	Supported	Not Available
Symbol Native API (SNAPI) with Imaging Interface	Supported	Supported	Supported
RS-232			
Standard RS-232	Supported	Not Available	Not Available
ICL RS-232	Supported	Not Available	Not Available
Fujitsu RS-232	Supported	Not Available	Not Available
Wincor-Nixdorf RS-232 Mode A	Supported	Not Available	Not Available
Wincor-Nixdorf RS-232 Mode B	Supported	Not Available	Not Available
Olivetti ORS4500	Supported	Not Available	Not Available
Omron	Supported	Not Available	Not Available

Table 40 Communication Interface Functionality (Continued)

Communication Interfaces	Functionality		
	Data Transmission	Remote Management	Image and Video Transmission
CUTE	Supported	Not Available	Not Available
OPOS/JPOS	Supported	Not Available	Not Available
SSI	Supported	Supported	Supported
IBM 4690			
Hand-held Scanner Emulation (Port 9B)	Supported	Not Available	Not Available
Table-top Scanner Emulation (Port 17)	Supported	Supported	Not Available
Non-IBM Scanner Emulation (Port 5B)	Supported	Supported	Not Available
Keyboard Wedge			
IBM PC/AT & IBM PC Compatibles	Supported	Not Available	Not Available
IBM AT Notebook	Supported	Not Available	Not Available

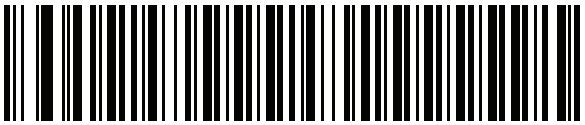
Country Codes

Introduction

This chapter provides instructions for programming the keyboard to interface with a USB or Keyboard Wedge host. The host powers the scanner. For host setup information, see USB Interface and Keyboard Wedge Interface.

To select a code page for the country keyboard type, see Country Code Pages.

Throughout the programming barcode menus, default values are indicated with asterisks (*).



*Indicates Default — ***US English (North American)** — Feature/Option

USB and Keyboard Wedge Country Keyboard Types (Country Codes)

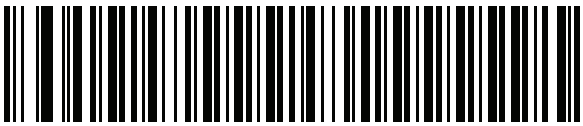
Scan the barcode corresponding to the keyboard type. For a USB host, this setting applies only to the USB Keyboard (HID) device. If the keyboard type is not listed, see Keypad Emulation on page 237 for the USB HID host. For a keyboard wedge host, see Alternate Numeric Keypad Emulation on page 299.

NOTE: When changing USB country keyboard types the scanner automatically resets and issues the standard startup beep sequences.

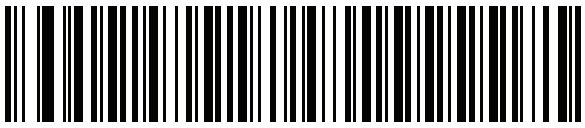
NOTE: For best results when using international keyboards, enable Quick Keypad Emulation on page 237.

IMPORTANT:

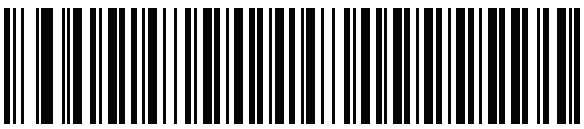
- Some country keyboard barcode types are specific to certain Windows operating systems (that is, XP and Windows 7 or higher). Barcodes requiring a specific Windows OS are noted in the barcode captions.
- Use the **French International** barcode for Belgian French keyboards.



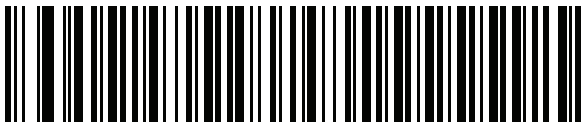
***US English (North American)**



US English (Mac)

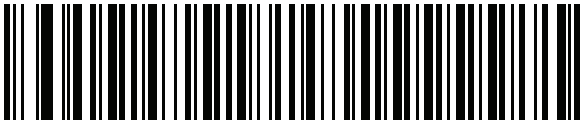


Albanian

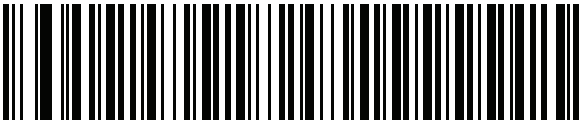


Arabic (101)

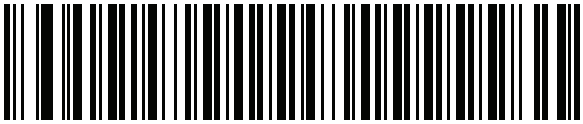
Country Codes (Continued)



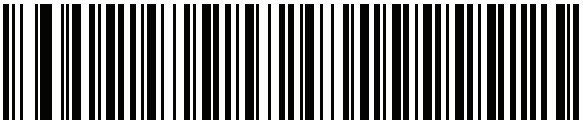
Arabic (102)



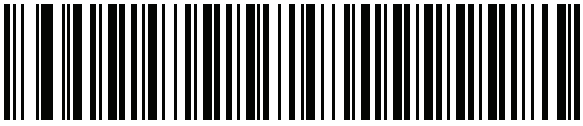
Arabic (102) AZERTY



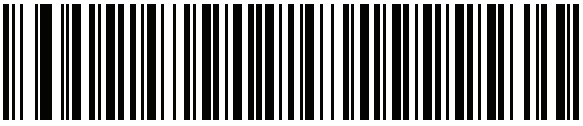
Azeri (Latin)



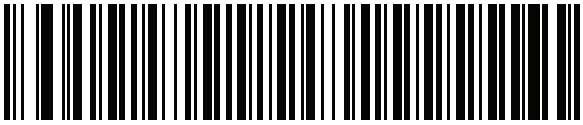
Azeri (Cyrillic)



Belarusian

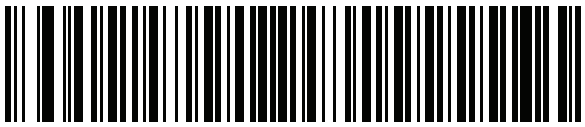


Bosnian (Latin)

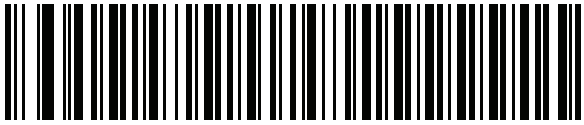


Bosnian (Cyrillic)

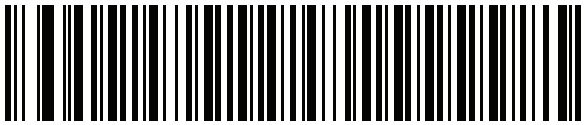
Country Codes (Continued)



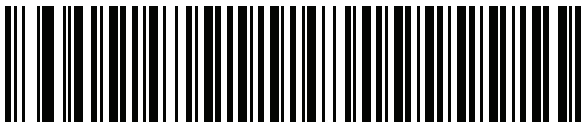
Bulgarian (Latin)



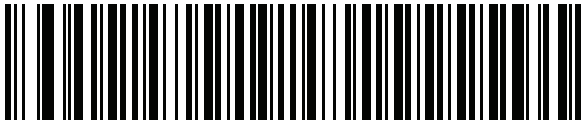
Bulgarian Cyrillic (Typewriter)
(Bulgarian -Windows XP
Typewriter - Windows 7 or higher)



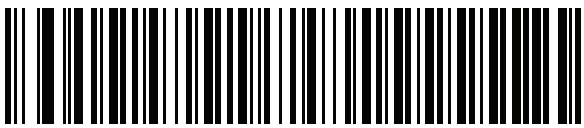
Canadian French Win7



Canadian French (Legacy)

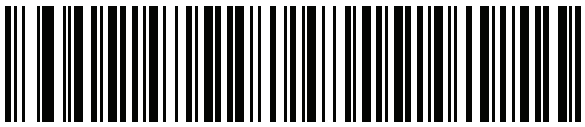


Canadian Multilingual Standard

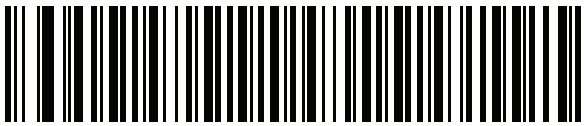


Chinese (ASCII)

Country Codes (Continued)

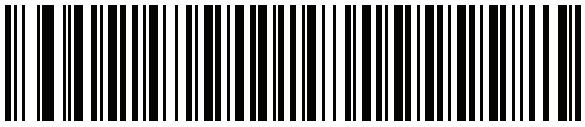


Chinese (Simplified)*

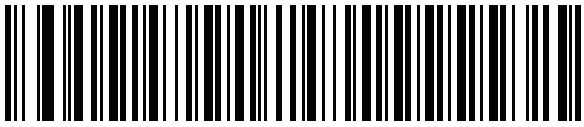


Chinese (Traditional)*

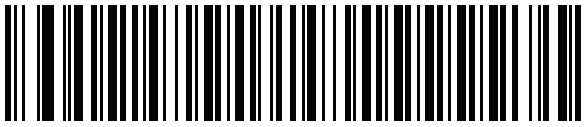
*For CJK keyboard types, see CKJ Decode Control.



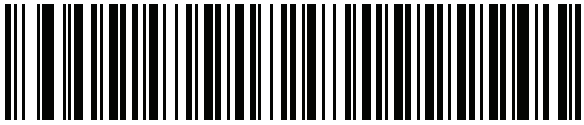
Croatian



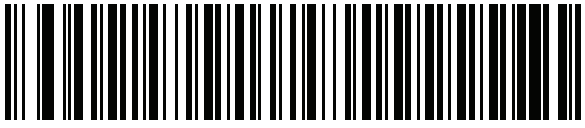
Czech



Czech (Programmer)

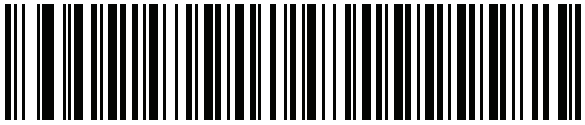


Czech (QWERTY)

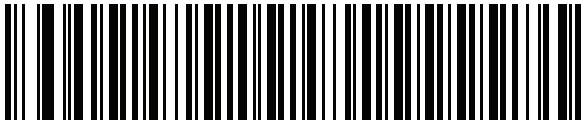


Danish

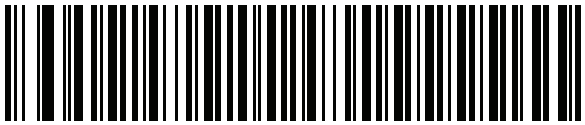
Country Codes (Continued)



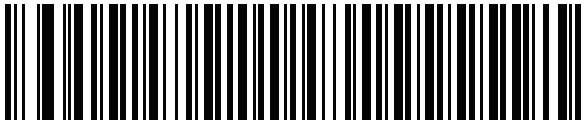
Dutch (Netherlands)



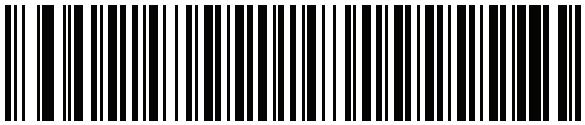
Estonian



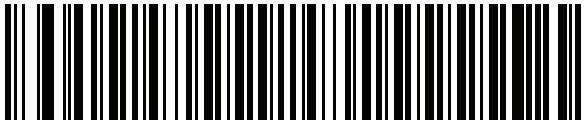
Faeroese



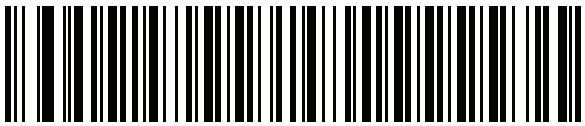
Finnish



French (France)

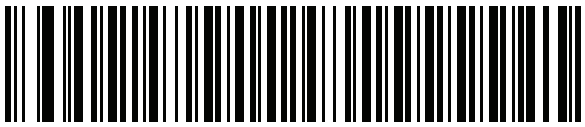


French International (Belgian French)



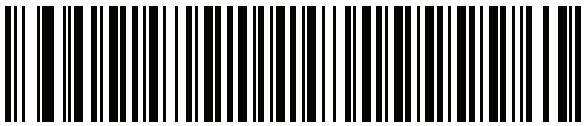
French (Canada) 95/98

Country Codes (Continued)

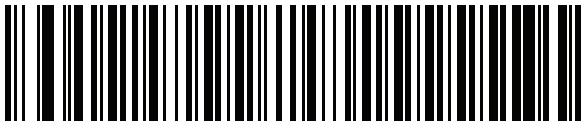


French (Canada) 2000/XP*

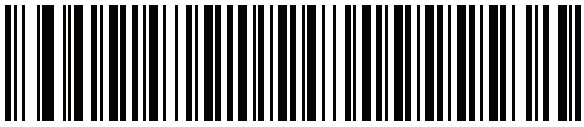
*There is also a country code barcode for Canadian Multilingual Standard on page 468. Be sure to select the appropriate barcode for your host system.



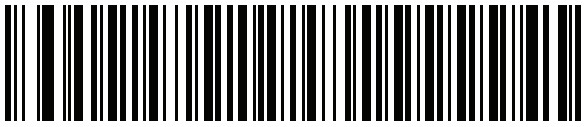
Galician



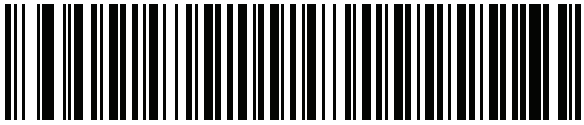
German



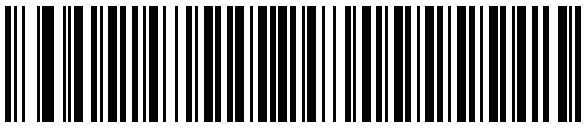
Greek Latin



Greek (220) Latin

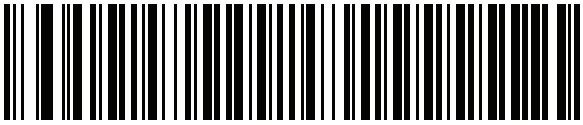


Greek (319) Latin

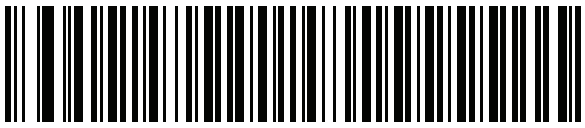


Greek

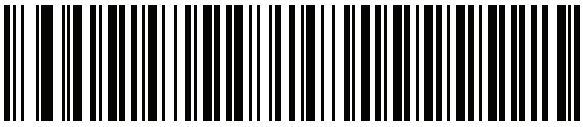
Country Codes (Continued)



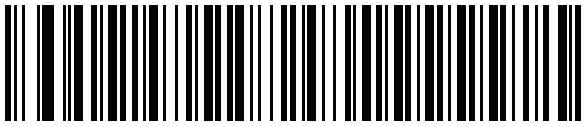
Greek (220)



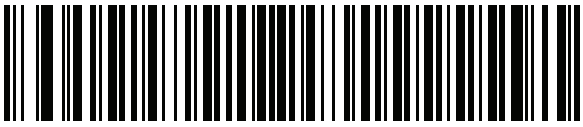
Greek (319)



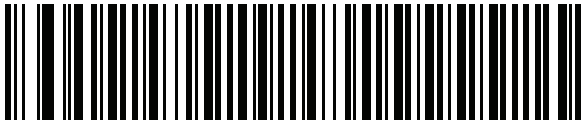
Greek Polytonic



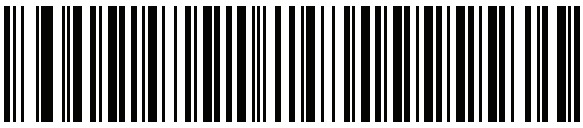
Hebrew Israel



Hungarian

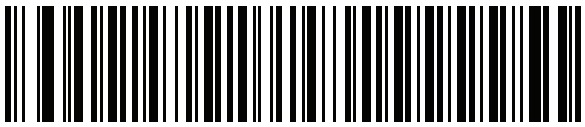


Hungarian_101KEY

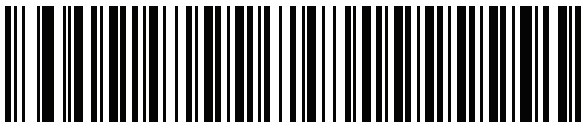


Icelandic

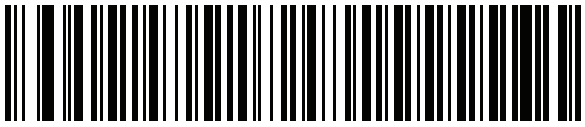
Country Codes (Continued)



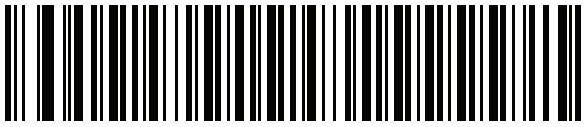
Irish



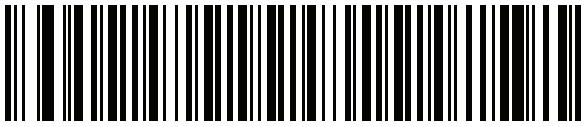
Italian



Italian (142)

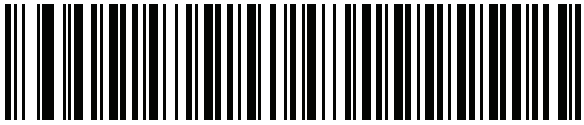


Japanese (ASCII)

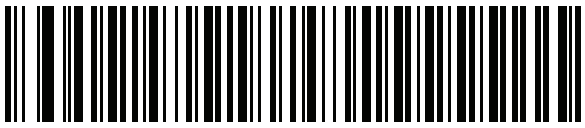


Japanese (SHIFT-JIS)*

*For CJK keyboard types, see CKJ Decode Control.

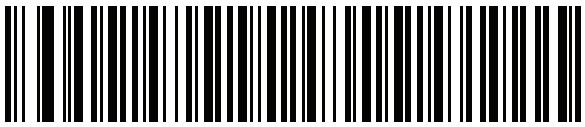


Kazakh



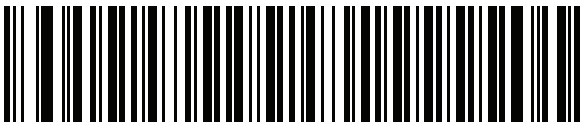
Korean (ASCII)

Country Codes (Continued)

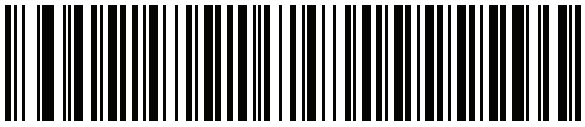


Korean (Hangul)*

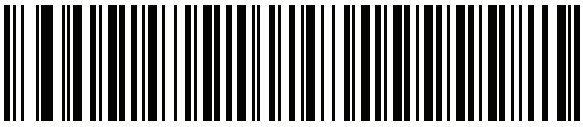
*For CJK keyboard types, see CKJ Decode Control.



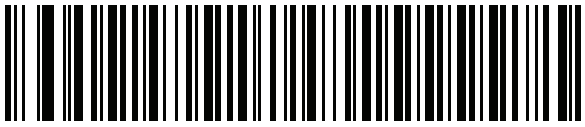
Kyrgyz



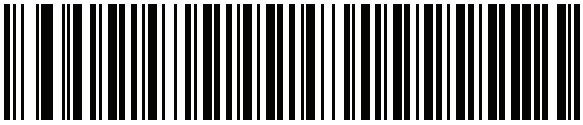
Latin American



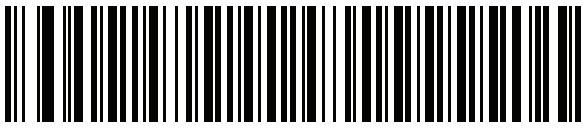
Latvian



Latvian (QWERTY)

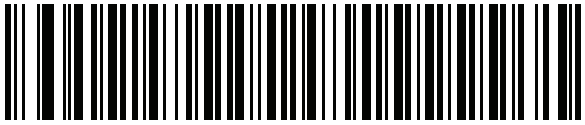


Lithuanian

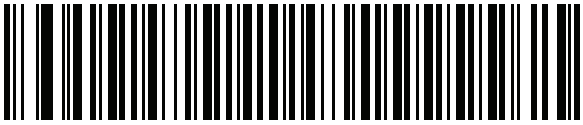


Lithuanian (IBM)

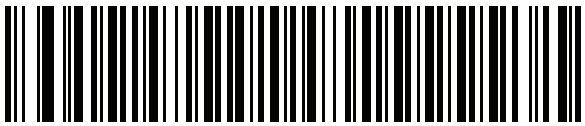
Country Codes (Continued)



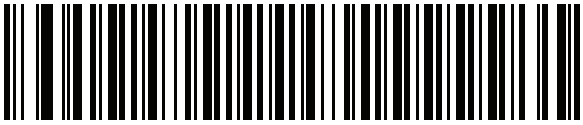
Macedonian (FYROM)



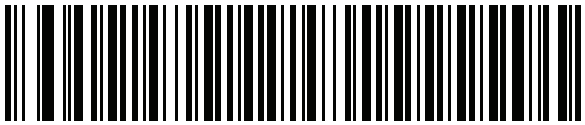
Maltese_47KEY



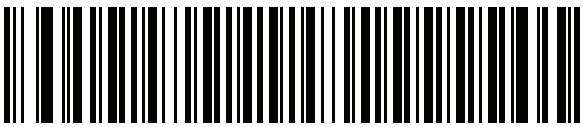
Mongolian



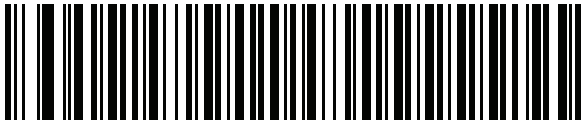
Norwegian



Polish (214)

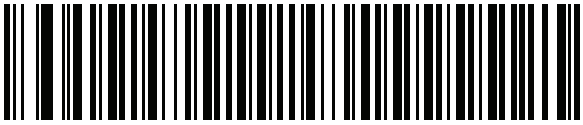


Polish (Programmer)

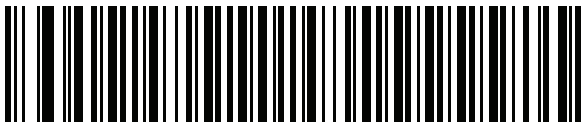


Portuguese (Brazil)
(Windows XP)

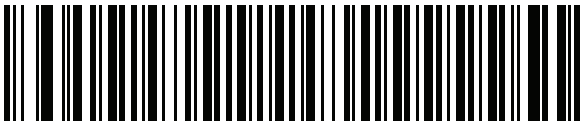
Country Codes (Continued)



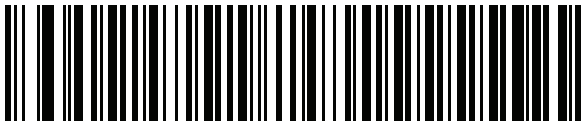
Portuguese (Brazilian ABNT)



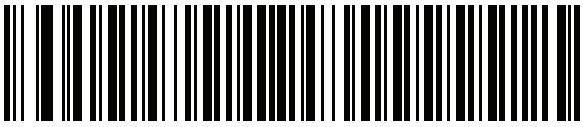
Portuguese (Brazilian ABNT2)



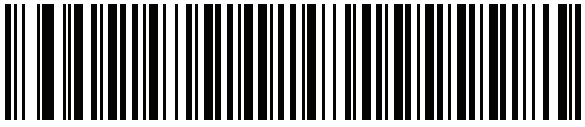
Portuguese (Portugal)



Romanian
(Windows XP)

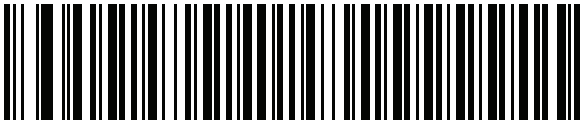


Romanian (Legacy)
(Windows 7 or higher)

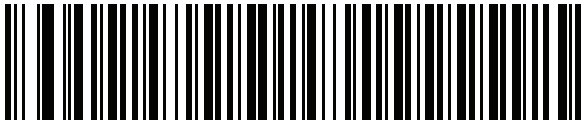


Romanian (Standard)
(Windows 7 or higher)

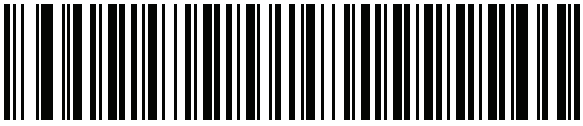
Country Codes (Continued)



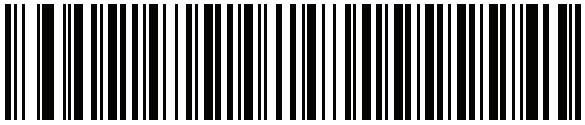
Romanian (Programmer)
(Windows 7 or higher)



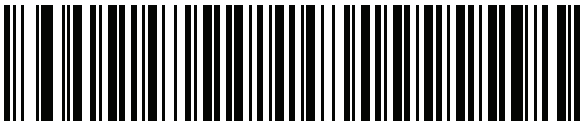
Russian



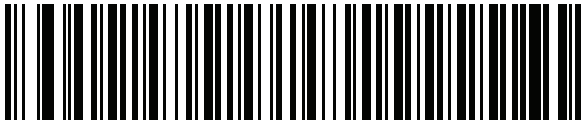
Russian (Typewriter)



Serbian (Latin)

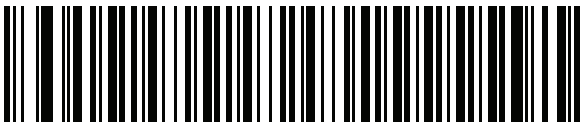


Serbian (Cyrillic)

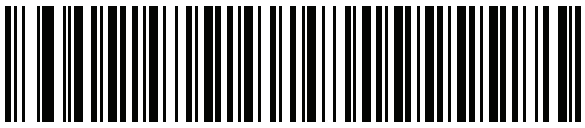


Slovak

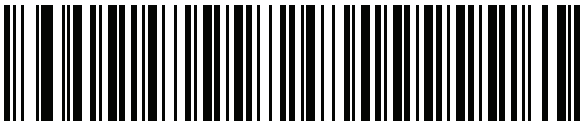
Country Codes (Continued)



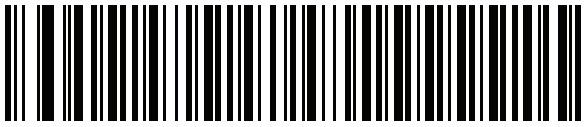
Slovak (QWERTY)



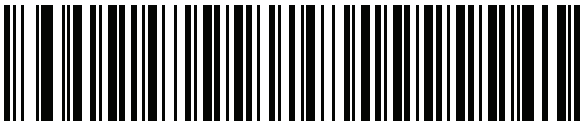
Slovenian



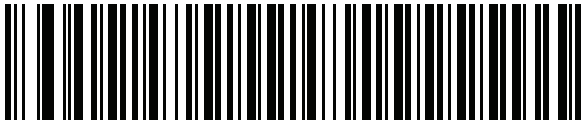
Spanish



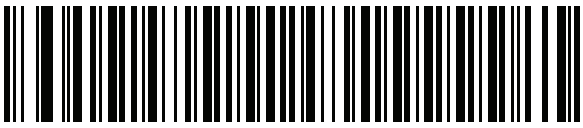
Spanish (Variation)



Swedish

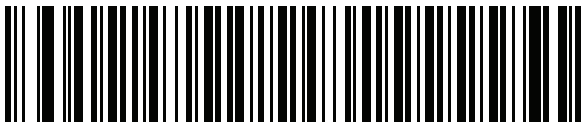


Swiss French

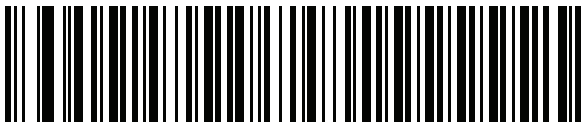


Swiss German

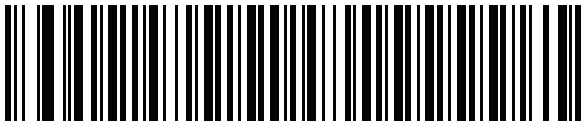
Country Codes (Continued)



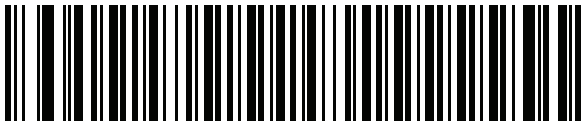
Tatar



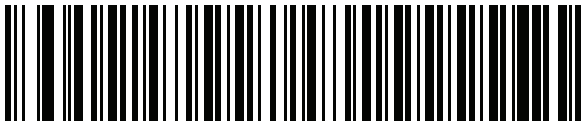
Thai (Kedmanee)



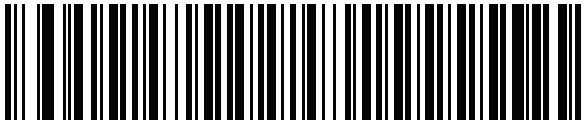
Turkish F



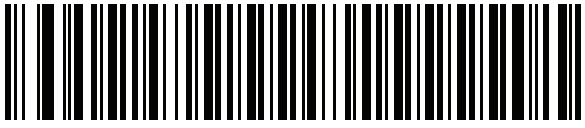
Turkish Q



UK English

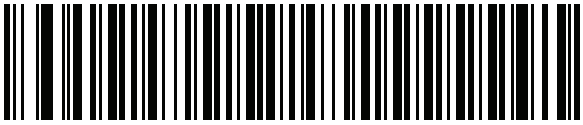


Ukrainian

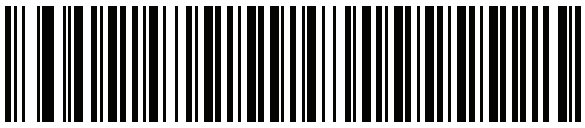


US Dvorak

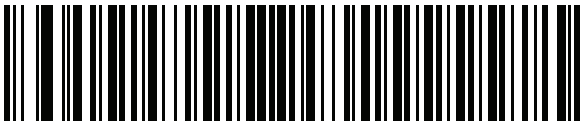
Country Codes (Continued)



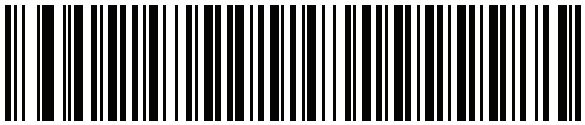
US Dvorak Left



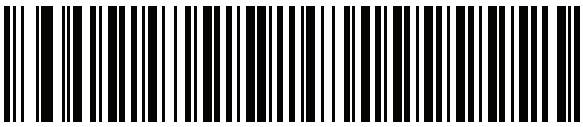
US Dvorak Right



US International



Uzbek



Vietnamese

Country Code Pages

Introduction

This chapter provides barcodes for selecting code pages for the country keyboard type selected in Country Codes. If the default code page in Table 41 is appropriate for your selected country keyboard type, you do not need to scan a country code page barcode.

NOTE: ADF rules can also specify a code page based on the symbology and other ADF criteria. Refer to the Advanced Data Formatting Programmer Guide.

Country Code Page Defaults

Table 41 lists the code page default for each country keyboard.

Table 41 Country Code Page Defaults

Country Keyboard	Code Page Default
US English (North American)	Windows 1252
US English (Mac)	Mac CP10000
Albanian	Windows 1250
Arabic 101	Windows 1256
Arabic 102	Windows 1256
Arabic 102 AZERTY	Windows 1256
Azeri Latin	Windows 1254
Azeri Cyrillic	Windows 1251
Belarusian	Windows 1251
Bosnian Latin	Windows 1250
Bosnian Cyrillic	Windows 1251
Bulgarian Latin	Windows 1250
Bulgarian Cyrillic	Windows 1251

Table 41 Country Code Page Defaults (Continued)

Country Keyboard	Code Page Default
Canadian French Win7	Windows 1252
Canadian French (Legacy)	Windows 1252
Canadian Multilingual	Windows 1252
Croatian	Windows 1250
Chinese ASCII	Windows 1252
Chinese (Simplified)	Windows 936, GBK
Chinese (Traditional)	Windows 950, Big5
Czech	Windows 1250
Czech Programmers	Windows 1250
Czech QWERTY	Windows 1250
Danish	Windows 1252
Dutch Netherland	Windows 1252
Estonian	Windows 1257
Faeroese	Windows 1252
Finnish	Windows 1252
French (France)	Windows 1252
French (Canada) 95/98	Windows 1252
French (Canada) 2000/XP	Windows 1252
French International (Belgian French)	Windows 1252
Galician	Windows 1252
German	Windows 1252
Greek Latin	Windows 1252
Greek220 Latin	Windows 1253
Greek319 Latin	Windows 1252
Greek	Windows 1253
Greek220	Windows 1253
Greek319	Windows 1253
Greek Polytonic	Windows 1253
Hebrew Israel	Windows 1255
Hungarian	Windows 1250
Hungarian_101KEY	Windows 1250

Table 41 Country Code Page Defaults (Continued)

Country Keyboard	Code Page Default
Icelandic	Windows 1252
Irish	Windows 1252
Italian	Windows 1252
Italian_142	Windows 1252
Japanese ASCII	Windows 1252
Japanese (Shift-JIS)	Windows 932, Shift-JIS
Kazakh	Windows 1251
Korean ASCII	Windows 1252
Korean (Hangul)	Windows 949, Hangul
Kyrgyz Cyrillic	Windows 1251
Latin America	Windows 1252
Latvian	Windows 1257
Latvian QWERTY	Windows 1257
Lithuanian	Windows 1257
Lithuanian_IBM	Windows 1257
Macedonian -FYROM	Windows 1251
Maltese_47KEY	Windows 1252
Mongolian-Cyrillic	Windows 1251
Norwegian	Windows 1252
Polish_214	Windows 1250
Polish Programmer	Windows 1250
Portuguese Brazil	Windows 1252
Portuguese Brazilian ABNT	Windows 1252
Portuguese Brazilian ABNT2	Windows 1252
Portuguese Portugal	Windows 1252
Romanian	Windows 1250
Romanian Legacy	Windows 1250
Romanian Standard	Windows 1250
Romanian Programmer	Windows 1250
Russian	Windows 1251
Russian Typewriter	Windows 1251

Table 41 Country Code Page Defaults (Continued)

Country Keyboard	Code Page Default
Serbian Latin	Windows 1250
Serbian Cyrillic	Windows 1251
Slovak	Windows 1250
Slovak QWERTY	Windows 1250
Slovenian	Windows 1250
Spanish	Windows 1252
Spanish Variation	Windows 1252
Swedish	Windows 1252
Swiss French	Windows 1252
Swiss German	Windows 1252
Tatar	Windows 1251
Thai-Kedmanee	Windows 874
Turkish F	Windows 1254
Turkish Q	Windows 1254
Ukrainian	Windows 1251
United Kingdom	Windows 1252
United States	Windows 1252
US Dvorak	Windows 1252
US Dvorak Left Hand	Windows 1252
US Dvorak Right Hand	Windows 1252
US International	Windows 1252
Uzbek Cyrillic	Windows 1251
Vietnamese	Windows 1258

Country Code Page Barcodes

Scan the barcode corresponding to the country keyboard code page.



Windows 1250
Latin 2, Central European



Windows 1251
Cyrillic, Slavic



Windows 1252
Latin 1, Western European



Windows 1253
Greek



Windows 1254
Latin 5, Turkish

Country Code Pages (Continued)



Windows 1255
Hebrew



Windows 1256
Arabic



Windows 1257
Baltic

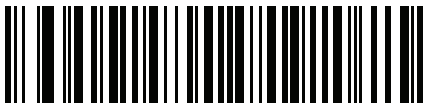


Windows 1258
Vietnamese



Windows 874
Thai

Country Code Pages (Continued)



Windows 20866
Cyrillic KOI8-R



Windows 932
Japanese Shift-JIS



Windows 936
Simplified Chinese GBK



Windows 54936
Simplified Chinese GB18030



Windows 949
Korean Hangul



Windows 950
Traditional Chinese Big5

Country Code Pages (Continued)



MS-DOS 437
Latin US



MS-DOS 737
Greek



MS-DOS 775
Baltic



MS-DOS 850
Latin 1



MS-DOS 852
Latin 2

Country Code Pages (Continued)



MS-DOS 855
Cyrillic



MS-DOS 857
Turkish



MS-DOS 860
Portuguese



MS-DOS 861
Icelandic



MS-DOS 862
Hebrew

Country Code Pages (Continued)



MS-DOS 863
French Canada



MS-DOS 865
Nordic



MS-DOS 866
Cyrillic



MS-DOS 869
Greek 2

Country Code Pages (Continued)



ISO 8859-1
Latin 1, Western European



ISO 8859-2
Latin 2, Central European



ISO 8859-3
Latin 3, South European



ISO 8859-4
Latin 4, North European



ISO 8859-5
Cyrillic

Country Code Pages (Continued)



ISO 8859-6
Arabic



ISO 8859-7
Greek



ISO 8859-8
Hebrew



ISO 8859-9
Latin 5, Turkish



ISO 8859-10
Latin 6, Nordic

Country Code Pages (Continued)



ISO 8859-11
Thai



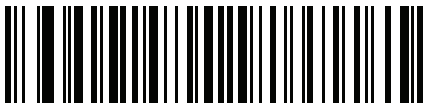
ISO 8859-13
Latin 7, Baltic



ISO 8859-14
Latin 8, Celtic

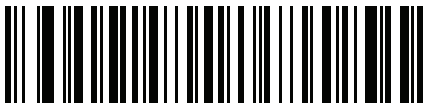


ISO 8859-15
Latin 9



ISO 8859-16
Latin 10, South-Eastern European

Country Code Pages (Continued)



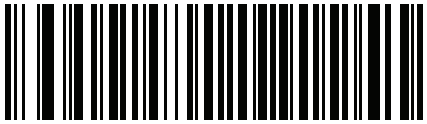
UTF-8



UTF-16LE
UTF-16 Little Endian



UTF-16BE
UTF-16 Big Endian



Mac CP10000
Roman

CKJ Decode Control

Introduction

This chapter describes control parameters for CJK (Chinese, Japanese, Korean) barcode decode through USB HID Keyboard Emulation mode.

NOTE: Because ADF does not support CJK character processing, there is no format manipulation for CJK output.

CJK Control Parameters

Unicode Output Control

Parameter # 973

For a Unicode encoded CJK barcode, select one of the following options for unicode output:

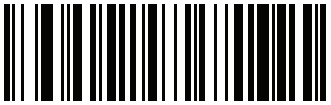
- **Universal Output to Unicode and MBCS Application** - This default method applies to Unicode and MBCS expected applications, such as MS Word and Notepad on a Windows host.

  NOTE: To support Unicode universal output, set up the registry table for the Windows host. See Unicode/CJK Decode Setup with Windows Host on page 499.

- **Output to Unicode Application Only** - This method applies only to Unicode expected applications, such as MS Word and WordPad, but not Notepad.



***Universal Output (0)**



Unicode Application Only (1)

CJK Output Method to Windows Host

Parameter # 972

For a national standard encoded CJK barcode, select one of the following options for CJK output to a Windows host:

- **Universal CJK Output** - This is the default universal CJK output method for US English IME or Chinese/Japanese/Korean ASCII IME on a Windows host. This method converts CJK characters to Unicode and emulates the characters when transmitting to the host. Use the Unicode Output Control parameter to control Unicode output.

  NOTE: To support universal CJK output, set up the registry table for the Windows host. See Unicode/CJK Decode Setup with Windows Host on page 499.

- **Other options for CJK output** - With the following methods, the scanner sends the CJK character hexadecimal internal code (Nei Ma) value to the host, or converts the CJK character to Unicode and sends the hexadecimal Unicode value to the host. When using these methods, the Windows host must select the corresponding IME to accept the CJK character. See Unicode/CJK Decode Setup with Windows Host on page 499.
  - **Japanese Unicode Output**
  - **Simplified Chinese GBK Code Output**
  - **Simplified Chinese Unicode Output**
  - **Korean Unicode Code Output**
  - **Traditional Chinese Big5 Code Output** (Windows XP)
  - **Traditional Chinese Big5 Code Output** (Windows 7)
  - **Traditional Chinese Unicode Code Output** (Windows XP)
  - **Traditional Chinese Unicode Code Output** (Windows 7)

NOTE: The Unicode emulate output method depends on the host system (Windows XP or Windows 7).



***Universal CJK Output**
(0)



Japanese Unicode Output
(34)

(For Japanese Unicode Output, select Simplified Chinese Unicode IME on the Windows host)

CJK Output Method to Windows Host (continued)



Chinese (Simplified) GBK Output (1)



Chinese (Simplified) Unicode Output (2)



Korean Unicode Output (50)

(for Korean Unicode Output, select Simplified Chinese Unicode IME on the Windows host)



Chinese (Traditional) Big5 Output (Windows XP) (17)



Chinese (Traditional) Big5 Output (Windows 7) (19)



Chinese (Traditional) Unicode Output (Windows XP) (18)



Chinese (Traditional) Unicode Output (Windows 7) (20)

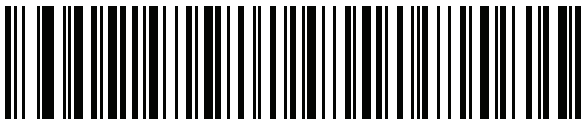
Non-CJK UTF Barcode Output

Parameter # 960

Some country keyboard type layouts contain characters that do not exist in the default code page (see Country Keyboard Type Missing Characters on page 498). Although the default code page can not encode these characters in a barcode, they can be encoded in the UTF-8 barcode. Scan the following barcode to output the Unicode values by emulation mode.

NOTE: Use this special country keyboard type to decode the non-CJK UTF-8 barcode. After decoding, re-configure the scanner to use the original country keyboard type.

Use US English IME on Windows. See Unicode Output Control on page 495.



Non-CJK UTF-8 Emulation Output

Country Keyboard Type Missing Characters

Country keyboard type: **Tatar, Uzbek, Mongolian, Kyrgyz, Kazakh and Azeri**

Default code page: CP1251

Table 42 Missing Characters

ғ	Ғ
ҳ	Ҳ
қ	Қ
h	h
ө	Ө
ә	Ә
ү	Ү
ң	Ң
җ	Җ
₮	
ң	Ң
ұ	Ұ
к	К

Table 42 Missing Characters (Continued)

ч	Ч
к	К

Country keyboard type: **Romanian (Standard)**

Default code page: CP1250

Table 43 Missing Characters

ș	Ș
ț	Ț

Country keyboard type: **Portuguese-Brazilian (ABNT), Portuguese-Brazilian (ABNT2)**

Default code page: CP1252

Missing character: ₢

Country keyboard type: **Azeri-Latin**

Default code page: CP1254

Missing characters: ə, Ə

Unicode/CJK Decode Setup with Windows Host

This section describes how to set up CJK decode with a Windows host.

Setting Up the Windows Registry Table for Unicode Universal Output

To support the Unicode universal output method, set up the Windows host registry table as follows:

1. Select **Start > Run > regedt32** to start the registry editor.
2. Under **HKEY_Current_User\Control Panel\Input Method**, set **EnableHexNumpad** to **1** as follows:

   [HKEY_CURRENT_USER\Control Panel\Input Method]

   "EnableHexNumpad"="1"

   If this key does not exist, add it as type **REG_SZ** (string value).
3. Reboot the computer to implement the registry change.

Adding CJK IME on Windows

To add the desired CJK input language:

1. Click **Start > Control Panel**.

2. If the Control Panel opens in category view, select **Switch to Classic View** in the top left corner.
3. Select **Regional and Language Options**.
4. Click the **Language** tab.
5. Under **Supplemental Language Support**, select the **Install Files for East Asian Languages** check box if not already selected, and click **Apply**. This may require a Windows installation CD to install the required files. This step ensures that the East Asian Languages (CJK) are available.
6. Under **Text Services and Input Language**, click **Details**.
7. Under **Installed Services**, click **Add**.
8. In the **Add Input Language** dialog box, choose the CJK input language and keyboard layout or Input Method Editor (IME) to add.
9. Click **OK** twice. The language indicator appears in the system tray (at bottom right corner of the desktop by default). To switch between input languages (keyboard languages) select the language indicator in the system tray.
10. Select the language indicator in the system tray to select the desired country keyboard type.
11. Verify that the characters displayed on each country's keyboard appear.

Selecting the Simplified Chinese Input Method on the Host

To select the Simplified Chinese input method:

- Select Unicode/GBK input on Windows XP: **Chinese (Simplified) - NeiMa**, then click the input bar to select **Unicode** or **GBK NeiMa** input.

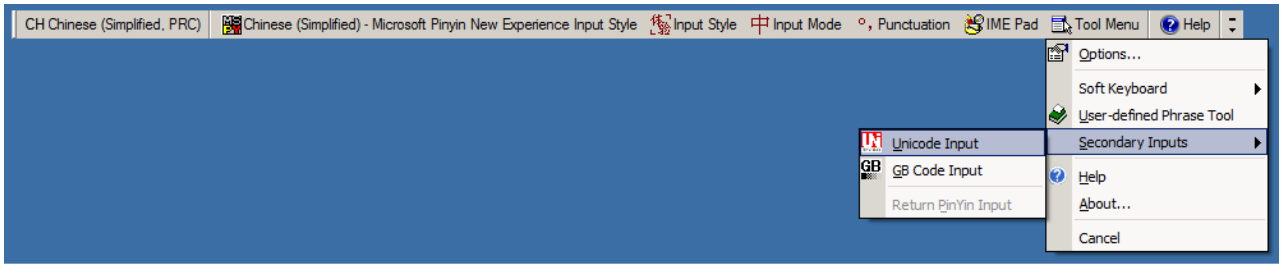




Or



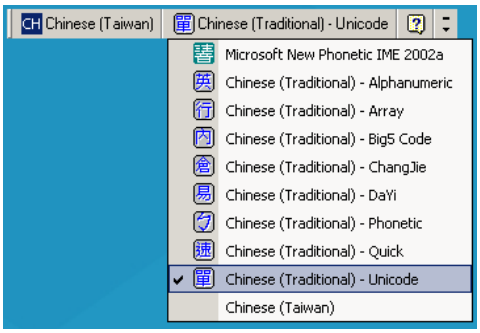
- Select Unicode/GBK input on Windows 7: **Chinese (Simplified) - Microsoft Pinyin New Experience Input Style**, then select **Tool Menu > Secondary Inputs > Unicode Input** or **GB Code Input**.



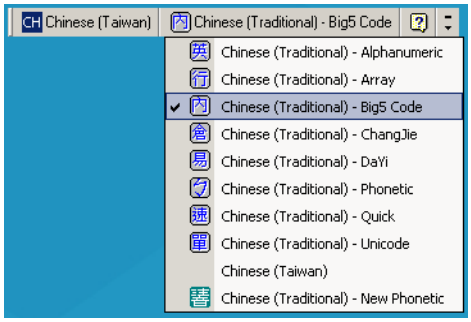
Selecting the Traditional Chinese Input Method on the Host

To select the Traditional Chinese input method:

- Select Unicode input on Windows XP: **Chinese (Traditional) - Unicode**



- Select Big5 input on Windows XP: **Chinese (Traditional) - Big5 Code**



- Select Unicode/Big5 input on Windows 7: **Chinese (Traditional) - New Quick**. This option support both Unicode and Big5 input.



Signature Capture

Introduction

CapCode, a signature capture code, is a special pattern that encloses a signature area on a document and allows a scanner to capture a signature.

There are several accepted patterns that allow automatic identification of different signatures on the same form. For example, on the federal tax return 1040 form there are three signature areas, one each for two joint filers, and one for a professional preparer. By using different patterns, a program can correctly identify all three, so they can be captured in any sequence and still be identified correctly.

Code Structure

Signature Capture Area

A CapCode is printed as two identical patterns on either side of a signature capture box, as shown in Figure 30. Each pattern extends the full height of the signature capture box.

The box is optional, so you can omit it, replace it with a single baseline, or print a baseline with an "X" on top of it towards the left, as is customarily done in the US to indicate a request for signature. However, if an "X" or other markings are added in the signature box area, these are captured with the signature.

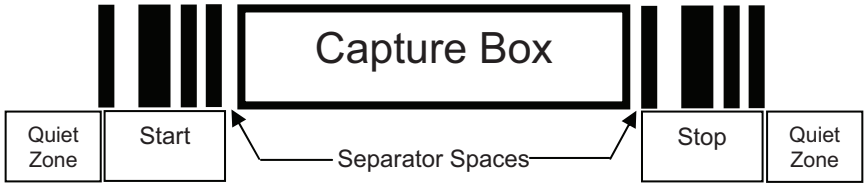
Figure 30 CapCode



CapCode Pattern Structure

A CapCode pattern structure consists of a start pattern followed by a separator space, a signature capture box, a second separator space, and then a stop pattern. Assuming that X is the dimension of the thinnest element, the start and stop patterns each contains 9X total width in 4 bars and 3 spaces. A 7X quiet zone is required to the left and to the right of the CapCode pattern.

Figure 31 CapCode Structure



The separator spaces on either side of the signature capture box can be between 1X and 3X wide.

Start / Stop Patterns

Table 44 lists the accepted start / stop patterns. The bar and space widths are expressed as multiples of X. You must use the same pattern on either side of a signature capture box. The type value is reported with the captured signature to indicate the purpose of the signature captured.

Table 44 Start / Stop Pattern Definitions

Bar/Space Patterns							Type
B	S	B	S	B	S	B	
1	1	2	2	1	1	1	2
1	2	2	1	1	1	1	5
2	1	1	2	1	1	1	7
2	2	1	1	1	1	1	8
3	1	1	1	1	1	1	9

Table 45 lists selectable parameters used to generate the image of the captured signature.

Table 45 User Defined CapCode Parameters

Parameter	Defined
Width	Number of pixels
Height	Number of pixels
Format	JPEG, BMP, TIFF
JPEG quality	1 (most compression) to 100 (best quality)

Table 45 User Defined CapCode Parameters

Parameter	Defined
Bits Per Pixel (not applicable to JPEG format)	1 (2 levels)
	4 (16 levels)
	8 (256 levels)

BMP format does not use compression, JPEG and TIFF formats do.

Dimensions

The size of the signature capture box is determined by the height and separation of the start and stop patterns. The line width of the signature capture box is insignificant.

The thinnest element width, referred to here as X, is nominally 10 mils (1 mil = 0.0254 mm). Select this as an exact multiple of the pixel pitch of the printer used. For example, when using a 203 DPI (dots-per-inch) printer and printing 2 dots per module, the resulting X dimension is 9.85 mils.

Data Format

The decoder output is formatted according to Table 46. Zebra decoders allow different user options to output or inhibit barcode type. Selecting "Symbol ID" as the barcode type for output identifies the CapCode with letter "i".

Table 46 Data Format

File Format (1 byte)	Type (1 byte)	Image Size (4 bytes, BIG Endian)	Image Data
JPEG - 1 BMP - 3 TIFF - 4	See Table 44, last column		(Same bytes as in a data file.)

Additional Capabilities

Regardless of how the signature is captured, the output signature image is de-skewed and right-side up.

A scanner that captures signatures automatically determines whether it is scanning a signature or a barcode. You can disable the signature capturing capability in a decoder.

Signature Boxes

Figure 32 illustrates the five acceptable signature boxes.

Figure 32 Acceptable Signature Boxes

Type 2:



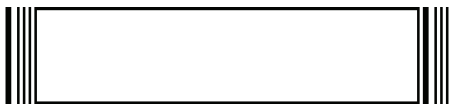
Type 5:



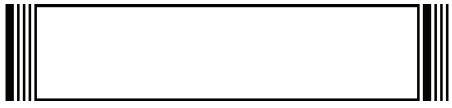
Type 7:



Type 8:



Type 9:



Non-Parameter Attributes (Attribute Data Dictionary)

Introduction

This chapter defines non-parameter attributes.

Attributes

Model Number

Attribute #533

Model number of the scanner. This electronic output matches the printout on the physical device label, for example DS9908-SR00004ZCWW.

Type	S
Size (Bytes)	18
User Mode Access	R
Values	Variable

Serial Number

Attribute #534

Unique serial number assigned in the manufacturing facility. This electronic output matches the printout on the physical device label, for example **M1J26F45V**.

Type	S
Size (Bytes)	16
User Mode Access	R
Values	Variable

Date of Manufacture

Attribute #535

Date of device manufacture assigned in the manufacturing facility. This electronic output matches the printout on the physical device label, for example **31OCT18** (which reads the 31st of October 2018).

Type	S
Size (Bytes)	7
User Mode Access	R
Values	Variable

Date of First Programming

Attribute #614

Date of first electronic programming represents the first time settings where electronically loaded to the scanner either by 123Scan or via SMS, for example **18MAY17** (which reads the 18th of May 2017).

Type	S
Size (Bytes)	7
User Mode Access	R
Values	Variable

Configuration Filename

Attribute #616

The name assigned to the configuration settings loaded electronically to the device either by 123Scan or via SMS.

NOTE: Scanning the **Set Defaults** barcode automatically changes the configuration filename to factory defaults.

To indicate the configuration settings loaded to the device were changed, the configuration filename changes to Modified upon scanning any parameter barcode.

Type	S
Size (Bytes)	17
User Mode Access	RW
Values	Variable

Beeper/LED

Attribute #6000

Activates the beeper and/or LED.

Type X
Size (Bytes) N/A
User Mode Access W
Values:

Beep / LED Action	Value
1 high short beep	0
2 high short beeps	1
3 high short beeps	2
4 high short beeps	3
5 high short beeps	4
1 low short beep	5
2 low short beeps	6
3 low short beeps	7
4 low short beeps	8
5 low short beeps	9
1 high long beep	10
2 high long beeps	11
3 high long beeps	12
4 high long beeps	13
5 high long beeps	14
1 low long beep	15
2 low long beeps	16
3 low long beeps	17
4 low long beeps	18
5 low long beeps	19
Fast warble beep	20
Slow warble beep	21
High-low beep	22
Low-high beep	23
High-low-high beep	24
Low-high-low beep	25
High-high-low-low beep	26
Green LED off	42
Green LED on	43
Red LED on	47
Red LED off	48

Parameter Defaults

Attribute #6001

This attribute restores all parameters to their factory defaults.

Type	X
Size (Bytes)	N/A
User Mode Access	W
Values	0 = Restore Defaults 1 = Restore Factory Defaults 2 = Write Custom Defaults

Parameter Buffer

Attribute #6002

Retrieves entire parameter buffer.

Type	A
Size (Bytes)	Variable
User Mode Access	R
Values	Variable

Beep on Next Bootup

Attribute #6003

This attribute configures (enables or disables) beep on next boot up of scanner.

Type	X
Size (Bytes)	N/A
User Mode Access	W
Values	0 = Disable beep on next bootup 1 = Enable beep on next bootup

Reboot

Attribute #6004

This attribute initiates a device reboot.

Type	X
Size (Bytes)	N/A
User Mode Access	W
Values	N/A

Host Trigger Session

Attribute #6005

This attribute triggers a decode session similar to manually depressing the scanner trigger button.

Type	X
Size (Bytes)	N/A
User Mode Access	W
Values	1 = Start Host Trigger Session 0 = Stop Host Trigger Session

Firmware Version

Attribute #20004

The scanner's operating system version. For example, **NBRFMAAC** or **PAAAABS00-007-R03D0**.

Type	S
Size (Bytes)	Variable
User Mode Access	R
Values	Variable

Device Class

Attribute #20007

Description of the device's hardware, for example, **Imager** or **Cordless 2D Imager**.

Type	S
Size (Bytes)	18
User Mode Access	R
Values	Variable

Scankit Version

Attribute #20008

Identifies the 1D decode algorithms resident on the device, for example **SKIT4.33T02**.

Type	S
Size (Bytes)	Variable
User Mode Access	R
Values	Variable

Combined Firmware Version

Attribute #20009

Reports firmware version of the multiple CPU's on the single product with space delimiters, for example **NBRPUAAA NBRPUDAA**.

Type	S
Size (Bytes)	Variable
User Mode Access	R
Values	Variable

RSM Version

Attribute #20011

Identifies the RSM version resident in the device, for example **2.0**.

Type	S
Size (Bytes)	3
User Mode Access	R
Values	Variable

Top Level Release Name

Attribute #20012

Returns top level combined image firmware name, for example **CAAABS00-008-R00**.

Type	S
Size (Bytes)	Variable
User Mode Access	R
Values	Variable

Imagekit Version

Attribute #20013

Identifies the 2D decode package resident in the device, for example **IMGKIT_4.04T02**.

Type	S
Size (Bytes)	Variable
User Mode Access	R
Values	Variable

DL Parser Version

Attribute #25011

Type	Type Array
Size (Bytes)	Variable
Values	Variable

DL Parser Activated

Attribute #25012

Type	Flag
Size (bytes)	1
Values	0 = Not Activated (SR Model) 1 = 1 = Activated (DL/HL Model)

ScanSpeed Analytics

IMPORTANT: Decodes times are only reported for barcodes decoded in hand-held mode.

Identifies problematic barcodes to speed up scanning processes.

Zebra ScanSpeed Analytics software allows you to visually identify barcodes that slow down processing and impact efficiency. Over time, the software uses collected data to eliminate poor performing barcodes from inventory. For more information go to www.zebra.com/scanspeedanalytics.

ScanSpeed Analytics

Introduction

IMPORTANT: Decodes times are only reported for barcodes decoded in hand-held mode.

This chapter describes the Zebra ScanSpeed Analytics software that allows the identification of barcodes that slow down processes. Over time, the collected data can be used to eliminate poor performing barcodes from inventory. When scanners capture and read data faster, processes run faster.

For more information go to www.zebra.com/scanspeedanalytics.

Histogram Decode Information

Within the scanner, each barcode symbology has a series of RSM attributes (Table 47) to access its statistic information: Decode Count; Minimum Decode Time; Slowest Decode Time; Average Decode Time; Slowest Decode Data; and, ScanSpeed Histogram.

ScanSpeed Histogram is an array of eight items of double WORD (4 bytes). Each bin holds the count of decoded barcodes per range of decode time. For example, the range of Bin1 decode times is from 0 ms to 75 ms. All the Bin time ranges are show below:

Bin1 <= 75ms

Bin2 <= 110ms

Bin3 <= 170ms

Bin4 <= 300ms

Bin5 <= 600ms

Bin6 <= 1000ms

Bin7 <= 1500ms

Bin8 > 1500ms

123Scan displays this histogram data in its **Statistics** tab shown in Figure 33 on page 515.

Figure 33 123Scan Statistics Tab - Histogram Data

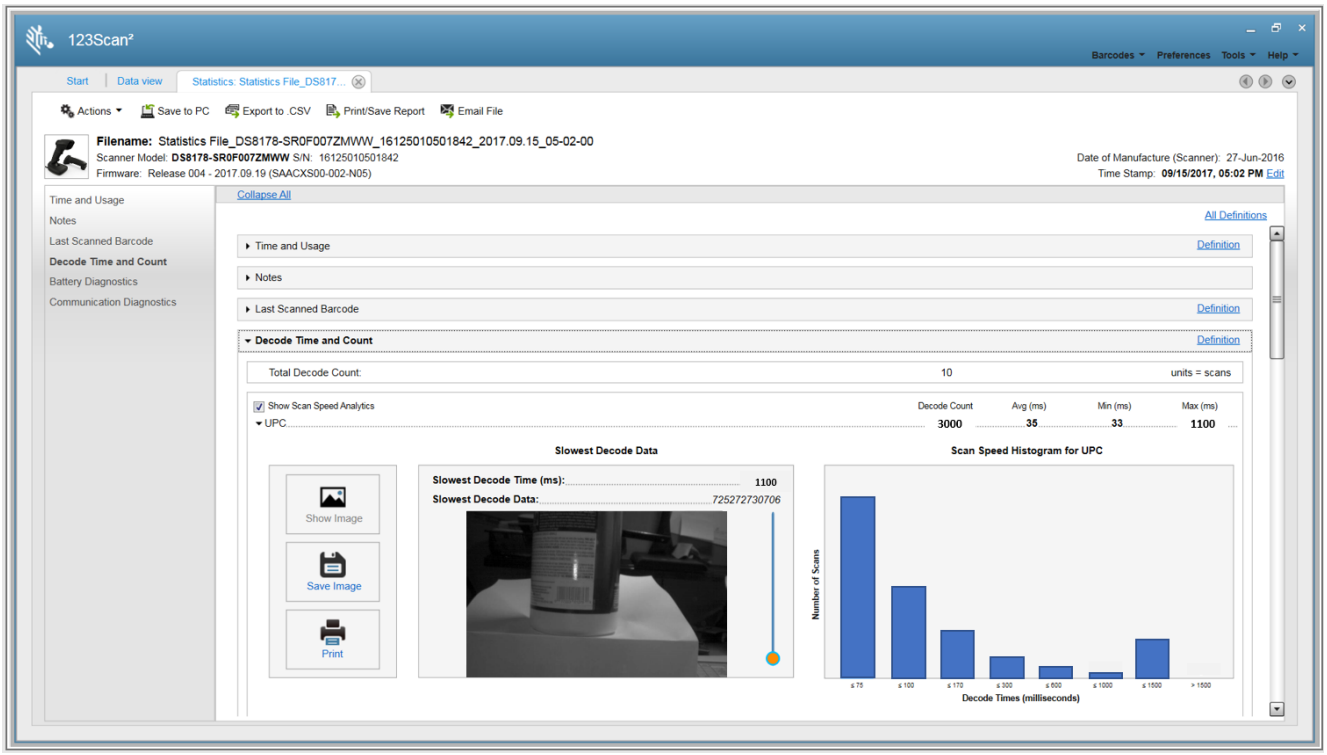


Table 47 Attributes Numbers of Barcode Symbology Statistic Information

Barcode Name	Decode Count		Minimum Decode Time	Slowest Decode Time (Max Decode Time)	Average Decode Time	Slowest Decode Data	ScanSpeed Histogram
	Decimal Value	Hex Value (Shown in Little Endian Format)					
UPC	15421	0x3D, 0x3C	15424	15425	15426	15707	15706
EAN/JAN	15428	0x44, 0x3C	15431	15432	15433	15709	15708
2 of 5	15449	0x59, 0x3C	15452	15453	15454	15715	15714
Codabar	15456	0x60, 0x3C	15459	15460	15461	15717	15716
Code 11	15477	0x75, 0x3C	15480	15481	15482	15723	15722
Code 128	15442	0x52, 0x3C	15445	15446	15447	15713	15712
Code 39	15435	0x4B, 0x3C	15438	15439	15440	15711	15710

Table 47 Attributes Numbers of Barcode Symbology Statistic Information (Continued)

Barcode Name	Decode Count		Minimum Decode Time	Slowest Decode Time (Max Decode Time)	Average Decode Time	Slowest Decode Data	ScanSpeed Histogram
	Decimal Value	Hex Value (Shown in Little Endian Format)					
Code 93	15463	0x67, 0x3C	15466	15467	15468	15719	15718
Composite	15519	0x9F, 0x3C	15522	15523	15524	15735	15734
GS1 DataBar	15512	0x98, 0x3C	15515	15516	15517	15733	15732
MSI	15470	0x6E, 0x3C	15473	15474	15475	15721	15720
Data Matrix	15491	0x83, 0x3C	15494	15495	15496	15727	15726
PDF	15484	0x7C, 0x3C	15487	15488	15489	15725	15724
Postal Codes	15505	0x91, 0x3C	15508	15509	15510	15731	15730
QR	15498	0x8A, 0x3C	15501	15502	15503	15729	15728
Aztec	15533	0xAD, 0x3C	15536	15537	15538	15739	15738
OCR	15526	0xA6, 0x3C	15529	15530	15531	15737	15736
Maxicode	15659	0x2B, 0x3D	15662	15663	15664	15755	15754
GS1-Data Matrix	15673	0x39, 0x3D	15676	15677	15678	15747	15746
GS1-QR Code	15680	0x40, 0x3D	15683	15684	15685	15749	15748
Coupon	15666	0x32, 0x3D	15669	15670	15671	15757	15756
Other 1D	15540	0xB4, 0x3C	15543	15544	15545	15741	15740
Other 2D	15547	0xBB, 0x3C	15550	15551	15552	15743	15742
Other	15554	0xC2, 0x3C	15557	15558	15559	15745	15744

Table 47 Attributes Numbers of Barcode Symbology Statistic Information (Continued)

Barcode Name	Decode Count		Minimum Decode Time	Slowest Decode Time (Max Decode Time)	Average Decode Time	Slowest Decode Data	ScanSpeed Histogram
	Decimal Value	Hex Value (Shown in Little Endian Format)					
Unused Statistic ID	19999	0x1F, 0x4E	19999	19999	19999	19999	19999

Example

The UPC data below is taken from the first row of Table 47 above.

UPC DECODE COUNT

Attribute #: 15421

Type: DWORD (4 bytes)

Description: Returns the UPC barcode decode count, including all variants (UPC-A, UPC-E, UPC-E1, etc.).

UPC MINIMUM DECODE TIME

Attribute #: 15424

Type: DWORD (4 bytes)

Description: Returns the Minimum Decode Time in milliseconds of all UPC barcode decodes.

UPC SLOWEST DECODE TIME

Attribute #: 15425

Type: DWORD (4 bytes)

Description: Returns the Slowest Decode Time in milliseconds of all UPC barcode decodes.

UPC AVERAGE DECODE TIME

Attribute #: 15426

Type: DWORD (4 bytes)

Description: Returns the Average Decode Time in milliseconds of all UPC barcode decodes.

UPC SLOWEST DECODE DATA

Attribute #: 15707

Type: Array of BYTE (25 bytes)

Description: Returns the UPC barcode data with the Slowest Decode Time.

UPC SCANSPEED HISTOGRAM

Attribute #: 15706

Type: Array of DWORD (32 bytes)

Description: Returns the UPC barcode ScanSpeed Histogram.

Image of Slowest Decoded Barcode

The user can configure the scanner to store the image(s) of the slowest decoded barcode.

Table 48 RSM Attributes to Store/Retrieve Image of Slowest Decoded Barcode

Attribute #	Type	Property	Default Value	Description
1755	Array of WORD	RW	Default format = {0x1F, 0x4E} 0x1F, 0x4E No image retained Barcode name = Unused Statistic ID Decimal value = 19999 see last row in Table 47 on page 515) 0x3D, 0x3C Image retained for UPC Decimal value = 15421 Sample image retained for UPC only = {0x3D, 0x3C}	Attribute 1755 is named List of Stored Images. This attribute defines which image, by symbology, of the slowest decoded barcode will be stored in the scanner. One symbology image can be stored in the scanner. **Note**: {0x1F, 0x4E} = a 1 WORD value which is in little-endian format.
1756	WORD	RW	0	Attribute 1756 is named Threshold To Store Slowest Decode Barcode Image. This attribute defines the threshold above which the scanner stores the image of the slowest decoded barcode. Specify a Histogram Bin value (0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6 or 7). The purpose of setting up this threshold is to reduce the barcode image storage frequency. 0 - No threshold check (default value) 1 - Specifies the decode time threshold as Histogram Bin 1 value of 75 ms Similarly, the other Histogram Bins specify the corresponding threshold time as follows: Bin 1 <= 75ms Bin 2 <= 110ms Bin 3 <= 170ms Bin 4 <= 300ms Bin 5 <= 600ms Bin 6 <= 1000ms Bin 7 <= 1500ms

Table 48 RSM Attributes to Store/Retrieve Image of Slowest Decoded Barcode (Continued)

Attribute #	Type	Property	Default Value	Description
6036	WORD	WO	N/A	Attribute 6036 is named Retrieve Slowest Decoded Barcode Image. The image must be retrieved using the SNAPI communication protocol. This attribute allows you to retrieve from the scanner a single image, by symbology, of the slowest decoded data. For example, to retrieve the slowest decoded barcode image for a UPC symbology, enter its hex value, 0x3D, 0x3C (decimal value 15421), using a SET command. See Table 47 on page 515 for symbology hex and decimal values.

Sample Barcodes

IMPORTANT: To read a sample barcode the parameter must be enabled. To enable a parameter scan the appropriate **Enable** barcode in Symbologies.

UPC/EAN

UPC-A, 100%



UPC-A with 2-digit Add-on



UPC-A with 5-digit Add-on



UPC-E



UPC-E with 2-digit Add-on



UPC-E with 5-digit Add-on



EAN-8



EAN-13, 100%



EAN-13 with 2-digit Add-on



EAN-13 with 5-digit Add-on



Code 128



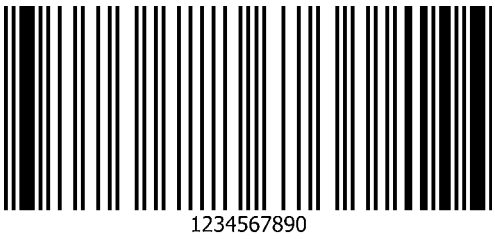
GS1-128



Code 39



Code 93



Code 11 with 2 Check Digits



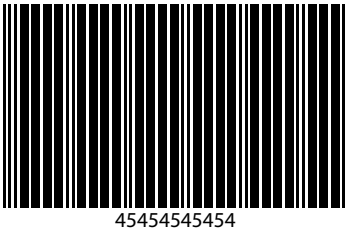
Interleaved 2 of 5



MSI with 2 Check Digits



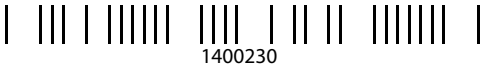
Chinese 2 of 5



Matrix 2 of 5



Korean 3 of 5



GS1 DataBar

GS1 DataBar Omnidirectional (formerly GS1 DataBar-14)



7612341562341

GS1 DataBar Truncated



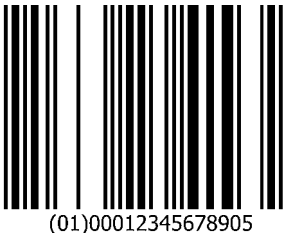
GS1 DataBar Stacked



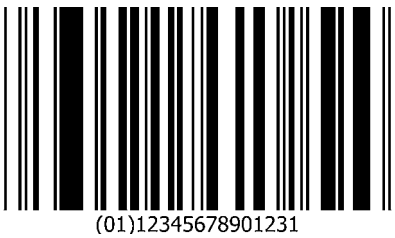
GS1 DataBar Stacked Omnidirectional



GS1 DataBar Limited



GS1 DataBar Expanded

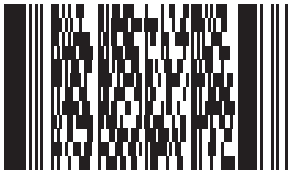


GS1 DataBar Expanded Stacked



2D Symbologies

PDF417



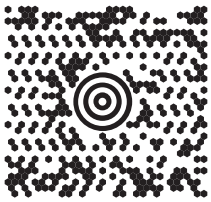
Data Matrix



GS1 Data Matrix



Maxicode



QR Code



GS1 QR



MicroQR



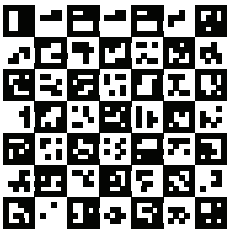
Aztec



0123456789ABCDEFGHIJKLMNOPQRSTUVWXYZ0123456789ABCDEFGHIJKLMNOPQRSTUVWXYZ0123456
7890123456789ABCDEFGHIJKLMNOPQRSTUVWXYZ0123456789ABCDEFGHIJKLMNOPQRSTUVWXYZ0123
456789

Grid Matrix

NOTE Grid Matrix must be enabled to read the following barcode (see Grid Matrix on page 217).



Han Xin



Postal Codes

US Postnet



UK Postal



Japan Postal



Australian Post



OCR

OCR-A

WFSGH67890

OCR-B

12345ABMKP

MICR E13B

⑆0123⑈456⑉7890⑇

US Currency



Index

Numerics

123Scan 36
  requirements 37
123scan LED indicators (on scanner) 41
2D barcodes
  aztec 215
  aztec inverse 215
  code 128 emulation 208
  data matrix 209
  data matrix inverse 210
  data matrix mirror images 211
  grid matrix 217
  grid matrix inverse 217
  grid matrix mirror 218
  GS1 data matrix 209
  GS1 QR 213
  han xin 216
  han xin inverse 216
  linked QR mode 214
  maxicode 212
  microPDF417 207
  microQR 213
  PDF417 207
  QR code 212

A

AAMVA field parsing 367
accessories
  cables 24
  configurations 24
  EAS 45
  interface cable 24
  mounting bracket 33, 34, 35
  partner portal 24
  power supplies 24
  stands and holders 24
ADF 360
  invalid rule 50
  transmit error 50
ADF programming indicators 40
advanced data formatting 50, 360
aiming
  pattern, hand-held 72
  pattern, hands-free 73
  pattern, snapshot 104
  snapshot mode timeout 103
  video view finder 119
aiming pattern
  orientation 43
ASCII character sets 445
attributes, non-parameter
  beep on next bootup 510
  configuration filename 508
  date of first programming 508
  date of manufacture 508
  firmware version 511
  host trigger session 511
  model number 507
  parameter defaults 510
  reboot 510
  scankit version 511
  scanspeed analytics 513
  serial number 507
autoexposure 99
aztec barcodes 215
  inverse 215
  sample 531

B

barcodes
  1D quiet zone level 201
  alphanumeric 428
  analog gain 101
  autoexposure 99
  aztec 215
    inverse 215
  bits per pixel 114
  cancel 426
  Chinese 2 of 5 187
  CJK
    non-CJK UTF barcode output 498

output method 496
unicode output control 495
codabar 177
CLSI editing 179
lengths 177
NOTIS editing 179
start and stop characters 181
codabar security level 180
code 11 165
check digit verification 167
lengths 165
transmit check digits 168
code 128 148
check ISBT table 152
code 128 fnc4 153
GS1-128 150
ISBT 128 151
ISBT concatenation 151
ISBT concatenation redundancy 153
lengths 149
reduced quiet zone 155
security level 154
code 128 emulation 208
code 39 155
check digit verification 159
code 32 prefix 157
convert code 39 to code 32 156
full ASCII conversion 160
lengths 157
reduced quiet zone 162
security level 161
transmit check digit 159
trioptic code 39 156
code 93 162
lengths 163
composite
beep mode 206
composite CC-A/B 203
composite CC-C 202
composite inverse 204
composite TLC-39 203
GS1-128 emulation mode 206
UPC composite mode 205
continuous barcode read 75
country code page defaults 481
country code pages 485
country codes 466
country keyboard types (country codes) 466
crop to address 105
data matrix 209
data matrix inverse 210
GS1 data matrix 209
mirror images 211
decode session timeout 76
digimarc digital watermarks/dw 359
digital gain 101
disable all code types 129
discrete 2 of 5 174
lengths 175
driver's license parsing 363
AAMVA field parsing 367
driver's license date format 378
driver's license gender format 377
no separator 379
parser version ID 376
parsing field 365
send control characters 380
send keyboard characters 384
set defaults 377
eclevel 82
enable all code types 129
enter 83
febraban 172
fixed exposure 100
FN1 substitution values 88
gain and exposure priority for snapshot mode 102
grid matrix 217
grid matrix inverse 217
grid matrix mirror 218
GS1 databar 193
convert to UPC/EAN/JAN 195
GS1 databar expanded 194
GS1 databar limited 194
GS1 databar limited margin check 197
GS1 databar omnidirectional 193
security level 196
han xin 216
inverse 216
IBM
barcode configuration directive 293
beep directive 292
convert unknown to code 39 292
default table 290
IBM specification version 293
port address 291
IDC
aspect 347
bits per pixel 348
border type 352
captured image brighten 350
captured image sharpen 351
default table 342
delay time 353
file format selector 347
find box outline 349
height 346
JPEG quality 348
maximum rotation 354
maximum text length 350

minimum text length . . . 349
operating mode . . . 343
symbology . . . 344
width . . . 346
X coordinate . . . 345
Y coordinate . . . 345
zoom limit . . . 353
illumination . . . 80, 99
illumination brightness . . . 80
image brightness (target white) . . . 109
image capture
default table . . . 96
image cropping . . . 105
image enhancement . . . 111
image file format . . . 112
image rotation . . . 113
image size . . . 107
intercharacter gap size . . . 202
interleaved 2 of 5 . . . 168
check digit verification . . . 170
convert to EAN-13 . . . 171, 172
lengths . . . 169, 170
reduced quiet zone . . . 174
security level . . . 173
transmit check digit . . . 171
inverse 1D . . . 191
JPEG image options . . . 109
JPEG quality . . . 110
JPEG size . . . 110
keyboard wedge
alternate numeric keypad emulation . . . 299
caps lock override . . . 301
convert case . . . 301
default table . . . 296
FN1 substitution . . . 302
function key mapping . . . 302
host types . . . 297
intra-keystroke delay . . . 298
keystroke delay . . . 298
quick keypad emulation . . . 299
send make and break . . . 303
simulated caps lock . . . 300
unknown characters . . . 297
Korean 3 of 5 . . . 191
linked QR mode . . . 214
macro PDF
abort entry . . . 219
flush buffer . . . 219
matrix 2 of 5 . . . 187
check digit . . . 190
lengths . . . 188
transmit check digit . . . 190
maxicode . . . 212
microPDF417 . . . 207
mobile phone/display mode . . . 78
motion tolerance . . . 81
MSI . . . 182
check digit algorithm . . . 186
check digits . . . 185
lengths . . . 183
reduced quiet zone . . . 186
transmit check digit . . . 185
numeric barcodes . . . 426
OCR
check digit . . . 329
check digit multiplier . . . 329
check digit validation . . . 330
default table . . . 306
inverse OCR . . . 336
lines . . . 317
maximum characters . . . 318
MICR E13B . . . 314
minimum character . . . 317
OCR-A . . . 307
OCR-A variant . . . 308
OCR-B . . . 309
OCR-B variant . . . 310
orientation . . . 315
parameters . . . 307
quiet zone . . . 319
redundancy . . . 337
subset . . . 318
template . . . 319
US currency serial number . . . 315
operational modes . . . 98
PDF prioritization . . . 79
PDF prioritization timeout . . . 79
PDF417 . . . 207
pid type . . . 81
pid value . . . 82
postal . . . 219
Australia post . . . 222
Australia post format . . . 223
Japan postal . . . 222
mailmark . . . 225
Netherlands KIX code . . . 224
transmit UK postal check digit . . . 221
transmit US postal check digit . . . 220
UK postal . . . 221
UPU FICS postal . . . 225
US planet . . . 220
US postnet . . . 219
USPS 4CB/One Code/Intelligent Mail . . . 224
prefix/suffix values . . . 85
product information
manufacturing info . . . 51
serial number . . . 51
software version . . . 51
QR code . . . 212
GS1 QR . . . 213

- microQR . . . 213
- redundancy level . . . 198
- RS-232
  - baud rate . . . 276
  - beep on bel . . . 284
  - check receive errors . . . 278
  - data bits . . . 278
  - default table . . . 271
  - hardware handshaking . . . 279
  - host serial response timeout . . . 283
  - host types . . . 274
  - intercharacter delay . . . 285
  - nixdorf beep LED options . . . 286
  - parity . . . 277
  - RTS line state . . . 284
  - software handshaking . . . 281, 282
  - stop bits . . . 277
  - unknown characters . . . 286
- samples . . . 520
- scan data options . . . 86
- security level . . . 200
- securPharm . . . 91
- securPharm output formatting . . . 92
- signature capture . . . 115
- signature capture bits per pixel . . . 117
- signature capture file format . . . 116
- signature capture height . . . 118
- signature capture JPEG quality . . . 118
- signature capture width . . . 118
- silence operational mode changes . . . 104
- snapshot aiming pattern . . . 104
- snapshot mode timeout . . . 103
- SSI
  - baud rate . . . 255
  - boot up event . . . 267
  - check parity . . . 258
  - data packet format . . . 261
  - decode event . . . 266
  - host character timeout . . . 263
  - host RTS line state . . . 260
  - host serial response timeout . . . 262
  - interpacket delay . . . 265
  - multipacket option . . . 264
  - parameter event . . . 268
  - parity . . . 257
  - selecting . . . 255
  - software handshaking . . . 259
  - stop bits . . . 258
- symbologies
  - default table . . . 122
- tab key . . . 83
- timeout between decodes, different symbols . . . 77
- timeout between decodes, same symbol . . . 76
- transmit code ID character . . . 84
- transmit no read message . . . 89
- triggered timeout, same symbol . . . 77
- unique barcode reporting . . . 75
- unsolicited heartbeat interval . . . 90
- UPC/EAN supplemental redundancy . . . 138
- UPC/EAN/JAN
  - bookland EAN . . . 132
  - bookland ISBN . . . 133
  - convert UPC-E to UPC-A . . . 145
  - convert UPC-E1 to UPC-A . . . 145
  - coupon report . . . 147
  - EAN-13/JAN-13 . . . 131
  - EAN-8/JAN-8 . . . 131
  - ISSN EAN . . . 134
  - supplemental AIM ID format . . . 139
  - supplementals . . . 135
  - transmit UPC-A check digit . . . 140
  - transmit UPC-E check digit . . . 140
  - transmit UPC-E1 check digit . . . 141
  - UCC coupon extended code . . . 146
  - UPC reduced quiet zone . . . 148
  - UPC-A . . . 129
  - UPC-A preamble . . . 142
  - UPC-E . . . 130
  - UPC-E preamble . . . 143
  - UPC-E1 . . . 130
  - UPC-E1 preamble . . . 144
  - user programmable supplementals . . . 138
- USB
  - barcode configuration directive . . . 242
  - beep directive . . . 241
  - caps lock override . . . 233
  - convert case . . . 240
  - convert unknown to code 39 . . . 234
  - default table . . . 228
  - device type . . . 230, 231
  - fast HID . . . 234
  - function key mapping . . . 239
  - IBM specification version . . . 242
  - keyboard FN1 substitution . . . 238
  - keypad emulation . . . 237
  - keypad emulation with leading zero . . . 238
  - keystroke delay . . . 232
  - polling interval . . . 235
  - quick keypad emulation . . . 237
  - simulated caps lock . . . 239
  - SNAPI handshaking . . . 232
  - static CDC . . . 241
  - unknown characters . . . 233
- video frame size . . . 120
- video image size . . . 120
- video mode format selector . . . 119
- video subsampling . . . 108
- video view finder . . . 119

barcodes
- beep after good decode . . . 60

beep duration 64
beep tones
special beep tones 63
standard tones 62
direct decode indicator 65
hand-held decode aiming pattern 72
hand-held trigger mode 69
hands-free decode aiming pattern 73
hands-free mode 70
low power mode 66
parameter scanning 60
picklist mode 74
pickup activation 71
set defaults 59
speaker volume 61
suppress power up beeps 64
time delay to low power mode 67
UPC/EAN/JAN
EAN/JAN extend 146
user preferences
default table 57
beep
duration 64
beep tone adjustment
special beep tones 63
standard beep tones 62
beeper
beep after good decode 60
suppress on power up 64
beeper indicators
123scan host specific 41
ADF programming 40
image capture 39
macro PDF 41
maintenance 41
parameter programming 40
RS-232 host specific 40
scanning 39
SMS 41
USB host specific 40

C

cables
inserting 31
interface 24, 32
removing 32
signal descriptions 55
character sets
ALT key 450
ASCII 445
extended key 454
F key 453
GUI key 451
numeric key 453
PF key 452
Chinese 2 of 5 barcodes 187
sample 526
CJK 495
control parameters 495
country keyboard missing characters 498
decode setup 499
input method 501
cleaning the devices
approved for standard devices 46
how to 47
known harmful ingredients 46
codabar barcodes 177
CLSI editing 179
lengths 177
NOTIS editing 179
security level 180
start and stop characters 181
code 11 barcodes 165
check digit verification 167
lengths 165
sample 525
transmit check digits 168
code 128 barcodes 148
check ISBT table 152
fnc4 153
GS1-128 150
ISBT 128 151
ISBT concatenation 151
ISBT concatenation redundancy 153
lengths 149
reduced quiet zone 155
sample 523
security level 154
code 128 emulation barcodes 208
code 39 barcodes 155
check digit verification 159
code 32 prefix 157
code 39 security level 161
convert code 39 to code 32 156
full ASCII conversion 160
lengths 157
reduced quiet zone 162
sample 520, 524
transmit check digit 159
trioptic 156
code 93 barcodes 162
lengths 163
sample 524
code identifiers
AIM 457
modifier characters 458
Symbol 456
transmitting 84
communication protocol

cable interface 463
composite barcodes
beep mode 206
composite CC-A/B 203
composite CC-C 202
composite inverse 204
composite TLC-39 203
GS1-128 emulation mode 206
UPC composite mode 205
configurations
accessories 24
cables 24
scanner 23
stands and holders 24
connecting
IBM interface 289
interface cable 31
keyboard wedge interface 295
power 32
RS-232 interface 270
USB interface 227
conventions
notational 26
country code pages 485
defaults 481
country codes 466
cropping images 105
custom tone 408

D

data matrix barcodes 209
data matrix inverse 210
GS1 data matrix 209
mirror images 211
sample 531, 532, 533
decode ranges
ds9908-hd/hl 44
ds9908-sr/dl 44
default parameters 57
all 411
DL parsing 362
IBM 290
IDC 342
image capture 96
keyboard wedge 296
OCR 306
RS-232 271
setting 59
SSI 254
USB 228
user preferences 57
digimarc digital watermarks/dw 359
discrete 2 of 5 barcodes 174
lengths 175
downloading custom tone
via scanner SDK 408
driver's license parsing
AAMVA field parsing 367
ADF example 402
barcodes 363
control characters 380
data fields 364
date format 378
default parameters 362
field parsing barcodes 365
gender format 377
keyboard characters 384
no separator 379
parser version ID 376
rule example 398

E

EAS 45
eclevel 82
error indications
ADF 50
format 50
input 49
exposure options
analog gain 101
autoexposure 99
digital gain 101
fixed exposure 100
gain and exposure priority for
snapshot mode 102
illumination 80, 99

F

features, scanner
cable release opening 30
hand-held touch zones 30
interface cable port 30
LED 30
scan window 30
speaker 30
trigger 30
firmware
flash update 82

G

gain
analog 101
digital 101
grid matrix barcodes
sample 531
gs1 data matrix barcodes

sample . . . 530
GS1 databar barcodes . . . 193
convert GS1 databar to UPC/EAN/JAN . . . 195
GS1 databar expanded . . . 194
GS1 databar limited . . . 194
GS1 databar limited margin check . . . 197
GS1 databar omnidirectional . . . 193
sample . . . 527
security level . . . 196
GS1 QR barcodes
sample . . . 530

H

han xin barcodes . . . 216
inverse . . . 216
sample . . . 532
hand-held touch zones . . . 30
host specific indicators
123scan . . . 41
RS-232 . . . 40
USB . . . 40
host types
IBM . . . 291
keyboard wedge . . . 297
RS-232 . . . 274
SSI . . . 255
USB . . . 230

I

IBM
barcodes . . . 291
connection . . . 289
default parameters . . . 290
IDC . . . 338
barcode acceptance test . . . 339
barcodes . . . 343
capture region . . . 339
data transmission . . . 340
default parameters . . . 342
demonstrations . . . 356
image post processing . . . 340
operating mode . . . 340
quick start . . . 355
quick start form . . . 357
sample setup . . . 355
support . . . 340
illumination . . . 80, 99
brightness . . . 80
image capture
default parameters . . . 96
operational modes . . . 98
image capture beeper and LED indicators . . . 39
image options
bits per pixel . . . 114
cropping . . . 105
file formats . . . 112
image brightness (target white) . . . 109
image enhancement . . . 111
image rotation . . . 113
image size . . . 107
JPEG image options . . . 109
JPEG quality . . . 110
JPEG size . . . 110
signature capture . . . 115
signature capture file format . . . 116
information, service . . . 27
interface
cables . . . 24
interleaved 2 of 5 barcodes . . . 168
check digit verification . . . 170
convert to EAN-13 . . . 171
febraban . . . 172
lengths . . . 169, 170
reduced quiet zone . . . 174
sample . . . 525
security level . . . 173
transmit check digit . . . 171

J

JPEG image options . . . 109
quality . . . 110
size . . . 110

K

keyboard types (country codes)
Albanian . . . 466
Arabic (101) . . . 466
Arabic (102) . . . 467
Arabic (102) Azerty . . . 467
Azeri (Cyrillic) . . . 467
Azeri (Latin) . . . 467
Belarusian . . . 467
Bosnian (Cyrillic) . . . 467
Bosnian (Latin) . . . 467
Bulgarian (Latin) . . . 468
Bulgarian Cyrillic (Typewriter) . . . 468
Canadian French (Legacy) . . . 468
Canadian French Win7 . . . 468
Canadian Multilingual Standard . . . 468
Chinese (ASCII) . . . 468
Chinese (Simplified) . . . 469
Chinese (Traditional) . . . 469
Croatian . . . 469
Czech . . . 469
Czech (Programmer) . . . 469
Czech (QWERTY) . . . 469

Danish 469
Dutch (Netherlands) 470
Estonian 470
Faeroese 470
Finnish 470
French (Canada) 2000/XP 471
French (Canada) 95/98 470
French (France) 470
French International 470
Galician 471
German 471
Greek 471
Greek (220) Latin 471
Greek (319) Latin 471
Greek 220 472
Greek 319 472
Greek Latin 471
Greek Polytonic 472
Hebrew Israel 472
Hungarian 472
Hungarian_101KEY 472
Irish 473
Islandic 472
Italian 473
Italian (142) 473
Japanese (ASCII) 473
Japanese (SHIFT-JIS) 473
Kazakh 473
Korean (ASCII) 473
Korean (Hangul) 474
Kyrgyz 474
Latin American 474
Latvian 474
Latvian (QWERTY) 474
Lithuanian 474
Lithuanian (IBM) 474
Macedonian (FYROM) 475
Maltese_47KEY 475
Mongolian 475
Norwegian 475
Polish (214) 475
Polish (Programmer) 475
Portuguese (Brazil) 475
Portuguese (Brazilian ABNT) 476
Portuguese (Brazilian ABNT2) 476
Portuguese (Portugal) 476
Romanian 476
Romanian (Legacy) 476
Romanian (Programmer) 477
Romanian (Standard) 476
Russian 477
Russian (Typewriter) 477
Serbian (Cyrillic) 477
Serbian (Latin) 477
Slovak 477
Slovak (QWERTY) 478
Slovenian 478
Spanish 478
Spanish (Variation) 478
Swedish 478
Swiss French 478
Swiss German 478
Tatar 479
Thai (Kedmanee) 479
Turkish F 479
Turkish Q 479
UK English 479
Ukranian 479
US Dvorak 479
US Dvorak Left 480
US Dvorak Right 480
US English 466
US International 480
Uzbek 480
Vietnamese 480
keyboard wedge
barcodes 297
connection 295
default parameters 296
keyboard map 303
Korean 3 of 5 barcodes
sample 526
Korean 3 of 5 barcodes 191

L

LED indicators
123scan host specific 41
ADF programming 40
image capture 39
macro PDF 41
maintenance 41
parameter programming 40
RS-232 host specific 40
scanning 39
SMS 41
USB host specific 40

M

macro PDF 218
abort entry 219
flush buffer 219
macro PDF beeper and LED indicators 41
maintenance 46
approved cleaners for standard devices 46
how to clean the devices 47
known harmful ingredients 46

matrix 2 of 5 barcodes 187
check digit 190
lengths 188
sample 526
transmit check digit 190
maxicode barcodes 212
MDF 360
microPDF417 barcodes 207
microQR code barcodes
sample 531
mounting
wall 24
mounting bracket
table top 33, 34
wall mount 35
MSI barcodes 182
check digit algorithm 186
check digits 185
lengths 183
reduced quiet zone 186
sample 525
transmit check digit 185
multicode data formatting 360

N

non-parameter attributes
beep on next bootup 510
configuration filename 508
date of first programming 508
date of manufacture 508
firmware version 511
host trigger session 511
model number 507
parameter defaults 510
reboot 510
scankit version 511
scanspeed analytics 513
serial number 507

O

OCR
barcodes 307
default parameters 306

P

parameter programming indicators 40
partner portal 24
PDF417 barcodes 207
PDF prioritization 79
sample 529
pickup activation 71
pinouts
scanner signal descriptions 55
postal code barcodes 219
Australia post 222
Australia post format 223
Japan postal 222
mailmark 225
Netherlands KIX code 224
sample 532
transmit UK postal check digit 221
transmit US postal check digit 220
UK postal 221
UPU FICS postal 225
US planet 220
US postnet 219
USPS 4CB/One Code/Intelligent Mail 224
power supplies 24
power supply
connecting 32
preferred symbol 361
product id (pid) value 82
product id type 81
product information
manufacturing info 51
report software version 51
serial number 51

Q

QR code barcodes 212
GS1 QR 213
microQR 213
sample 531, 532, 533

R

related documents 27
related software 27
RS-232
barcodes 274
connection 270
default parameters 271
host parameters 272
RSM
commands and responses over SSI 251

S

sample barcodes
aztec 531
Chinese 2 of 5 526
code 11 525
code 128 523
code 39 . . . . . 520, 524
code 93 524
data matrix 531, 532, 533

grid matrix 531
gs1 data matrix 530
GS1 databar 527
GS1 QR 530
han xin 532
interleaved 2 of 5 525
Korean 3 of 5 526
matrix 2 of 5 526
microQR code 531
MSI 525
PDF417 529
QR code 531, 532, 533
UK postal 532
UPC/EAN 520
US postnet 532
scanning
aiming 43
scanning beeper and LED indicators 39
scanspeed analytics 514
security
1D quiet zone level 201
intercharacter gap size 202
redundancy level 198
security level 200
service information 27
setting defaults 59
setup
connecting a keyboard wedge host 295
connecting a USB interface 227
connecting an IBM most 289
connecting an RS-232 interface 270
connecting power 32
inserting interface cable 31
unpacking 29
signal descriptions 55
signature capture 115
bits per pixel 117
code structure 503
data format 505
dimensions 505
file format selector 116
height 118
JPEG quality 118
signature boxes 506
start and stop patterns 504
width 118
SMS LED indicators (on scanner) 41
software tools
123Scan 36
ADF 360
MDF 360
preferred symbol 361
speaker
speaker volume 61
specifications 52
SSI
barcodes 255
commands 245
communications 244, 248
data transmission 247
default parameters 254
event reporting 266
handshaking 246, 248
low power mode 250
RSM commands and responses 251
RTS CTS 248
transactions 246
symbologies
barcodes 129
default parameters 122

T

technical specifications 52
tone
customizing 408
trigger mode, hand-held 69
troubleshooting 48

U

unicode
output control 495
unpacking 29
UPC/EAN barcodes
supplemental redundancy 138
UPC/EAN/JAN barcodes
bookland EAN 132
bookland ISBN 133
convert UPC-E to UPC-A 145
convert UPC-E1 to UPC-A 145
coupon report 147
decode supplementals 135
EAN-13/JAN-13 131
EAN-8/JAN-8 131
ISSN EAN 134
samples 520
supplemental AIM ID format 139
transmit UPC-A check digit 140
transmit UPC-E check digit 140
transmit UPC-E1 check digit 141
UCC coupon extended code 146
UPC reduced quiet zone 148
UPC-A 129
UPC-A preamble 142
UPC-E 130
UPC-E preamble 143
UPC-E1 130
UPC-E1 preamble 144
user programmable supplementals 138

UPC/EAN/JAN barcodes
EAN/JAN zero extend 146
USB
barcodes 230
connection 227
default parameters 228

V

video
image size 120
subsampling 108
view finder 119
video formats 119
video view finder
frame size 120